Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضغط هنا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Contents

Part 1

Units General Revision

1 Units 1 & 2 4
2 Units 3 & 4 39
3 Units 5 & 6 69
4 Units 7 & 8 99
5 Units 9 & 10 129
6 Units 11 & 12 154

Part 2

The Novel "Great Expectations" Revision

1 Part (1): Chapters (1 - 6) 183
2 Part (2): Chapters (7 - 12) 207

Part 3

Skills Revision

- Comprehension Exercises 231
- Punctuation Exercises 241
- Writing Exercises 244
- Translation Exercises 250

By
Mohamed Abdel Aal
Emad Fawzy

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـــغـــط هـــنـــا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Part 1

Units General Revision

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

announce (v) (d)	يعلن/يذيع	occur (v) (red)	يحدث
award (n) (v) (ed)	وسام/يمنح وساماً	omission (n)	حذف/إغفال
balanced (adj)	متوازن	overcome (v)	يتغلب على
bias (n)	تحيز/انحياز	pharmacist (n)	صيدلى
broadsheet (n)	صحيفة بصفحات عريضة	physicist (n)	عالم فيزياء
casualty (n)	ضحية/مصاب	piracy (n)	قرصنة
cheat (n) (v) (ed)	خداع/يخدع	point of view	وجهة نظر
claim (v) (ed)	يزعم/يدعى	prejudice (n)	تعصب/ظلم/تحيز
compensate (v) (d)	يعوض عن	qualify (v) (~~y~~-ied)	يحصل على مؤهل/يتأهل
contribution (n)	مساهمة	rank (n) (v) (ed)	مرتبة/يضع فى مرتبة
demand (v) (ed)	يطلب/طلب	role model (n)	قدوة/مثل أعلى
determination (n)	تصميم/عزم	round (n)	جولة (فى دورة تنس)
inaccurate (adj)	غير دقيق	ruin (v) (ed)	يدمر
investigate (v) (d)	يفحص/يتحقق	shocked (adj)	مصدوم
karate (n)	رياضة الكاراتيه	spin (n) (v)	يدور/يدير/تلفيق/يلفق قصة
lecturer (n)	مُحاضر	stereotype (n)	صورة نمطية
mislead (v)	يضلل	tabloid (n)	صحيفة شعبية
obstacle (n)	عقبة/عائق		

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـــغـــط هـــنـــا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Vocabulary on Reading

access (n) (v) (ed)	مدخل/سبيل/يصل إلى
achievement (n)	إنجاز
advance (n) (v) (d)	تقدم/يتقدم
afford (v) (ed)	يتحمل نفقات
alternative (n)	بديل
anxious (adj)	قلق
argue (v) (d)	يجادل/يخالف الرأى
article (n)	مقال
association (n)	منظمة/رابطة
assume (v) (d)	يفترض
athlete (n)	رياضى
attend (v) (ed)	يحضر
attitude (n)	شعور/اتجاه
author (n)	مؤلف/كاتب
authority (n)	سلطة/هيئة
available (adj)	متوفر/متاح
bar graph (n)	رسم بيانى شريطى
beat (v)	يهزم/يتغلب على
block (v) (ed)	يسد/يعوق
celebrate (v) (d)	يحتفى/يحتفل بـ
championship (n)	بطولة
competition (n)	منافسة/مسابقة
confidence (n)	ثقة
constant (adj)	دائم
contents (n)	محتويات
court (n)	ملعب تنس
creative (adj)	مبدع

crime (n)	جريمة
cruel (adj)	قاسٍ
defy (v) (y ied)	يتحدى
demonstrate (v) (d)	يظهر/يبين/يدلل
development (n)	تطور/تنمية
disabled (adj)	معاق
economic (adj)	اقتصادى
equal (adj)	متساوٍ
equality (n)	مساواة
extreme (adj)	شديد/متطرف
eye contact (n)	اتصال بصرى
factual (adj)	حقيقى/واقعى
female (n) (adj)	أنثى/أنثوى
figure (n)	رقم
financially (adv)	ماديًا/ماليًا
fixed (adj)	ثابت/محدد
formula (n)	تركيبة
fuel (n)	وقود
generate (v) (d)	يولد/ينتج
good-natured (adj)	لطيف
grumpy (adj)	غاضب/سريع الاستثارة
headline (n)	عنوان
honour (v) (ed) (n)	يكرم/تكريم
illegal (adj)	غير شرعى/غير قانونى
impact (n)	تأثير/تصادم
incident (n)	حدث
influence (v) (d) (n)	يؤثر على/تأثير

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

innovate (v) (d)	يُبدع
inspiration (n)	إلهام/وحي
invention (n)	اختراع
key (adj) (n)	رئيسى/مفتاح
knowledge (n)	معرفة
majority (n)	أغلبية
medical (adj)	طبى
minor (adj)	ثانوى/غير رئيسى
minority (n)	أقلية
noticeable (adj)	ملحوظ
objective (adj) (n)	موضوعى/هدف
patience (n)	الصبر
pattern (n)	نمط
percentage (n)	نسبة مئوية
physics (n)	الفيزياء
planet (n)	كوكب
private (adj)	خاص
prize (n)	جائزة
product (n)	مُنتَج
professional (adj) (n)	محترف/احترافى
publish (v) (ed)	يطبع/ينشر
raise (v) (d)	يرفع/يثير
recognise (v) (d)	يتعرف على/يدرك
reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس
related (adj)	متصل/مرتبط
remarkable (adj)	مميز/رائع

rescuer (n)	مُنقِذ
responsibility (n)	مسئولية
retire (v) (d)	يتقاعد
rhyme (n)	قافية/قصيدة (أغنية) صغيرة
security (n)	أمن
significant (adj)	هام/ذو مغزى
site (n)	موقع
spark (v) (ed) (n)	يثير/شرارة
specialise (v) (d)	يتخصص
spread (v)	ينشر/ينتشر
state (v) (d)	يعلن
statistics (n)	إحصائيات
stressed (adj)	مضغوط/مجهد
strict (adj)	حازم/صارم
summarise (v) (d)	يلخص
survey (n)	دراسة/تقييم
symbol (n)	رمز
technical (adj)	فنى
the public (n)	العامة/الجمهور
tournament (n)	دورة مباريات
treatment (n)	علاج
unfair (adj)	غير عادل
unique (adj)	متفرد/متميز
unreasonable (adj)	غير معقول
update (n) (v) (d)	تحديث/يُحدّث
well-behaved (adj)	حَسَنُ السلوك

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Vocabulary on Listening, Workbook & Video Script

abilities (n)	قدرات	matter (n) (v) (ed)	أمر/يهم
accurate (adj)	دقيق	motivate (v) (d)	يحفز
activist (n)	ناشط	nosy (adj)	فضولى
affair (n)	شأن/أمر	obtain (v) (ed)	يحصل على
Alzheimer's disease (n)	مرض ألزهايمر	organiser (n)	منظم
ambition (n)	طموح	parliament (n)	البرلمان
annoying (adj)	مزعج	permission (n)	إذن/تصريح
apply for (v) (~~y~~ ied)	يتقدم بطلب	persuade (v) (d)	يقنع
apprenticeship (n)	فترة التدرب فى مهنة	pirated (adj)	مقرصنة
attract (v) (ed)	يجذب	placement (n)	وضع/ترتيب/تحديد مستوى
celebrity (n)	شخص مشهور	podcast (n)	تدوين صوتى
citizen (n)	مواطن	position (n) (v) (ed)	وضع/موقع/يضع فى مكان
classmate (n)	زميل دراسة	positive (adj) (n)	إيجابى/شيء إيجابى
colonial (adj)	استعمارى	protest (n) (v) (ed)	احتجاج/يحتج
complain (v) (ed)	يشكو	punishment (n)	عقاب
conform to (v) (ed)	يتفق/ينسجم مع	purify (v) (~~y~~ ied)	ينقى
contrasting (adj)	متناقض	qualities (n)	سمات
convict (n)	مدان/محكوم عليه	quote (n) (v) (d)	اقتباس/يقتبس
copyright (n)	حقوق الملكية	refer to (v) (ed)	يحيل إلى
criminal (adj) (n)	إجرامى/جنائى/مجرم	reporter (n)	مراسل صحفى
cure (n) (v) (d)	علاج/يعالج	require (v) (d)	يتطلب
current (adj)	حالى/جارٍ	rule (n) (v) (d)	حكم/يحكم
data (n)	بيانات	sign (n)	لافتة
digital (adj)	رقمى	slide (n)	شريحة
editor (n)	محرر/رئيس التحرير	statement (n)	بيان
fair (n)	معرض	support (v) (ed)	يدعم/يؤيد
generation (n)	جيل	textbooks (n)	الكتب المدرسية
guidebook (n)	كتاب إرشاد	trapped (adj)	محجوز
hire (n) (v) (d)	تأجير/يؤجر	trust (v) (ed)	يثق فى
inequality (n)	عدم المساواة	typical (adj)	نموذجى
intend (v) (ed)	يقصد/ينوى	up-to-date (adj)	حديث
journalism (n)	الصحافة	violate (v) (d)	يخالف/ينتهك
lane (n)	حارة (فى طريق)	vision (n)	رؤية
leave out (v)	يغفل/يترك	volunteer (n) (v) (ed)	متطوع/يتطوع
lecture (n)	محاضرة	vote (v) (d)	يصوت فى انتخابات
long-term (adj)	طويل الأمد	worldwide (adj)	عالمى
march (n)	مسيرة/يقوم بمسيرة		

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Expressions, Phrases & Idioms

around the world	حول العالم	have equal opportunities	لديه فرص متساوية
at low cost	بتكلفة منخفضة	have internet access	لديه وسيلة للإنترنت
at that time	فى ذلك الوقت	in general	بشكل عام
at the same time	فى نفس الوقت	in my view	فى رأيى
(be) kept a secret	يحتفظ به كسِر	in other words	بكلمات أخرى/بمعنى آخر
do an amazing job	يقوم بعمل مذهل	in turn	بدوره
do sport	يمارس رياضة	make a contribution to	يقوم بمساهمة لـ
find a chance for	يجد فرصة لـ	make sure	يتأكد
for that reason	لذلك السبب	make the best of things	يستغل أفضل ما فى الأشياء
get anxious	يصبح قلقًا	make ... successful	يجعل ... ناجحًا
get into trouble	يدخل/يتورط فى المتاعب	return to normal	يعود إلى طبيعته
give ... the confidence	يعطى ... الثقة	take advice from	يأخذ/يتبع نصيحة من
give advice	يعطى نصيحة	wait with bated breath	تنتظر بفارغ الصبر
have a social responsibility	لديه مسئولية اجتماعية	win an award	يفوز بجائزة أو وسام

Prepositions

agree with	يتفق مع	look up to	يتطلع إلى
argue with	يتجادل مع	(be) named after	مسمى باسم
care about	يهتم بـ	need for	حاجة لـ
careful about	حريص/حذر بشأن	open for	مفتوح لـ
confident about	واثق بشأن	pass through	يمر عبر
cross with	غاضب من	pattern to	نمط لـ
dig out	يحفر	qualified as	مؤهل كـ
find out	يكتشف	(be) related to	مرتبط بـ
go around	يدور حول	return to	يعود/يرجع إلى
impact on	تأثير على	share on	يشارك على
inspiration to	إلهام لـ	specialise in	يتخصص فى
look after	يعتنى بـ	travel through	يسافر عبر

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
achieve	يحقق	achievement	إنجاز	achievable	يمكن تحقيقه
announce	يعلن	announcement announcer	إعلان/إذاعة مذيع	announced	معلَن
argue	يجادل	argument	جدال	argumentative	جدلى
compensate	يعوض	compensation	تعويض	compensatory	تعويضى
compete	يتنافس	competition competitor	منافسة متنافس	competitive	تنافسى
contribute	يساهم	contribution	مساهمة	contributory	مساهم
demonstrate	يظهر/يوضح	demonstration	إظهار	demonstrative	إيضاحى
develop	يطور	development	تطور/تنمية	developed developing	متطور نامٍ
edit	يحرر	edition editor	تحرير/طبعة محرر	editorial	تحريرى
exist	يوجد	existence	وجود	existent	موجود
generate	يولد	generation generator	توليد مولد	generative	توليدى
inspire	يلهم/يوحى بـ	inspiration	وحى/إلهام	inspired inspiring	موحٍ ملهم
investigate	يحقق	investigation investigator	تحقيق محقق	investigative	تحقيقى
occur	يحدث	occurrence	حدوث	occurring	جارٍ
omit	يحذف	omission	حذف	omitted	محذوف
persuade	يقنع	persuasion	إقناع	persuasive	مقنع
produce	ينتج	production producer	إنتاج منتج	productive	إنتاجى/مثمر
publish	ينشر	publishing publisher	نشر ناشر	published	منشور
qualify	يؤهل/يتأهل	qualification	مؤهل	qualified	مؤهَل
react	يقوم برد فعل	reaction	رد فعل	reactive	متفاعل
recognise	يتعرف على/يدرك	recognition	تمييز/إدراك	recognisable	يمكن تمييزه
reflect	يعكس	reflection	انعكاس	reflective	انعكاسى
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملخص	summarised	ملخص
support	يدعم/يساند	support	دعم/مساندة	supportive supporting	داعم مساند
treat	يعالج	treatment	علاج	treatable	يمكن علاجها

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym المضاد	
achievement	إنجاز	accomplishment/success	defeat/failure	هزيمة/فشل
alternative	بديل	option/substitute	constraint/obligation	إكراه/ضرورة
argue	يجادل/يخالف	disagree	comply/agree	ينسجم/يتفق
available	متوفر/متاح	usable/accessible	unavailable/ unobtainable	غير متاح
award	يمنح وساماً	grant/present	refuse/punish	يرفض/يعاقب
balanced	متوازن	equalised/fair	biased/unfair	متحيز/غير عادل
bias	تحيز/انحياز	preference/unfairness	fairness/justice	عدالة
block	يسد/يعوق	obstruct/hinder	allow/facilitate	يسمح/يسهل
claim	يدعي	allege	conceal/hide	يخفي
compensate	يعوض	make up for/repay	penalise/punish	يعاقب
constant	دائم	continual/permanent	temporary/occasional	مؤقت/عارض
current	حالي/جارٍ	present/ongoing	old/past	قديم/ماضٍ
defy	يتحدى	challenge/oppose	assist/encourage	يساعد/يشجع
demand	يطلب	order/request	reply/offer	يرد/يعرض
demonstrate	يظهر/يوضح	explain/illustrate	confuse/hide	يربك/يخفي
development	تطور	progress/evolution	backwardness	تخلف
equality	مساواة	fairness	prejudice/bias	تحيز/تعصب
extreme	شديد	intense/severe	mild/low	معتدل/منخفض
factual	حقيقي/واقعي	real	false/fictional	مزيف/خيالي
honour	يكرم	appreciate/praise	condemn/disregard	يدين
inspire	يلهم/يحث	influence/motivate	discourage/depress	يثبط/يحبط
nosy	فضولي	intrusive	uninterested	غير مهتم
objective	موضوعي	fair/unbiased	biased/unfair	متحيز/غير عادل
occur	يحدث	take place/happen	stop	يتوقف
omission	حذف	exclusion	addition/inclusion	إضافة/إدراج
prejudice	تعصب/تحيز	intolerance/bias	fairness/tolerance	عدالة/تسامح

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

omission	حذف	exclusion	addition/inclusion	إضافة/إدراج
prejudice	تعصب/تحيز	intolerance/bias	fairness/tolerance	عدالة/تسامح
professional	محترف	experienced/skillful	inefficient/untalented	غير كفء/غير موهوب
reflect	يعكس	indicate/show	cover/ignore	يغطى/يتجاهل
related	مرتبط	connected/relevant	alien/different	غريب/مختلف
ruin	يدمر	devastate/destroy	construct/repair	يشيد/يصلح
speculate	يتأمل	contemplate/figure out	disregard/neglect	يهمل/يتجاهل
spread	ينشر	distribute	gather/collect	يجمع
strict	صارم/حازم	rigid/stern	flexible/gentle	مرن/لطيف
support	يدعم	back up/assist	condemn/hinder	يدين/يعوق
well-behaved	لطيف	courteous/polite	impolite/naughty	مشاغب/غير مؤدب

Notes on Vocabulary

1

economic اقتصادى (خاص بالاقتصاد)
- Egypt is trying hard to achieve good economic progress.

economical اقتصادى (توفيرى)
- A small car is more economical than a big one.

2

announce يعلن عن (خبر/بيان)
- The young couple announced their engagement in front of all their colleagues.

advertise يعلن عن/يروج (منتج أو افتتاح)
- The new perfume was advertised in all fashion magazines.

3

occur/happen يحدث (غالبًا بدون ترتيب)
- The accident occurred/happened late at night.

take place يحدث (غالبًا بخطة أو ترتيب)
- The last Olympics took place in Tokyo.

arise ينشأ (بشكل غير متوقع)
- Father always advises me to deal with the problem as soon as it arises.

4

reputation سـمعة (رأى عن شـخـص أو شـركة مثلًا بسبب الماضى)
- She was a good lawyer with a reputation for honesty.
- The computer company has a good reputation as one of the best in the country.

image صورة (رأى عن شخص أو شىء خاصة عن طريق دعاية ما)
- A campaign was launched in an effort to improve the company's image.
- Boxing is a sport which has a negative image.

stereotype صورة نمطية (رأى غالبًا غير صحيح)
- Women's achievement could change the stereotype about them in many societies.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

5	**factual**	واقعى/حقيقى (غير خيالى/مطابق للواقع)	There's no factual information at all in that email.
	true	حقيقى/صادق	Fouad had finally found true love and decided to marry and have a family.
6	**newspaper/paper**	جريدة/صحيفة	I am used to reading the newspapers/papers in the morning.
	the press	الصحافة (تشمل كل المطبوعات الإخبارية كالجرائد والمجلات)	The incident has been widely reported in the press.
	the media	وسائل الإعلام (تشمل الصحف والمجلات والإذاعة والتليفزيون)	The young actor is portrayed in the media as a fine gentleman.
	tabloid	صحيفة شعبية (صغيرة الحجم وتكثر فيها الصور والقصص البسيطة)	The story was seized on by a tabloid, and was printed under huge headlines and many photos.
	broadsheet	صحيفة ذات صفحات عريضة (تقل فيها الصور وتتناول الأخبار الجادة والدولية)	In Britain, the broadsheets are generally believed to be more serious than the tabloids.
7	**incident**	حدث غير عادى أو غير سار أو جزء من سلسلة من الأحداث	A military spokesman said that the shooting was an isolated incident.
	occasion	مناسبة (اجتماعية أو احتفالية)	My father's promotion was an occasion for great celebration.
8	**check**	يفحص (شيئًا بعناية للتأكد من صحته وطريقة عمله)	You should always check your oil, water, and tyres before taking your car on a long trip.
	inspect	يفتش على (يفحص شيئًا بعناية خاصة كجزء من وظيفة)	Engineers will inspect the site later today.
9	**recent**	حديث (مصنوع/تام منذ فترة قصيرة)	Please send a recent photo with your application form.
	modern	حديث/متطور (نتيجة لاستخدام طرق أو وسائل حديثة)	Modern technology has made our life more comfortable.
10	**spread**	ينشر/ينتشر (أمراض/شائعات)	Some social media help spread rumours in Egyptian society.
	publish	ينشر (كتابًا/مجلة/صحيفة)	The new novel was made into a film soon after it had been published.
	prevail	يسود/يعم	When the war ended, peace prevailed in the whole region.

ابحث في تليجرام @C355C كل الكتب والملخصات

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

11 **position**
١- موضع (مثل الوقوف أو الجلوس مثلًا)
٢- مكانة/وظيفة/مركز فى الملعب

- My arms were aching, so I shifted (my) position slightly.
- Radars determine the aircraft's position.
- The guards took up their positions on both sides of the door.
- As a teacher, you were in a position of trust.

location
موقع/مكان (للتصوير مثلًا)

- The hotel is in a central location near the marketplace.

12 **present** هدية

- I received this camera as a present on my birthday.

prize جائزة

- The prizes were presented to the winners in a special ceremony.

reward مكافأة

- You deserve a reward for being so helpful.

award وسام/جائزة رسمية

- Salah was nominated for the best player award.

13 **recognise**
١- يتعرف على (يعرف شخصـًا أو شـيئًا لرؤيته أو سماعه أو المرور به من قبل
٢- يقبل ويعرف أهمية شىء

- I recognise my friend's voice immediately.
- Most of us recognise the importance of a healthy diet.

realise
١- يدرك (يعرف أو يفهم شيئًا)
٢- يحقق (شيئًا كان يتمناه)

- You don't seem to realise the seriousness of the situation.
- Mary never realised her ambition of becoming a professional singer.

14 **disabled/handicapped**
معاق جسديًا أو ذهنيًا (بسبب مشكلة دائمة)

- The accident left him badly disabled/handicapped.

special needs
احتياجات خاصة

- Teachers are trained to help students with special needs.

learning difficulties/ disabilities
صعوبات تعلم

- You must get extra help if your child has a learning disability.

15 **programme** برنامج

- My friend presents a news programme on Channel 4.

documentary
فيلم وثائقى

- I watched a television documentary about the future of nuclear power.

podcast
تدوين صوتى (عبر الإنترنت)

- I download podcasts of radio shows and listen to them in the car.

16 **grade**
تقدير شهادة/امتحان صف دراسى

- 70 percent of students achieved grade C or above.

rank رتبة (عسكرية/اجتماعية)

- The brave officer was soon promoted to the rank of captain.

17 **classmate**
زميل دراسة

- Students do a lot of activities with their classmates.

colleague
زميل عمل

- We were friends and colleagues at the same office for more than 20 years.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

18 court

تستخدم court بأكثر من معنى مختلف منها:

١- ملعب لبعض الرياضات مثل التنس

court

- Do you prefer playing tennis on grass courts or hard courts?

٢- محكمة

court

- The court sentenced the murderer to life in prison.

٣- بلاط ملكى

court

- The minister was presented to the queen at court.

19 figure

تستخدم كلمة figure بمعان مختلفة منها:

١- رقم يمثل كمية محددة (مثل تقديرات رسمية أو حكومية).

- Figures for April show a slight improvement on the previous months.

٢- مقدار محدد من المال.

- Ticket prices for the show are likely to be into three figures - at least 100 pounds.

٣- شخص مهم أو مشهور فى شأن ما.

- Salah has become a well-known figure in football.

٤- قوام (شكل الجسم وخاصة الشكل الخاص بالنساء).

- Fruit and vegetables are foods that are good for the health and the figure.

٥- شكل أو رسم توضيحى فى كتاب أو مطبوعات.

- Figure 4 represents the process of soil erosion.

20 attend

تستخدم attend بأكثر من معنى منها:

١- يحضر مناسبة أو اجتماعًا.

- Only the staff is allowed to attend the office meeting.

٢- يداوم على الذهاب أو الحضور إلى مكان مثل جامعة أو مسجد أو كنيسة.

- Mohamed is the first one in our family to attend the Faculty of Medicine.

٣- يعتنى بشخص (خاصة عند مرضه).

- On his deathbed, the rich businessman was attended by several doctors.

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـــغـــط هـــنـــا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice

Vocabulary Exercises Units 1 & 2

Remembering · Understanding · Applying · Analysing · Evaluating · Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary

1. The fans believed that the .... of the new player from the team was a serious mistake.
   a) addition b) omission c) repetition d) release
2. So far, only one .... has been rescued from the scene of the explosion.
   a) murderer b) detector c) persecutor d) casualty
3. Experts say that the movie is historically ...., but it is very interesting.
   a) puzzled b) decreased c) inaccurate d) inventive
4. The manager tried to put a .... on the story to hide his mistake.
   a) spin b) roll c) thread d) spike
5. Recent movies succeeded in changing the unfair .... of the Upper Egyptian people.
   a) rule b) role c) reputation d) stereotype
6. A lack of qualifications is certainly a major .... to finding a job.
   a) merit b) obstacle c) aid d) application
7. The food company was accused of .... customers about the nutritional value of their product.
   a) misleading b) informing c) reforming d) relieving
8. This programme could not have been successful without the presenter's valuable ....
   a) challenge b) perfection c) contribution d) invention
9. I was embarrassed when the teacher .... to know why I was late for school.
   a) suggested b) demanded c) referred d) begged
10. A .... is a newspaper that has small pages, a lot of photographs, and stories mainly about famous people rather than serious news.
    a) tabloid b) broadsheet c) military d) literary
11. Due to .... against new immigrants, many of them were unable to find work.
    a) assistance b) tolerance c) justice d) prejudice
12. A/An .... diet helps promote good health and normal development for children.
    a) balanced b) unhealthy c) infected d) wealthy
13. Sameer .... to have met the president, but I don't believe him.
    a) intends b) claims c) regrets d) depicts
14. Victims of the train accident will be .... for their injuries.
    a) inspected b) harmed c) compensated d) represented
15. A .... model is someone whose behaviour is considered to be a good example for other people to copy.
    a) rule b) rail c) roll d) role
16. .... is the crime of making and selling illegal copies of computer programs, books, videos, or CDs.
    a) Piracy b) Innovation c) Intelligence d) Publishing
17. The businessman has overcome his difficulties with courage and ....
    a) impatience b) determination c) laziness d) disorganisation
18. The government set up a committee لجنة to .... the problem of traffic jam in the city centre.
    a) present b) investigate c) decree d) witness
19. .... is an opinion about whether a person, group or idea is good or bad that influences how you deal with it.
    a) Bias b) Fairness c) Equality d) Cooperation
20. The government imposes strict penalties for tax .... who present fake records.
    a) officers b) crew c) cheats d) buyers

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Vocabulary on Reading, Listening & Workbook

21 Some hackers had a complete .... to the company files and caused serious harm.
a) admittance b) route c) way d) access

22 The Egyptian businessmen .... usually makes efforts to cooperate with other foreign ones.
a) accommodation b) association c) invitation d) transplantation

23 When you are pessimistic and expect the worst, your .... is often negative and you'll never succeed.
a) multitude b) training c) attitude d) magnitude

24 This study clearly .... how fishing can affect an ecosystem.
a) demonstrates b) rejects c) respects d) intends

25 By law, 5% of jobs in companies should be allotted for the .... as a sign of our support for them.
a) abled b) disabled c) rich d) poor

26 The director has made a winning .... for this film and it was very successful.
a) matter b) shape c) forum d) formula

27 Some people regard sport as a .... of peace and means of promoting understanding between nations.
a) symbol b) sample c) form d) statue

28 Customer service officials are conducting a .... to find out what our customers think of their local bus service.
a) search b) survey c) test d) reflection

29 Our school is very .... about wearing the uniform. No student is allowed to enter without it.
a) gentle b) easy c) criminal d) strict

30 My uncle has a travel company that .... in European tours.
a) releases b) considers c) specialises d) results

31 Our neighbour, a former officer, ... from the army last month.
a) retired b) replied c) applied d) regained

32 Malak has the .... for collecting the sheets after the class.
a) right b) responsibility c) discovery d) invention

33 The gloomy atmosphere in the changing room .... the mood of the team after its defeat in the final.
a) inspected b) defected c) reflected d) duplicated

34 An outsider can give you a more .... assessment than a friend.
a) biased b) scary c) ambitious d) objective

35 The artist took his .... from African art in most of his paintings in the exhibition.
a) estimation b) respiration c) inspiration d) expiration

36 Fortunately, the parliament voted by a large .... in favour of the new environmental laws.
a) minority b) majority c) maturity d) infantry

37 My teachers always told me that hard work and perseverance are essential elements to achieve my ....
a) ambition b) nightmare c) score d) failure

38 Mohamed Salah has become a/an .... who is admired all over the world.
a) infinity b) celebrity c) fame d) personality

39 A .... is a person who has been found guilty of a crime and sent to prison.
a) lawyer b) detective c) judge d) convict

40 Doctors say that it is better to prevent rather than .... diseases.
a) heal b) injure c) cure d) stop

41 The singer is regarded as a representative of the youth of her ....
a) reign b) generation c) authority d) mission

42 It is said that teaching is all about .... people to learn.
a) motivating b) expelling c) discouraging d) defying

43 We're not allowed to camp in this land without the owner's ....
a) inclusion b) allowance c) permission d) risk

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

44 The director gave the cameramen instructions for the .... of the cameras.
a) omission b) placement c) inspection d) repentance

45 Modern technology has led to many new jobs which .... new skills and qualifications.
a) discard b) acquire c) inquire d) require

46 The Minister of Foreign Affairs was asked to make a .... on the progress of the talks.
a) statement b) sentence c) letter d) depiction

47 The majority of ordinary people do not .... the war because of its harms.
a) object b) avoid c) support d) afford

48 Young people shouldn't .... everything they read on social media.
a) cheat b) appeal c) trust d) imply

49 Questions about personal details .... my privacy and I am not willing to answer them.
a) violate b) reject c) regret d) respect

50 It was the younger members who .... for Samy onto the committee.
a) replied b) retreated c) polled d) voted

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms and Antonyms & Notes on Vocabulary

51 I don't think people .... general give much thought to the environment.
a) for b) at c) in d) on

52 Experts say that encouraging slow learners can .... them successful.
a) do b) make c) force d) allow

53 We waited for the decision about raising our salaries with bated ....
a) breath b) breeze c) patience d) tiredness

54 Mohamed could buy the second-hand computer .... low cost.
a) out b) at c) about d) of

55 The police forces have .... a very positive contribution to crime prevention.
a) made b) done c) devised d) designed

56 Mother used to .... a lot of sport when she was younger.
a) read b) go c) make d) do

57 Being strong football fans, Mona and Ahmed named all their children .... football players.
a) at b) up c) on d) after

58 Students in Egyptian secondary schools .... internet access even in exam sessions.
a) do b) make c) have d) own

59 I .... my father's advice and changed my boring job at the office.
a) made b) took c) did d) agreed

60 I don't want to argue .... you. Just go to bed!
a) with b) at c) for d) in

61 Dad was furious when he found .... that my little brother had smashed the new TV.
a) in b) out c) down d) up

62 After four years at the Faculty of Law, my son has finally been qualified .... a lawyer.
a) for b) in c) as d) with

63 Keeping the balance right between work and bringing up kids on your own is quite an ....
a) achieve b) achievement c) achievable d) achieved

64 We had a very .... meeting - I felt we solved lots of problems.
a) produce b) production c) productive d) product

65 He put on a large hat and glasses as a disguise and hoped no one would .... him.
a) recognise b) recognition c) recognised d) recognisable

66 Oil prices are expected to remain at current levels. The synonym of the word "current" is ....
a) future b) faraway c) past d) present

67 Women are demanding equality in their pay with men. The word "equality" is similar in meaning to the word ....
a) prejudice b) injustice c) fairness d) placement

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

68 At first, the children are afraid to ask questions they think might be impolite or nosy. The antonym of the adjective "nosy" is ....

a) interfering b) uninterested c) including d) keen

69 In some countries, it is traditional for a bride to wear white. The word "traditional" can be the opposite of "....................".

a) modern b) old-fashioned c) past d) mature

70 There's an increasing demand for cars that are more .... on fuel.

a) economic b) economical c) wasteful d) damaging

71 The Prime Minister has .... that public spending will be increased next year.

a) inspected b) advertised c) announced d) shouted

72 Menna is a very secretive person شخص كتوم and she never shows her .... feelings.

a) imaginative b) imaginary c) factual d) true

73 The scandal فضيحة was widely reported in the national .... There were a lot of reports and talk show programmes about it.

a) press b) media c) papers d) channel

74 There was a celebration on the .... of the school's anniversary.

a) affair b) incident c) occasion d) matter

75 Restaurants are .... at least once a year by Health Department officials.

a) checked b) inspected c) punished d) awarded

76 Next week, we will be in a much better.................... to comment about the project.

a) position b) location c) view d) sight

77 You deserve a day off as a/an .... for working so hard.

a) present b) prize c) reward d) award

78 The interview with the famous tennis player is available as a .... on the channel website.

a) programme b) documentary c) podcast d) post

79 The police officer was sentenced to prison and stripped of his .... for a serious mistake.

a) nickname b) address c) degree d) rank

80 His .... became suspicious when he did not appear at work, since he was always punctual.

a) classmates b) colleagues c) tutors d) members

Longman Exercises

81 Try to avoid .... when writing a news story.

a) pride b) prejudice c) justice d) conscience

82 We should reward those who have made significant .... to our society.

a) ammunition b) constitutions c) distributions d) contributions

83 People have different opinions about the use of the internet. The word "opinions" is similar in meaning to ....

a) innovations b) expectations c) points of view d) points of clash

84 Scientists have discovered permanent liquid water on Mars. "Permanent" is an antonym for ....

a) renewable b) temporary c) continuous d) everlasting

85 Naguib Mahfouz is still a/an .... to young novelists.

a) inspiration b) respiration c) animation d) regulation

86 Many companies can't be .... financially for their losses during the Coronavirus pandemic.

a) communicated b) compensated c) contained d) continued

87 The number of .... is very high; it was a terrible accident.

a) utilities b) capacities c) qualities d) casualties

88 A/An .... is someone who works for an employer for a fixed period of time in order to learn.

a) amateur b) employer c) apprentice d) professional

89 The .... was found guilty of murder after a trial in a court of law.

a) convict b) innocent c) crime d) judge

90 After going through many obstacles, the young man was .... as a doctor.

a) taught b) qualified c) defied d) rewarded

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

B Language

Unit (1)

1 Past Simple الماضى البسيط

Form

Subj. + التصريف الثانى للفعل

- Dalia travelled to Aswan a week ago.
- Yahya Haqqi wrote many interesting short stories.

Negative

Subj. + didn't + inf.

- My son didn't use mobile phones 10 years ago.

Interrogative

Did + subj. + inf.?/Wh-word + did + subj. + inf.?

- Did Maher invite you to the party last Friday?
- What did you study last night?

Passive

Obj. + was/were + P.P.

- The pyramids were built by the ancient Egyptians.

Usage الاستخدام

1. حدث تم وانتهى فى الماضى ويوجد ما يدل عليه من كلمات.
   - It rained heavily yesterday.
2. حدث تم وانتهى فى الماضى ولا يوجد ما يدل عليه من كلمات (الماضى البديهى).
   - Graham Bell invented the telephone.
3. لتتابع الأحداث فى الماضى.
   - Jehan wiped the table after dinner, took a shower and went to bed.

   عادات الماضى (وقبل أن تكون عادات فى الماضى كانت عادات فى المضارع).
   - People in the past travelled on camels.
   - When I was on holiday, I went to the beach every day.
4. نستخدم used to لعادات الماضى وليس لحدث منذ زمن قريب ولم يكن عادة.
   - When I was young, I used to play (played) in the street. ✓
   - He ~~used to go~~ to the sports club three times last week. ✗
   - He went to the sports club three times last week. ✓
5. لتفاصيل الأحداث مع المضارع التام.
   - I've hurt my leg. I fell off a ladder.
6. لسرد أحداث القصص.
   - Once, we saw a man in ... .
   - He sat down and ordered a coffee.
7. ويستخدم الماضى البسيط مع الكلمات والتعبيرات الزمنية الآتية:
   - Yesterday, last + مدة, مدة + ago, in 2002, the other day منذ بضعة أيام /month, etc.

كا الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

لاحـــظ

① يستخدم مع نفس ظروف التكرار التى كانت تستخدم عندما كان الفعل مضارعًا.
- He always visited us when he was young.

② يمكن استخدام for مع الماضى البسيط إذا كان الفعل قد استغرق مدة محددة فى الماضى.
- My father went to a primary school for 6 years.

③ نستخدم was/were مع الماضى إذا كان الفعل أصليا بمعنى «كان» فى الجملة الخبرية المثبتة والمنفية والسؤال كالآتى:
- I was at school last Monday.
- I wasn't at school last Monday.
- Were you at school last Monday?

④ نستخدم had مع الماضى إذا كان الفعل أصليًا بمعنى «كان يملك» أو «امتلك».
- I had a nice bike when I was young.
- I didn't have a bike when I was young.

وفى النفى نستخدم didn't have

Other uses

يستخدم الماضى البسيط:

① مع 'd rather إذا جاء بعدها فاعل، وتعبر عن المضارع.
- I'd rather you went to school today.

② فى فعل شرط الحالة الثانية من if لبيان استحالة أو عدم احتمال حدوث فعل فى المضارع أو المستقبل (تخيل أو افتراض).
- If I discovered a new planet, I'd give it my name.

③ بعد wish وif only للتمنى أو الندم فى المضارع بخصوص موقف نتمنى أن يكون مختلفًا.
- I wish I lived near my school.

④ بعد suppose/supposing لافتراض حدوث شىء وهو غير محتمل أو حقيقى.
- Suppose you met the president, what would you ask him to do?

⑤ بعد as if/as though بمعنى كما لو لتشبيه شخص بشخص أو شىء بشىء.
- Ahmed treats us as if he were a king.

⑥ للحدث القاطع أو القصير مع حدث آخر مستمر (مع الماضى المستمر).
- While Ali was climbing the ladder, he fell down.

⑦ للحدث الثانى عندما يكون الحدث الأول ماضيًا تامًا.
- After he had booked the ticket, he took the train.

⑧ بعد It's time/It's high time
- It's time you went to bed.

2 Past Continuous الماضى المستمر

Form

Subj. + was/were + v-ing

- I was having dinner when you phoned me.

Negative

Subj. + wasn't/weren't + v-ing

- I wasn't sleeping when my father came.

Interrogative

Wh-word was/were + subj. + v-ing?

- What were you doing yesterday at five p.m.?

Was/Were + subj. + v-ing?

- Were they playing when it started to rain?

Passive

Obj. + was/were + being + P.P.

- While my hair was being cut, the light went out.

@C355C كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام
Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Usage
الاستخدام

1. حدث كان مستمرًا فى الماضى مع بيان فترة الاستمرار.
   - It was raining all day yesterday.
2. عند تحديد وقت معين فى الماضى.
   - I was watching the match at 7 p.m. yesterday.
3. حدث كان مستمرًا فى الماضى عندما قطعه حدث آخر.
   - (While/As/Just as/When) she was cooking, she burnt her hand.
4. حدثان مستمران فى الماضى ولم يقطع أى منهما الآخر.
   - While I was studying, Ali was watching TV.
5. يمكن أن يأتى بعد when الماضى البسيط أو المستمر حسب المعنى.
   - I was walking in the street when I saw the thief.
   - When I was walking in the street, I saw the thief.
6. لا نستخدم being بعد was لأنها فعل ليس حركيًا، مثلها مثل أفعال الملكية والرأى والحب والكراهية والشعور والإحساس (state verbs).
   - While I was ill, I took much medicine.
7. نستخدم v-ing بعد while إذا لم يوجد فاعل، وهنا لا بد أن يكون الفاعل المذكور فى الجملة الثانية هو نفس الفاعل المحذوف من الجملة الأولى.
   - While staying in England, Ahmed learnt English.
8. نستخدم الاسم بعد during ولا نستخدم v-ing.
   - During the night, a burglar broke into my flat.

Other uses

١ إذا كانت الجملة مبنية للمجهول نستخدم being + P.P. ونعرفها عندما نجد أن فاعل الجملة الثانية ليس هو من قام بالفعل.
- While being repaired, the washing machine made a strange sound.

٢ كما تستخدم while للماضى المستمر فإنها تستخدم للمضارع المستمر والمستقبل المستمر أيضًا، وفى حال استخدامها مع المستقبل يأتى بعدها المضارع المستمر.
- Don't worry, I will look after your kids while you are working on the garden.
- While he is travelling tomorrow, I'll be setting for my English exam.

٣ لاحظ استخدام while للتناقض أو لتوضيح الفرق بين موقفين، وعندما تأتى فى منتصف الكلام نستخدم قبلها comma.
- While there was no convincing evidence, most people thought he was guilty.
- Schools in my town are better equipped, while those in other towns are relatively poor.

٤ تستخدم a while كاسم بعد for/after بمعنى «برهة» أى وقت قصير.
- Don't worry about the injection; it will cause pain for a while.
- We reached the station at 7, and after a while the train arrived.

٥ كلمة whilst تساوى while ولكنها تستخدم فى رسميات اللغة البريطانية.
- The enemy's plane was forced to land whilst flying near our land.

٦ يمكن أن يأتى v.ing بعد during بشرط أن يكون صفة لاسم بعده.
- Smoking isn't allowed during working hours in most institutions.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3 Present Perfect المضارع التام

Form

Subj. + have/has + P.P.

• We have prepared our luggage.

Negative

Subj. + haven't/hasn't + P.P.

• I haven't heard from Ahmed since he travelled abroad.

Interrogative

Have/Has + subj. + P.P.?

• Has Emad tidied his room?

Wh-word + have/has + subj. + P.P.?

• Where has Samir gone?

Passive

Obj. + have/has been + P.P.

• The car hasn't been repaired yet.

Usage الاستخدام

1. حدث انتهى وأثره واضح فى الحاضر.
   - He is tired because he has worked too much on the garden.
2. حدث انتهى منذ فترة قريبة جدًا لدرجة أننا لا نعتبره ماضيًا.
   - I have just talked to Ahmed. It's not necessary to talk to him.
3. حدث بدأ فى الماضى وما زال مستمرًا وخاصة مع الأفعال غير الحركية والتى لا تستخدم فى المضارع التام المستمر.
   - He has had this car for three years now.
   - State verbs:

     like, dislike, hate, enjoy, love, prefer, believe, think, notice, remember, understand, realise, seem, know, see, hear, feel, taste, look, smell, sound, be, contain, fit, include, belong, own, want, mean, appear, have, cost, owe, need, surprise

   - He has owned this car for 5 years. He doesn't intend to sell it.
   - I have had this camera since I got married. It's still in a good condition.
   - I have been a teacher for 20 years. I'm still a teacher.
   - I have known Osama for 10 years. He is my best friend.
4. هناك أفعال يشترك فيها المضارع التام مع التام المستمر وهى:

   live/learn/study/work/stay
   - I have lived in Cairo for 5 years. = have been living
5. مع الكلمات والتعبيرات الآتية:

   for, since, already, yet, just, ever, never, so far, up till now, lately, recently, how long, over the years, etc.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Key words		***Examples***
already	بالفعل	▸ He has already taken part in the race.
just	حالًا	▸ I have just had my breakfast. = ▸ I had my breakfast a short time ago. ماضٍ بسيط
ever	من قبل	▸ Have you ever flown a plane? ▸ This is the most interesting story I've ever read.
never	مطلقًا/أبدًا فى النفى وجمل المقارنة	▸ My brother has never told a lie. ▸ I have never met a better friend than Sameh.
yet	حتى الآن (النفى/السؤال)	▸ I haven't spoken to the manager yet. ▸ Has your course started yet?
so far/up till now	حتى الآن	▸ I have received four emails up till now.
lately/recently	حديثًا/مؤخرًا	▸ Have you faced any problems recently/lately?
over	على مر (السنين)	▸ Ali has visited us 3 times over the last two years.
How long ...?	كم المدة؟	▸ How long has he had that nice bike?
for (duration)	مدة	▸ I haven't seen Mariam for 3 months.
since	نقطة بداية	▸ She hasn't visited us since last May.

have been to/have gone to/have been in

have been to ذهب إلى مكان وعاد منه

▸ My parents have been to the shops. They came back a moment ago.

have gone to ذهب إلى مكان ولم يعد أو فى الطريق إلى هناك

▸ Samy has gone to the shops. He will come back in half an hour.

have been in موجود فى مكان

▸ Ali has been in London for five years now.

For

- a day/a month/a year
- weeks/months/years
- several days/weeks/years
- 2 hours
- ages
- a long time
- the last week/year

Since

- ماضٍ بسيط + (he left school)
- Friday/Monday أيام
- last June/April شهور
- 2 o'clock ساعات
- 2000 سنين
- عبارة اسمية + (his childhood)
- last week/year
- then منذ ذلك الحين (بدل ماضٍ بسيط)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Extra points

1. It's + مدة + since + subj. + last + past simple
   - It's 2 weeks since I last cleaned my flat.
2. Present perfect + since + the last time + past simple
   - I haven't swum in water since the last time I visited Alexandria.
3. It's the first/second/third time, etc. + present perfect
   - It's the first time I've met a celebrity.
4. Present perfect + this morning/afternoon, etc. إذا كانت فترة الصباح لم تنته بعد.
   - I have drunk 2 coffees this morning. (We are still in the morning.)
5. Past simple + this morning/afternoon, etc. إذا كانت فترة الصباح قد انتهت.
   - I drank 2 coffees this morning. (We are in the afternoon or the evening.)
6. Subject + last + past simple + when + past simple
   - I last spoke English in public when I attended the conference in Sharm El-Sheikh.
7. The last time + subject + past simple + was + مدة + ago. (was in + سنة)
   - The last time I played tennis was 5 years ago. (was in 2018)
8. We often use the present perfect with already and still to express surprise.
   غالبًا ما نستخدم المضارع التام مع كلمات already و stillللتعبير عن الدهشة.
   - My exam result still hasn't come out. It's too late.
   - Have you finished painting the room already? You are amazing.

Other uses

① نستخدم المضارع التام بعد الروابط الزمنية الدالة على المستقبل مثل after, when, as soon as, ... etc.
- I'll leave the place when/after I've taken the money.

② نستخدم just now فى الغالب مع الماضى البسيط.
- He left just now.

③ هناك معنى آخر لـ since وهو لأن (بما أن) لإعطاء سبب لماذا اتخذت قرارًا، وتستخدم مع أى زمن.
- Since you are ill, I'll clean the flat for you.

④ كما تستخدم since مع المضارع التام فإنها تستخدم مع الماضى التام إذا سبقها حدث فى الماضى.
- I sold my flat last week. I had had it since I graduated from university.

⑤ تستخدم yet (and yet) بمعنى "ومع ذلك" للتعبير عن الدهشة.
- I tried to persuade him, yet he decided to take the job.
- She does not speak our language and yet she seems to understand what we say.

⑥ يمكن استخدام yet بعد don't /haven't / isn't
- They haven't yet finished the job.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Unit (2)

1 Past Perfect الماضى التام

Form

Subj. + had + P.P.

- I had finished my homework before I slept.

Negative

Subj. + hadn't + P.P.

- I hadn't completed my work when Ali phoned me.

Interrogative

Had + subj. + P.P.? / Wh- word + had+ subj.+ P.P.

- Had Khaled printed the email before leaving the office?
- What had you done before you helped Ahmed?

Passive

Obj. + had been + P.P.

- The dinner had been prepared by 7 p.m. yesterday.

Usage الاستخدام

1 حدث انتهى وأثره كان واضحا فى الماضى.

- He was happy because he had passed the exam.
- He looked tired because he had worked hard on the garden.

2 حدث تم قبل حدث آخر فى الماضى.

- I showed my father what I had bought from the market.

3 يستخدم مع الكلمات الآتية:

1. After/As soon as + past perfect, past simple.

After/As soon as → they had booked the tickets, they took the train to Assuit.

2. Before/By the time + past simple, past perfect.

Before/By the time → I left the office, I had written 5 reports.

3. By (= Before) + مدة فى الماضى, past perfect.

- By yesterday, Ahmed had sent 300 invitation cards for his wedding.

When →
+ past perfect, past simple
+ past simple, past perfect
+ past simple, past simple

- When he had reached the station, the train left. وصل قبل مغادرة القطار (لحقه).
- When he reached the station, the train had left. غادر القطار قبل وصوله (لم يلحق بالقطار).
- When he reached the station, the train left. غادر القطار قبل وصوله (ربما لحقه أو لا).

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

نستخدم v-ing بعد After/Before إذا لم يوجد فاعل بعدهما مباشرة.

4
- After writing the letter, he posted it.
- Before posting the letter, he had written it.

نستخدم P.P. بعد Having

5
- Having finished my homework, I helped my brother.

نستخدم v-ing بعد On

6
- On seeing the thief, I called the police. = When I saw the thief, I called the police.

7
until/till

He didn't buy the car until (till) he had saved the money.

ماضٍ تام + until (till) + ماضٍ بسيط منفى.

I wasn't happy until I had passed the exam. — النفى بـ wasn't

The letter wasn't sent until it had been written. — مبنى للمجهول.

He refused to leave until he had taken the money.

إثبات قبلها يعطى معنى النفى.

He couldn't buy the car until he had saved enough money.

النفى بـ couldn't

He lived in Cairo until he died in 2007. — ماضٍ بسيط مثبت قبلها ويكون الحدث الأول.

عندما لا يكون هناك فارق زمنى يمكن استخدام الحدثين ماضيًا بسيطًا.

8
- After he entered the flat, he took off his shoes.
- Before he left, he closed the door.
- As soon as he paid the driver, he got out of the taxi.

إذا كان هناك أكثر من حدثين فالأول منهم ماضٍ تام والباقى بسيط أو مستمر.

9
- After he went back home, he found that someone had stolen his money.

لم يكد ... حتى ... No sooner ... than (Hardly/Scarcely ... when)

الماضى التام على شكل سؤال إذا كانت No sooner/Hardly/Scarcely أول الكلام

10
- No sooner had she finished cooking than we started to eat.
- Hardly/Scarcely had she finished cooking when we started to eat.

إذا لم تكن no sooner/hardly/scarcely أول الكلام لا نقدم الفعل المساعد على الفاعل.

- He had no sooner known the truth than he told me.

لاحظ

It was only when (It wasn't until) + ماضٍ تام + that + ماضٍ بسيط

It was only when
It wasn't until
- he had saved the money that he bought the car.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

لاحظ

① لاحظ أنه إذا كان هناك حدث واحد فقط، فإننا لا نستخدم الماضى التام، حتى لو حدث منذ وقت طويل ونستخدم الماضى البسيط.

- The ancient Egyptians built the pyramids.

② الروابط التى بعدها gerund فى المجهول نستخدم معها being + P.P. بشرط أن يكون فاعل الجملة الثانية هو فاعل الجملة الأولى.

- After arresting the criminal, the police sent him to prison.
- After being arrested, the criminal was sent to prison.

Other uses

يستخدم الماضى التام:

① مع 'd rather إذا جاء بعدها فاعل وكانت الجملة تعبر عن الماضى.

- I'd rather you had gone to school yesterday.

② فى فعل شرط الحالة الثالثة من if لبيان استحالة أو تخيل أو افتراض حدوث فعل فى الماضى.

- If I had asked Ahmed for help last week, he would have helped me.

③ بعد wish وif only للتمنى أو الندم على شىء انتهى فى الماضى.

- I wish I hadn't taken that slow bus to the Book Fair. It took three hours.

④ بعد as if/as though بمعنى كما لو لتشبيه شخص بشخص أو شىء بشىء فى الماضى.

- Ahmed spoke proudly as if he had been a king.

⑤ يمكن استخدام Having + been + P.P. للدلالة على المجهول بشرط أن يكون فاعل الجملة الثانية هو فاعل الجملة الأولى:

- After the letter had been written, it was sent.
- Having been written, the letter was sent.

⑥ وعندما يختلف فاعل الجملة الأولى عن الثانية والجملة الأولى مبنية للمجهول نستخدم القاعدة الآتية:

Object + having been + P.P.

- The letter having been written, Hesham sent it.

2 Past Perfect Continuous الماضى التام المستمر

Form

Subj. + had been + v-ing

- Before he arrived, I had been waiting for 2 hours.

Negative

Subj. + hadn't been + v-ing

- When he met me, I hadn't been walking for long.

Interrogative

Had + subj. + been + v-ing? / Wh- word + had + subj. + been + v-ing?

- Had you been searching for your bag before Adel found it?
- What had they been doing before I met them?

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Usage
الاستخدام

1 يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرًا فى الماضى (بدأ وانتهى فى الماضى) قبل وقوع حدث آخر.

- They had been talking for over an hour before Hany arrived.

2 ١- يعبر عن حدث استمر لفترة فى الماضى ونتيجته كانت واضحة فى الماضى.

- My sister's roommate رفيق الحجرة was upset. She had been waiting for an hour.

٢- لا تستخدم أفعال الحالة (state verbs) مع الماضى التام المستمر:

- We had been ~~being~~ successful before, but we somehow lost our talent موهبة.

3 يأتى الماضى التام المستمر عادة مع أفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة مثل:

wait/do/study/live/work/stay/play/watch/sleep/paint/read/write/talk/run/walk/travel

- Ahmed was tired because he had been jogging for 2 hours.
- Samy gained weight because he had been overeating.

4 يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية:

for/since/how long/before/until/when/by the time

- Mr. Kamal had been teaching English for 35 years before he retired.

5 إذا ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم الماضى التام وليس الماضى التام المستمر.

- He had written 3 reports before he left the office.

Other uses

١ يرتبط الماضى التام المستمر والماضى التام بفعل ماضٍ آخر معه.

يرتبط المضارع التام المستمر والمضارع التام بفعل مضارع آخر معه.

- The runner is out of breath. He has been running for a long time.
- The runner was out of breath. He had been running for a long time.

٢ لاحظ الفرق بين الماضى التام المستمر والماضى المستمر.

الماضى المستمر يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرًا وقطعه آخر:

- When the race started, it was raining and the streets were wet.

ما زالت تمطر عندما بدأ السباق.

الماضى التام المستمر حدث كان مستمرًا لفترة قبل حدوث فعل آخر.

- When the race started, it had been raining and the streets were wet.

عندما بدأ السباق لم تكن تمطر. كانت قد توقفت قبل بداية السباق ولكنها استمرت فترة قبل البداية.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

3 Adjectives (comparatives – superlatives) الصفات (صيغ المقارنة - صيغ التفضيل)

نستخدم المقارنة:

① لبيان المقارنة الضمنية لشيئين حتى مع عدم ذكر أحد طرفى المقارنة.

- We need a bigger house.
- He wants a more expensive car.

② بين شيئين أو شخصين مع ذكر طرفى المقارنة.

- My brother is older than me.
- My car is more modern than my neighbour's.

③ لوصف كيف يتغير الشيء وبيان الفرق بين شيء قديم وآخر حديث.

- Hala is getting taller.
- Ali is getting older and more intelligent.

④ لاحظ استخدام هذه الصيغة comparative + comparative لبيان الزيادة المطردة فى التغيير.

- Cars are getting faster and faster.
- Computers are getting cheaper and cheaper.

ولبيان المقارنة والتفضيل يجب دراسة الجدول الآتى:

	Adjective		Comparison	Superlative
			er + than	the + est
One syllable	tall	طويل	taller than	the tallest
	young	صغير السن	younger than	the youngest
	soft	ناعم	softer than	the softest
			r + than	the + st
One syllable ending in (e)	large	واسع	larger than	the largest
	wide	عريض	wider than	the widest
One syllable	مضاعفة الحرف الساكن وإضافة			
			er + than	the + est
consonant + vowel + consonant	big	كبير الحجم	bigger than	the biggest
	hot	ساخن	hotter than	the hottest
	نحذف حرف y ونضيف			
			ier + than	the + iest
Two syllables ending in (y)	heavy	ثقيل	heavier than	the heaviest
	happy	سعيد	happier than	the happiest
			more + adjective	the most + adjective
Two or more syllables	modern	عصرى	more modern than	the most modern
	expensive	غالٍ	more expensive than	the most expensive

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

	حالات خاصة تحفظ:		
Irregular adjectives	good جيد	better than	the best
	bad سيئ	worse than	the worst
	little قليل	less than	the least
	much/many كثير	more than	the most
	far بعيد	farther/further than	the farthest/furthest

as + adj. + as / not as (so) + adj. + as	تساوى وعدم تساوى الصفات
Omar is as clever as Ahmed.	فى التساوى فى الصفة بين as ... as
Eman isn't so/as young as her sister Rana.	فى نفى التساوى isn't as/so ... as
Special cases	حالات خاصة
Rana is the younger/the youngest of two sisters.	فى التفضيل بين اثنين the + er/more/the + est/most
Gold is much/a lot more expensive than wood.	قبل المقارنة مع الفارق الكبير much/a lot
Silver is a bit/a little cheaper than gold.	عند الفرق القليل a bit/a little
No boy in the class is cleverer than Ahmed.	نستخدم no فى المقارنة.
I've never met a stronger person than Ali.	نستخدم never فى المقارنة.
Ali is the strongest person I've ever met.	نستخدم ever فى التفضيل.
Summer is less cold than winter.	less قبل أى صفة فى المقارنة.
The fewer mistakes you make, the higher marks you get.	The + صفة مقارنة, the + صفة مقارنة كلما ..... كلما .....

Other uses

① لاحظ استخدام الصيغة الآتية the same + noun + as

- Adel is the same age as Sameer.

② الفرق بين later/latter/last

later (بعد ذلك/لاحقًا)

تشير كلمة "later" التى بحرف t واحد إلى وقت فى المستقبل.

- Right now, I'm studying my lesson, and I'll visit you later.
  (in the future from this moment)

ودائمًا عندما نقول مع السلامة لشخص مع المقابلة مرة أخرى فى وقت لاحق نقول «See you later!".

latter (الثانى/الأخير)

نستخدم كلمة "latter" التى بحرفين t عندما نشير إلى الثانى من شخصين أو شيئين يتم ذكرهما.

- I have fans on both Facebook and YouTube, and I have more fans on the latter.

الأخير يعنى الثانى من الشيئين اللذين ذكرتهما للتو وهو اليوتيوب.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Last (الأخير)

آخر شىء أو شخص ولا شىء أو شخص بعده/أقرب شىء للوقت الحاضر.

- The next meeting will be held in the last week in June.
- The guard was the last person to see his boss alive.

③ الفرق بين older/elder

Elder

نستخدم elder عندما يتعين علينا مقارنة أقدمية شخصين فيما يتعلق بالعمر وخاصة بين أفراد العائلة ولا يأتى بعدها than

- My elder sister couldn't go to school today because she missed the bus.
- Oh, so you are 3 years elder to me!

لاحظ أن كلمة elderly صفة بمعنى كبار السن من منتصف الخمسينيات وأكثر.

- Nowadays, elderly people are healthier and more active than youngsters.

older

نستخدم older عندما نشير إلى أى شىء يخص الماضى ويكون قديمًا، وأقدم أو أكبر من للأشخاص ونذكر طرفى المقارنة أو تأتى المقارنة ضمنيًا ويأتى بعدها than.

- We start understanding many things as we grow/get older.
- My parents are older than your parents.
- The older version of the software had many more useful features than this one.

④ استخدام How + adjective أو What + adj. + noun للتعجب.

How + adjective/adverb!

How polite he is!

How fast she types!

What + (adjective) + uncountable/plural noun!

What horrible news!

What lovely earrings!

What + a/an + (adjective) + singular countable noun!

What a beautiful girl she is!

(Also: How beautiful a girl she is!)

⑤ استخدام further و farther

نستخدم further و farther للحديث عن الأبعد فى المسافة.

- Ahmed's house is farther/further to school than mine.
- I've moved further/farther away from my parents. (= a greater distance away)

نستخدم further بمعنى الزيادة وهى تساوى more/extra وإن كانت farther أيضًا صحيحة.

- Let me know if you have any further questions. (= extra/more)

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice — Practise more

Language Exercises Units 1 & 2

Remembering · Understanding · Applying · Analysing · Evaluating · Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit (1)

1 Yesterday, I found a bag on the bus, so I .... it to the police station.
a) was taking b) took c) had taken d) have taken

2 I .... home at 7 p.m. yesterday when I saw the accident.
a) had driven b) drove c) driving d) was driving

3 He .... fish since he was in Port Said.
a) hasn't eaten b) didn't eat c) won't eat d) isn't eating

4 I got up early this morning, had breakfast, dressed and .... to school.
a) have gone b) had gone c) went d) go

5 I .... a shower when the telephone rang, so I couldn't answer it.
a) had b) was having c) had had d) will have

6 Please, take off your shoes; I've .... cleaned the floor.
a) always b) already c) just d) yet

7 When my father was a student, he .... a personal computer.
a) didn't have b) hadn't c) weren't having d) wouldn't have

8 My son .... on my mobile phone, but he stopped when he saw me.
a) played b) had played c) plays d) was playing

9 When we arrived at the station, we .... on the train.
a) were getting b) got c) had got d) have got

10 While I .... lunch, someone knocked on the front door.
a) having b) had had c) had d) was having

11 I .... my hands so that I can help you with the cooking.
a) had washed b) washed c) have washed d) was washing

12 When my brother was a schoolboy, he .... long distances.
a) walked b) was walking c) walks d) is walking

13 He .... on the bank fishing when he saw a man's hat floating down the river.
a) is sitting b) sits c) was sitting d) has sat

14 We can't go ahead with the meeting because very few people .... interest.
a) have shown b) showed c) haven't shown d) showing

15 I rang the bell six times, but no one ....
a) was answering b) answered c) had answered d) answers

16 I .... the book you were looking for. Here it is.
a) had found b) am finding c) was finding d) have found

17 **A:** What were you doing when the doorbell rang?
B: I .... a cake.
a) had made b) made c) was making d) have made

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

18 He .... "Great Expectations" when he was in the library.
a) read b) has read c) had read d) reads

19 When Mohamed entered the room, Shady .... TV.
a) watched b) watches c) was watching d) is watching

20 These are the glasses I .... ever since I was 30.
a) was wearing b) had worn c) wore d) have worn

21 While I was wondering whether to buy the dress or not, someone .... and bought it.
a) was coming b) came c) had come d) comes

22 We couldn't get enough sleep last night because the people next door .... a noisy party.
a) were having b) had c) had had d) have

23 I haven't drawn a picture since I .... a child.
a) have been b) was c) had been d) were

24 When I was a child, I .... in the village for 5 years.
a) lived b) have lived c) live d) am living

25 I was walking peacefully when I realised that a man .... me along the street.
a) following b) was following c) is following d) follows

26 With this promotion, I feel that I .... a turning point in my career.
a) achieved b) achieve c) have achieved d) had achieved

27 Most of the boys were listening to the teacher, but a few .... to each other.
a) have whispered b) whispering c) whisper d) were whispering

28 While .... the shopping, I ran into an old friend.
a) doing b) have done c) was doing d) did

29 Samy .... the kitchen, ... a glass of juice and .... on the TV.
a) had entered/drank/turned
b) had entered/was drinking/turned
c) entered/drank/turned
d) entered/was drunk/turned

30 The discovery of Pluto took place in 1930. This means ....
a) Pluto was discovered in 1930
b) Pluto has been discovered in 1930
c) Pluto is discovered in 1930
d) the discovery of Pluto was taken place in 1930

Exercise on other uses

31 David Beckham .... for Manchester United from 1993 to 2003.
a) had played b) playing c) was playing d) played

32 I've been on holiday. I .... to Spain and Portugal.
a) had gone b) have gone c) went d) was going

33 If the sun .... us heat and light, there would be no life on Earth.
a) wasn't giving b) didn't give c) gave d) had given

34 I wish I .... more time to finish the urgent tasks.
a) had b) have c) will have d) was having

35 We spent a lot of money during .... in Spain.
a) staying b) our stay c) we stayed d) stayed

36 While ...., the food got burnt.
a) was cooked b) was cooking c) have cooked d) being cooked

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

37 It is time we .... goodbye to each other. The train is due to leave in a minute.
a) said b) say c) will say d) had said

38 She wants us to meet at the cafeteria, but I'd rather we .... here.
a) meet b) will meet c) met d) had met

39 It is probably about time we .... the car serviced.
a) would have b) will have c) have had d) had

40 Suppose you .... someone getting mugged يسرق, what would you do?
a) were seen b) saw c) had seen d) can see

Unit (2)

41 Maths is .... for my sister than physics.
a) easy b) more easy c) more easily d) easier

42 She was exhausted because she .... 200 metres.
a) had swum b) swims c) had been swimming d) has swum

43 I .... at the company for five years when I got the promotion.
a) had been worked b) had been working
c) have worked d) have been working

44 Studying English grammar was the .... experience in Ahmed's life.
a) more exciting b) much exciting c) most exciting d) mostly exciting

45 He .... his leg, so he couldn't walk.
a) has broken b) had been braking c) had broken d) was breaking

46 By the time we finished the meal, we .... for half an hour!
a) had eaten b) have eaten c) have been eating d) 'd been eating

47 When I arrived, the lesson ...., so I didn't find it easy to follow.
a) has already started b) had already started
c) started d) had been starting

48 She doesn't really like soft drinks, so the .... a bottle you find, the .... it will be for us!
a) smaller/cheaper b) smaller/good c) smaller/cheap d) small/cheaper

49 Our team .... well for an hour before it started to rain.
a) have been playing b) had been playing
c) has played d) were playing

50 She .... to make a cake, but she ran out of time.
a) was intending b) intends c) has intended d) had intended

51 Sharks are .... than lions.
a) dangerous b) little dangerous
c) more dangerous d) the most dangerous

52 We .... the house for hours before the first guests arrived.
a) have prepared b) have been preparing
c) 'd been preparing d) were preparing

53 She .... answer the question until she had looked at it twice.
a) will never b) won't c) doesn't d) couldn't

54 He is .... than he used to be last year.
a) fatter b) fat c) fattest d) more fat

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

55 The meeting ended after they .... all afternoon.
a) were negotiating b) 'd been negotiating
c) negotiated d) have been negotiating

56 She had already called the waiter twice before he .... the bill.
a) has brought b) brought c) had brought d) brings

57 You should buy the green trousers. They are the .... in the shop.
a) expensive b) less expensive
c) more expensive d) least expensive

58 The children weren't hungry. They .... their lunch.
a) were eating b) eat
c) had already eaten d) have already eaten

59 Abeer and Omar are the same height. They are .... each other.
a) as tall as b) taller than c) as tall than d) more tall than

60 She .... to the same hairdresser's for years before it shut down.
a) has gone b) 'd been going c) has been going d) was going

61 After I had listened to the news, I .... to bed.
a) went b) have gone c) will go d) had gone

62 The .... you study for these exams, the .... you will do.
a) much/better b) harder/more successfully
c) more/good d) hard/better

63 He .... well for a long time when he suddenly fainted at work yesterday.
a) had felt b) hasn't felt
c) hadn't been feeling d) hasn't been feeling

64 Leila .... me a lift because I .... the bus.
a) had given/missed b) gave/had missed
c) gave/have missed d) have given/have missed

65 His room is .... than yours.
a) darkest b) more dark c) darker d) a little dark

66 She was covered in flour because she.................. a cake all day.
a) made b) has made c) was making d) 'd been making

67 Akram seems to be .... than he was two months ago.
a) slimmer b) slimmest c) more slim d) slim

68 After they .... their work, they .... home.
a) finish/went b) had finished/had gone
c) had finished/went d) finished/had gone

69 When the film started, I realised I .... it.
a) already saw b) had already seen
c) am seeing d) have already seen

70 I sold my car last week. I .... it since college.
a) had b) had been having c) have had d) had had

71 Having .... the housework, she had some rest.
a) finished b) had finished c) finishing d) finish

72 Had the car .... well before the accident?
a) been worked b) working c) been working d) work

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

73 After .... his work, he went for a walk.

a) had finished b) finished c) finish d) finishing

74 No sooner .... the news on the radio, than I telephoned Noha.

a) had I heard b) was I hearing c) have I heard d) I had heard

75 It .... for long when the children finished their school day.

a) was raining b) hadn't been raining c) has rained d) has been raining

76 Hany is .... absent-minded than his sister.

a) a little b) the most c) more d) much

77 On .... the good news, I phoned both my parents and my friends.

a) hear b) hearing c) had heard d) heard

78 The .... he becomes, the .... he is.

a) rich/happier b) richer/happy
c) more rich/happier d) richer/happier

79 After the museum ...., it was visited by many people.

a) had been reopened b) is reopened
c) has reopened d) has been reopened

80 As soon as the email ...., it will be sent.

a) had been written b) has written c) has been written d) had written

Exercise on other uses

81 We met at the club as he wanted. I'd rather we .... in his office.

a) had met b) met c) meet d) would meet

82 His hair looked as though it ....

a) hasn't been cut for ages b) has just been dyed
c) needs cutting d) hadn't been combed for years

83 She didn't seem to recognise me as if we ....

a) have never met b) had never met
c) weren't met d) will never meet

84 If my father .... me a computer last year, I wouldn't have been able to complete my research.

a) had bought b) didn't buy
c) hadn't bought d) weren't bought

85 For .... information about the flights, you can call the travel agency.

a) far b) further c) farthest d) furthest

86 He considered his friends either geniuses or idiots, and I fell into the .... category.

a) latter b) later c) latest d) late

87 I wish my team .... badly yesterday.

a) had played b) were playing
c) didn't play d) hadn't played

88 One of the following sentences isn't correctly structured:

a) What a big car he has! b) How big a car he has!
c) What a big car has he! d) How big his car is!

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

89 .... severely by his father, the boy cried bitterly.

a) Punish
b) Punishing
c) Being punishing
d) Having been punished

90 ...., the car was ready for the journey.

a) After repairing
b) Had been repaired
c) Having been repaired
d) Repairing

Longman Exercises

Unit (1)

1 Sorry for being late, Sir. Please, let me in; I .... in very bad traffic.

a) have been b) have gone c) was d) had

2 How long ago .... your father come back from London?

a) did b) has c) will d) had

3 Ali caught fish when he was in Alexandria. This means that ....

a) Ali didn't catch fish since he was in Alexandria.
b) Ali didn't catch fish when he was in Alexandria.
c) Ali hasn't caught fish since he was in Alexandria.
d) Ali has been catching fish since he returned from Alexandria.

4 I haven't met the General Manager .... It's my first time to meet him.

a) yet b) before c) already d) never

5 While .... for the school bus, I met one of my old friends.

a) being waited b) am waiting c) was waiting d) waiting

6 My uncle .... as a taxi driver for ten years. Now, he is a worker in a big clothes factory.

a) worked b) was working c) has worked d) works

7 I haven't seen Wael .... the last time we met in the village.

a) while b) when c) for d) since

8 My pen friend arrived at Cairo Airport a moment ago. This means that he ....

a) has just arrived b) just has arrived c) hasn't arrived d) will arrive

9 Which of the following is structurally correct?

a) Have you already travelled to Aswan by ship?
b) Have you ever travelled to Aswan by ship?
c) I haven't already travelled to Aswan by ship.
d) I haven't travelled to Aswan by ship already.

10 The government .... a lot of villages recently.

a) has modernised
b) had modernised
c) was modernising
d) was modernised

11 Rami is very happy; he .... a medal for writing poetry.

a) is winning b) won c) has won d) had won

12 A terrible accident .... place on the Cairo-Alexandria desert road.

a) was taken b) has taken c) has been taken d) had taken

13 She .... dinner when we returned home.

a) doesn't make b) wasn't made c) isn't making d) wasn't making

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

14 I didn't send the report until I .... it.
a) was revising b) revise c) have revised d) had revised

15 My uncle .... for the company for ten years when he got the promotion.
a) had been working b) has been working
c) had worked d) will be working

16 Having .... my friend's telephone number, I contacted him.
a) finding b) found c) to find d) been found

17 As soon as I heard of my friend's success, I .... him.
a) had congratulated b) will congratulate
c) have congratulated d) congratulated

18 My brother .... short stories for three years before he published them.
a) will write b) had written
c) had been writing d) has written

19 The match .... when I reached the stadium; I missed the exciting start.
a) will begin b) had begun c) was beginning d) have begun

20 .... ready for the party before the guests arrived?
a) Had you got b) Have you got c) Will you get d) Are you getting

21 I .... till my brother returns home to make sure he's well.
a) left b) didn't leave
c) won't leave d) am leaving

22 I saw my friend Feras last week. I .... him since 2019.
a) hadn't seen b) hasn't seen c) didn't see d) won't see

23 I .... that manager for years before I worked with him in that company.
a) had been knowing b) had known c) have been knowing d) was knowing

24 Which of the following is structurally correct?
a) Once I have heard the good news, I contacted Adel.
b) Once I heard the good news, I had contacted Adel.
c) Once I had been hearing the good news, I contacted Adel.
d) Once I had heard the good news, I contacted Adel.

25 She refused to lend me her camera until I .... to take care of it.
a) had promised b) have promised
c) had been promising d) have been promising

26 Which of the following is structurally correct?
a) I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all the questions again.
b) I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all of the questions again.
c) I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over all the questions again.
d) I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone all the questions again.

27 Unfortunately, he missed the train. When he .... the station, the train ....
a) reached/has left b) had reached/left
c) reached/had left d) was reaching/has left

28 He was overjoyed because he .... his final exam.
a) will be passed b) had passed
c) has passed d) had been passing

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Study (Watch a video)

Units 3 & 4

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

approach (n)	مفهوم/منهج
astronaut (n)	رائد فضاء
astronomer (n)	عالم فلك
burnout (n)	إرهاق العمل/انهيار عصبى
cope (v) (d)	يتأقلم مع
drugs (n)	عقاقير/أدوية/مخدرات
exhausted (adj)	مرهَق/منهَك
experiment (v) (ed) (n)	يجرى تجربة/تجربة
frown (v) (ed)	يكشر/يعبس/يقطب جبينه
immerse (v) (d)	يحيط/يغمر
implement (v) (ed)	ينفذ/يجرى/يحقق
improve (v) (d)	يحسن
inconvenient (adj)	غير ملائم/غير مناسب
mass-produce (v) (d)	ينتج بكميات كبيرة
mental health (n)	الصحة النفسية
operation (n)	عملية جراحية
planet (n)	كوكب
pout (v) (ed)	يتجهم
process (n) (v) (ed)	عملية/يقوم بإجراء
promote (v) (d)	يشجع/يعزز/ينمى/يطور
record (n) (v) (ed)	تسجيل/يسجل
scold (v) (ed)	يؤنب/يوبخ
self-care (n)	العناية بالنفس
sensor (n)	مستشعر/جهاز استشعار
solar system (n)	المجموعة الشمسية
spacecraft (n)	سفينة فضاء
speaker (n)	سماعة/مكبر صوت
spectacularly (adv)	بصورة مذهلة
stress (n)	ضغط عصبى/توتر
suppose (v) (d)	يفترض/يظن
surface (n)	سطح
surgeon (n)	جراح
surgery (n)	جراحة
surround (v) (ed) (n)	يحيط/إحاطة
time management (n)	إدارة الوقت
treatment (n)	علاج/معاملة
universe (n)	الكون
well-being (n)	سعادة/رفاهية

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضغط هنا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Vocabulary on Reading

addicted (adj)	مدمن
advance (n) (v) (d)	تقدم/يتقدم
advertise (v) (d)	يعلن عن
adverts (n)	إعلانات
alter (v) (ed)	يتغير
amount (n)	كمية/مقدار
application (n)	تطبيق
audio (adj)	صوتى
basic (adj)	أساسى
benefit (n) (v) (ed)	فائدة/يستفيد
burning (adj)	مشتعل/عاجل/هام
cause (n) (v) (d)	سبب/يسبب
Celsius (n)	سيلزيوس (درجة حرارة مئوية)
clear off (v) (ed)	يصفو/يتحسن (الطقس)
comment (n) (v) (ed)	تعليق/يعلق
complicated (adj)	معقد
concentrate (v) (d)	يركز
connection (n)	علاقة/رابطة
conquer (v) (ed)	يقهر/يغزو/يتغلب على
constantly (adv)	بشكل دائم
create (v) (d)	يخلق/ينتج
cure (n) (v) (d)	علاج/يعالج
curious (adj)	فضولى/غريب
cyber (adj)	إلكترونى
data (n)	بيانات
deal with (v)	يتعامل مع
director (n)	مخرج/مدير
Dolby Stereo (n)	نظام صوتى مجسم
efficient (adj)	كفء
else (adv)	آخر

emotions (n)	مشاعر
essential (adj)	ضرورى
evidence (n)	دليل
expand (v) (ed)	يمد/يوسع/يتمدد
extreme (adj)	شديد/مفرط/متطرف
frustrated (adj)	محبَط
gamer (n)	لاعب (ألعاب فيديو)
get together (v)	يجتمع/يتقابل
global (adj)	عالمى
hacker (n)	مخترق/قرصان (إنترنت)
identify (v) (y-ied)	يحدد
illustrated book (n)	كتاب مصور
immersive (adj)	غامر/محيط
increase (v) (d)	يزيد
individual (n) (adj)	فرد/فردى
innovation (n)	إبداع
instead (adv)	بدلًا من
introduce (v) (d)	يقدم
issue (n)	قضية/مشكلة
liquid (n)	سائل
local (adj)	محلى
log in (v) (ged)	يدخل على موقع إنترنت
method (n)	طريقة
normal (adj)	طبيعى
notice (v) (d)	يلاحظ
organisation (n)	منظمة
packaging (n)	التعبئة والتغليف
pain (n)	ألم
paper-thin (adj)	فى سمك الورقة
particular (adj)	خاص/محدد

@C355C ابحث في تليجرام كل الكتب والملخصات

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

perfectly (adv)	بشكل كامل
permanent (adj)	دائم
poem (n)	قصيدة
potentially (adv)	من المحتمل
pour down (v) (ed)	ينهمر (المطر)
practical (adj)	عملى
predict (v) (ed)	يتنبأ بـ
pressure (n)	ضغط
printing (n)	الطباعة
quality (n)	نوعية/جودة
react (v) (ed)	يقوم برد فعل
register (v) (ed)	يسجل/يدرج اسمه
require (v) (d)	يتطلب/يحتاج
responsibility (n)	مسئولية
roll (n)	لفة
routine (n)	روتين
safety (n)	أمان
science fiction (n)	خيال علمى
security (n)	أمن
sign (n)	علامة
solve (v) (d)	يحل
specific (adj)	خاص
step (n)	خطوة
stressed (adj)	مضغوط/مجهد
suffer (v) (ed)	يعانى
suggest (v) (ed)	يقترح
support (v) (ed)	يدعم/يساند
survive (v) (d)	ينجو/يبقى على قيد الحياة
teenager/teen (n)	مراهق
temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة
totally (adv)	كليا/تماما
visuals (n)	مرئيات/مؤثرات بصرية

Vocabulary on Listening, Workbook & Video Script

accuracy (n)	دقة
alert (n)	تحذير/إنذار
anxiety (n)	قلق/توتر
artificial intelligence (n)	الذكاء الاصطناعى
athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى
automatically (adv)	تلقائيًا
autonomously (adv)	بشكل مستقل/ذاتى
aware (adj)	مُدرك/واعٍ
basis (n)	أساس
carry out (v) (~~y~~ ied)	يُجرى/ينفذ
category (n)	فئة
college (n)	كلية
constantly (adv)	بشكل دائم
consultant (n)	استشارى/مستشار
contagious (adj)	مُعدٍ/ناقل للعدوى
contribute (v) (d)	يساهم/يشارك
counsellor (n)	ناصح/مستشار
current affairs (n)	أحداث جارية
decade (n)	عقد (١٠ سنوات)
diabetes (n)	مرض السكرى
distant (adj)	بعيد
downside (n)	عيب

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

edition (n)	إصدار/طبعة/نسخة	optimistic (adj)	متفائل
empathy (n)	تعاطف	participant (n)	مشارك
emphasis (n)	تأكيد	perceive (v) (d)	يُدرك
endorphins (n)	هرمون الإندورفين (السعادة)	perfectionist (n)	باحث عن الكمال
explore (v) (d)	يستكشف	perfectly (adv)	على نحو كامل
extend (v) (ed)	يمتد/يمد	perform (v) (ed)	يؤدى
external (adj)	خارجي	physical (adj)	مادى/جسمانى
face-to-face (adj)	وجهًا لوجه	priority (n)	أولوية
factor (n)	عامل	psychologist (n)	عالم نفس
fuel (n)	وقود	recycle (v) (d)	يعيد تدوير
gratitude (n)	شكر/عرفان بالجميل	reduce (v) (d)	يقلل
handle (v) (d)	يتعامل مع/يتولى أمر	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل
human (adj)	بشرى	researcher (n)	باحث
influence (v) (d) (n)	يؤثر على/تأثير	self-driving (adj)	ذاتى القيادة
interact (v) (ed)	يتفاعل	shape (n)	شكل
involve (v) (d)	يتضمن	share (v) (d) (n)	يشارك/مشاركة
keep up (v)	يواصل	square (n)	مربع
limit (v) (ed) (n)	يضع حدًا/يقلل/حد	struggle (v) (d)	يكافح/يناضل/يعانى
measure (v) (d)	يقيس	surgical (adj)	جراحى
member (n)	عضو (فى نادٍ/أسرة/مجموعة ...)	throw away (v)	يرمى/يتخلص من
memo (n)	مذكرة/ملاحظة	transform (v) (ed)	يحول
monitor (v) (ed) (n)	يراقب/شاشة	urgent (adj)	عاجل/مُلِّح

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـــغــط هــنـــا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Expressions, Phrases & Idioms

after all	على أى حال
as a result	نتيجة لذلك
at a competitive price	بسعر منافس
do a sport	يمارس رياضة
do activities	يمارس أنشطة
do exams	يؤدى امتحانات
do exercise	يقوم بتمارين رياضية
do research	يقوم ببحث
do revision	يقوم بمراجعة دروس
do tasks	يؤدى مهام
follow advice	يتبع نصيحة
get better	يتحسن
get to sleep	يستغرق فى النوم
go for a walk	يقوم بالتمشية
have a headache	يعانى من صداع
have a negative effect on	له تأثير سلبى
have a talk	يتحدث/يدردش
have problems with	لديه مشكلات مع
in danger of	فى خطر من
keep in touch	يبقى على اتصال
make decisions	يتخذ قرارات
make noises	يصدر صوتا/ضوضاء
make notes	يدون ملاحظات
make time for	يخصص الوقت لـ
on a big scale	على نطاق كبير
on average	فى المتوسط
on balance	بالموازنة/بعد تفكير
on display	فى العرض
on his own	بمفرده
on the one hand	من ناحية
on the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
on the whole	على العموم
pay attention to	يعطى اهتماما لـ
stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة
take action	يقوم بـ/يتخذ إجراء
take care of	يعتنى بـ
take responsibility for	يتحمل مسئولية
There's a chance ...	هناك احتمال ...

Prepositions

able to	قادر على
addicted to	مدمن على
afraid of	خائف من
angry at/with	غاضب من
aware of	مدرك/واعٍ بـ
connection between	علاقة بين
conversation with	محادثة مع
cope with	يتأقلم مع
depend on	يعتمد على
disagree with	يختلف مع
discuss with	يناقش مع
essential for/to	ضرورى لـ
find out about	يكتشف عن
important for/to	مهم لـ
log in/on (to something)	يدخل على
pain in	ألم فى
prefer ... to	يفضل ... على
pressure on	ضغط على
search for	يبحث عن
sit at	يجلس أمام
unhappy about	غير سعيد بشأن
worry about	يقلق على

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
addict	يدمن	addiction	إدمان	addicted addictive	مدمن مسبب للإدمان
advertise	يعلن	advertisement	إعلان	advertised	معلن عنه
alter	يغير	alteration alternative	تغيير بديل	altered alternative	متغير بديل
concentrate	يركز	concentration	تركيز	concentrated	مـرَكز
create	يخلق/ينتج	creation creator	خلق/إبداع مبدع	creative	مبدع/خلاق
expand	يمد/يتوسع/يتمدد	expansion	تمدد/توسع	expandable	يمكن مده
frustrate	يحبط	frustration	إحباط	frustrated frustrating	محبَط محبِط
hack	يخترق	hacking hacker	اختراق مخترق	hacked	مخترَق
identify	يحدد	identification identity	تحديد هوية هوية	identified	محدد هويته
implement	ينفذ/يجرى/يحقق	implementation	إجراء/تنفيذ	implemented	مطبق
improve	يحسن/يتحسن	improvement	تحسن	improved	متحسن/محسن
innovate	يبدع	innovation	إبداع	innovative	مبدع/إبداعى
notice	يلاحظ	notice	ملاحظة	noticeable	ملحوظ
operate	يجرى عملية/يشغل	operation	عملية	operated	مشغَّل
organise	ينظم	organisation	منظمة	organised	منظم
perform	يقوم بـ/يؤدى	performance	أداء	------------------------------------	
press	يضغط	pressure	ضغط	pressing pressured	مُلِـحّ مضغوط
process	يجرى عملية/يعالج	process	عملية	processed	معالَج
promote	يعزز/يطور	promotion	تعزيز/ترقية	promoted	معزز
record	يسجل	record recording	سجل تسجيل	recorded	مسجَّـل
register	يسجل/يدرج اسمه	registration	تسجيل اسم	registered	مدرَج اسمه
require	يتطلب	requirement	متطلبات	required	متطلب
secure	يؤمن	security	أمن	secure	آمن
sense	يستشعر	sensor	جهاز استشعار	sensitive	حساس
surround	يحيط بـ	surround surroundings	إحاطة الأشياء المحيطة	surrounding	محيط بـ
survive	ينجو	survival survivor	النجاة ناجٍ/على قيد الحياة	surviving	ناجٍ/على قيد الحياة

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym المضاد
addicted	مدمن	obsessed/hooked	indifferent/unaccustomed غير مهتم/غير معتاد
alter	يغير	change/adjust	remain/continue يبقى/يستمر
basic	أساسى	main/major	minor/unimportant فرعى/غير هام
benefit	فائدة	advantage/profit	disadvantage/harm عيب/ضرر
burnout	انهيار	fatigue/breakdown	endurance قدرة التحمل
complicated	معقَّد	complex/problematic	easy/simple سهل/بسيط
concentrate	يركز	focus	distract يشوش
conquer	يقهر/يتغلب على	defeat/overcome	surrender/assist يستسلم/يساعد
cope	يتأقلم مع	manage/handle	retreat/yield يستسلم
curious	فضولى	interested/inquisitive	unconcerned/incurious غير مهتم/غير فضولى
distant	بعيد	faraway/remote	near/nearby قريب
efficient	كفء	skilful/effective	incompetent/incapable غير قادر/غير كفء
essential	ضرورى	necessary/obligatory	optional/unnecessary اختيارى/غير ضرورى
expand	يمد/يتوسع	extend/enlarge	decrease/shrink يقل/ينكمش
experiment	يجرى تجربة	analyse/test	abstain/ignore يتجاهل
frown	يكشر/يعبس	pout/scowl	smile يبتسم
handle	يتعامل مع	manage/deal with	ignore/disregard يتجاهل
identify	يحدد	recognise/determine	confuse/mistake يربك/يسىء فهم ...
implement	ينفذ/يجرى	carry out/enforce	cancel/give up يلغى/يستسلم
innovation	إبداع	creativity	tradition تقليد
intelligence	ذكاء	wit	stupidity غباء
method	طريقة	technique/way	disorganisation عدم تنظيم
monitor	يراقب	control/observe	neglect يهمل
particular	خاص/محدد	specific/appropriate	general/usual عام/معتاد
practical	عملى	feasible/pragmatic	imaginary/impractical خيالى/غير عملى
predict	يتنبأ بـ	anticipate/foresee	ignore يتجاهل
promote	يعزز/ينمى	boost/develop	block/hinder يعوق
responsibility	مسئولية	duty/accountability	irresponsibility عدم مسئولية
safety	أمان	protection/security	danger/jeopardy خطر/تعريض للخطر
scold	يؤنب/يوبخ	blame/reproach	approve/compliment يستحسن/يجامل
spectacularly	بشكل رائع	amazingly/extraordinarily	badly/poorly بشكل سيئ/بشكل ضعيف
specific	محدد	particular/definite	common/ordinary عادى
surprise	يفاجئ	amaze	comfort يريح
survive	ينجو	remain/last	die يموت
task	مهمة	duty/work	inactivity عدم نشاط

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Notes on Vocabulary

1 **else**
آخر/أيضًا تستخدم بعد أداوت الاستفهام كلمات تحتوى على (some – any – no – every)
- What else can I get you?
- I don't want anything else, thanks.
- Ask somebody else to help you.

2 **instead**
بدلًا من (تستخدم لربط جملتين أو تأتى فى نهاية جملة)
- My colleague was ill, so I went instead.
- Fares didn't study law. Instead, he decided to become an actor.

instead of
بدلًا من (يتبعها اسم أو verb + ing)
- We just had soup instead of a full meal.
- Now, I can walk to work instead of going by car.

3 **routine**
روتين يومى (شخصى غالبًا)
- Make exercise a part of your daily routine.

custom عادة مجتمعية
- All children like the custom of giving presents at Christmas.

4 **organisation**
منظمة (تضم مجموعة من الناس أو الشركات أو البلاد تم إنشاؤها لغرض محدد)
- The charitable organisation provides housing and support services for homeless young people.

institution
مؤسسة (منظمة/شركة هامة مثل بنك أو جامعة)
- Mr. Sameer has worked as a visiting lecturer for various educational institutions.

association
منظمة/اتحاد (مجموعة من الأشخاص فى مهنة أو رياضة أو نشاط لتمثيل الأعضاء بشكل رسمى)
- The football association meets four times a year.

5 **amount**
كمية/مقدار (القدر الموجود فى شىء)
- There was a large increase in the amount of money invested in March and April.

proportion
نسبة (مقدار شىء مقارنة بالكمية الكاملة الموجودة)
- What's the proportion of boys to girls in your class?

quota
كوتا (حصة نسبية لا يمكن تجاوزها)
- Governments impose national quotas on imports to protect the local industries.

6 **evidence**
دليل (حقائق أو علامات تظهر وجود أو صدق شىء بوضوح)
- Police experts are still collecting evidence at the scene of the crime.

symptom
عرَض (علامة على وجود مرض أو مشكلة خطيرة)
- The doctor said my reports showed symptoms of allergy حساسية.

signal
علامة (تدل على أنك يجب أن تفعل شيئًا أو أن لديك اتجاهًا محددًا)
- These results are a signal that the child may need special help.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

No.	Word	Meaning	Example
7	**expand**	يتمدد/يتوسـع (يزيد فى الحجم أو يوسع نشاطًا)	Metals expand when they are heated.
	increase	يزيد (يصبح أكبر فى العدد أو الكمية أو الدرجة)	The price of oil has increased due to the political dispute in Ukraine.
	double/triple	يتضاعف أو يزيد ثلاث مرات	The material we buy for our handicrafts suddenly doubled/tripled in price.
8	**process**	١- عملية طبيعية أو صناعية لحدوث أو إنتاج شىء ٢- عملية إجرائية (سلسلة من الخطوات لإتمام شىء)	Coal forms by a slow process of chemical change. I'm afraid getting things changed will be a slow process.
	operation	١- عملية جراحية ٢- عملية إنجاز (عمل/نشاط) لشركة أو منظمة	We met the surgeon who performed the operation. A huge rescue operation was launched after two divers were reported missing.
9	**advertise**	يعلن عن منتج أو خدمة أو وظيفة	I bought the camera and case as advertised in the catalogue.
	announce	يعلن عن خبر أو بيان	The company announced its decision to the public in March.
10	**local**	محلى	It was difficult to understand the local dialect in Siwa.
	national	قومى/وطنى	These buildings are part of our national heritage.
	global	١- عالمى/كونى ٢- شامل	Global climate change is a serious problem that the whole world faces.
	international	دولى/بين أكثر من دولة	The UN and other international organisations are working together to solve world problems.
11	**treat**	يعالج شخصًا/يتعامل مع	You should treat people with more respect. Antibiotics are used to treat bacterial infections.
	cure	يشفى/يعالج من مرض	Finding it early is the key to curing most cancers.
	heal	يندمل/يلتئم (مع الحروق والقطع والجروح والإصابات)	The cut healed up without leaving a scar.
12	**pain**	ألم (تشعر به وغالبًا يكون بشكل مفاجئ)	He screamed in pain as he fell to his knees.
	ache	ألم (مستمر وغالبًا ليس شديدًا وتستخدم فى الأسماء المركبة)	My feet were aching from standing so long.
13	**skill**	مهارة (يمكن تعلمها وممارستها)	School helps children to master the skills necessary to live in our society.
	talent/gift	موهبة (طبيعية يمكن تحسينها بالتعليم والتدريب)	You have a natural talent/gift for storytelling.

ابحث في تليجرام كل الكتب والملخصات @C355C

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

14 **reason**
سبب/مبرر/تبرير

- She did not tell him the real reason for coming late.
- I'd like to know the reason why you're so late.

cause
١- سبب/مُسبِّب (يؤدى إلى نتيجة)
٢- يسبب/يحدث

- Smoking is the leading cause of lung cancer.
- The poor harvest caused prices to rise sharply.

15 **share**
١- يشارك/يشترك (بدون قسمة)
٢- يشرك (يترك شخصًا يستخدم ما يخصه)
٣- يشترك مع شخص فى أفكار أو آراء
٤- يشارك شخصًا آراء أو مشاعر أو خبرة
٥- يوزع

- The three students shared a taxi on their way home.
- As a kid, he'd never share his toys.
- We all share some of the blame for the accident.
- Students were able to share their experiences.
- On his death, his property was shared out between his children.

divide
١- يقسم/يفصل
٢- يقسم على رقم (فى الرياضيات)

- Here, the river divides into three channels.
- If you divide 21 by 3, you get 7.

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

كل كتب المراجعة النهائية والملخصات اضغط على الرابط دا 👇

t.me/C355C

أو ابحث في تليجرام C355C@ 👈

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

كل كتب وملخصات تالتة ثانوي
وكتب المراجعة النهائية 👇

اضغط 👈 هنا 👈

او ابحث في تليجرام 👇

@C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice

Vocabulary Exercises Units 3 & 4

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary

1. The agricultural company changed their marketing .... to include the principles and practices of green marketing.
a) data b) approaches c) displays d) fairs
2. .... is the mental and physical condition of having no energy left, or becoming ill after a period of very hard work.
a) Amnesia b) Dispute c) Oppression d) Burnout
3. A .... is a medical treatment in which a doctor cuts open someone's body.
a) surgery b) ray c) process d) mission
4. .... on mice can give us an idea of the effect of drugs on humans.
a) Examining b) Experiencing c) Experimenting d) Exercising
5. People who .... a lot or have very expressive faces usually develop deep lines as they get older.
a) frown b) exercise c) revise d) perform
6. Doctors always advise us not to .... ourselves in our work and have time for social activities.
a) cover b) immerse c) drown d) inspect
7. The manager has decided to .... the government's recommendations about the reform in full.
a) prospect b) reply c) implement d) expect
8. I told my friend that the afternoon is .... for getting together as I have a lot of work to do.
a) relied b) suited c) convenient d) inconvenient
9. The surgeon suggested an exploratory استكشافي .... on my ankle to check on the state of the joint.
a) progress b) process c) operation d) division
10. The city is trying to .... itself as a tourist centre by international propaganda campaigns.
a) devalue b) promote c) design d) deploy
11. The .... showed that the damaged building had not been inspected for ten years.
a) records b) styles c) sections d) divisions
12. Mother .... my little brothers for making a mess at my sister's birthday party.
a) frowned b) praised c) scolded d) inspected
13. A .... is a piece of equipment used for discovering the presence of light, heat or movement.
a) rocket b) thermometer c) sensor d) thermostat
14. Harry Potter wasn't a/an .... successful novel till it was made into a film.
a) infectiously b) strangely c) commonly d) spectacularly
15. United Arab Emirates sent a .... to Mars so as to discover more about it.
a) spacecraft b) moon c) vehicle d) task
16. There was a good reason to .... that the terrorists had left the country after their crime.
a) impose b) suppose c) propose d) expose
17. Dentists told my son that teeth have a hard .... layer called enamel طبقة مينا الأسنان which we should keep.
a) roof b) surface c) ceiling d) ground
18. Armed police forces quickly .... the building after they knew that some robbers had broken into the bank.
a) detected b) destroyed c) surrounded d) infected

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

19 Most students complained that the principal's المدير daughter received special .... from teachers.
a) operation b) heal c) cure d) treatment

20 The company administration offered the staff a training course covering effective time .... skills to improve productivity.
a) inspection b) directing c) management d) upset

21 Up till now, scientists haven't proved that there is no human life elsewhere in the ....
a) universe b) earth c) space d) ground

22 Governments have a responsibility to look after the health and .... of the community.
a) sorrow b) well-being c) well-care d) well-depth

23 The new ointment مرهم/دهان has been found to speed up the healing .... of cuts and bruises.
a) process b) operation c) means d) measure

24 People under a lot of .... may experience headaches, minor pains and sleeping difficulties.
a) ambition b) doubt c) distress d) stress

25 An .... is a scientist who studies the stars and planets.
a) astronaut b) astrologer c) astronomer d) aerospace

Vocabulary on Reading, Listening & Workbook

26 Unfortunately, a lot of people nowadays have become .... to the internet.
a) predicted b) addicted c) puzzled d) persisted

27 The concert was well ...., but the ticket sales were not very good.
a) devised b) announced c) advertised d) detected

28 Dr Zewail pioneered the .... of laser techniques to medical treatment.
a) depiction b) harm c) omission d) application

29 At primary school, children learn the .... skills needed for the next stages of their education.
a) additional b) minor c) basic d) trifling

30 Climate change is one of the burning .... as the whole world is affected by it.
a) tissues b) issues c) traces d) clues

31 The Minister of Finance was asked about the pay increase, but he made no ....
a) comment b) impact c) search d) mission

32 All classrooms in most secondary schools in Egypt were wired for .... to the internet.
a) contact b) connection c) curiosity d) avoidance

33 Scientists hope that the .... from the space mission will pave the way for a more detailed exploration of Mars.
a) collections b) shapes c) data d) dates

34 The violent prisoner showed no .... as he was led away out of court by soldiers.
a) mark b) symptom c) emotion d) comment

35 There is growing .... that people whose diets are rich in vitamins are less likely to develop some types of cancer.
a) dispute b) terror c) fear d) evidence

36 A/An .... is someone who secretly uses or changes the information in other people's computer systems.
a) engineer b) councillor c) hacker d) innovator

37 Smartphones are believed to be one of the greatest .... of modern times.
a) fictions b) innovations c) folders d) flyers

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

38 Many people .... that our business would fail, but it has done very well.

a) accepted b) refused c) predicted d) depicted

39 On this website, you have to enter the information in a .... order to sign up correctly.

a) random b) specific c) damaging d) perplexing

40 Many plants cannot .... in very cold conditions and are affected badly.

a) deprive b) survive c) revive d) misuse

41 Stephen Spielberg is a film director who is known for using powerful .... in most of his films such as *Jurassic Park and Avatar*.

a) traces b) deletions c) visuals d) detection

42 The latest missiles صواريخ can be fired with incredible .... as they use modern laser techniques.

a) accuracy b) piracy c) recovery d) inspection

43 I think it's great that there are people who are willing to give charities their time on a voluntary ....

a) base b) technique c) method d) basis

44 .... is a sport such as running, jumping and throwing that people compete in.

a) Boxing b) Powerlifting c) Weightlifting d) Athletics

45 The bank hired a computer .... to assess how the company can upgrade its system.

a) consultant b) electrician c) investor d) transformer

46 Experts think we should put as much .... on preventing disease as we do on curing it.

a) doubt b) emphasis c) search d) duty

47 This cream is for .... use only; it must not be used in the mouth.

a) foreign b) internal c) external d) extinct

48 Your academic qualification may not be the decisive .... in this job as it requires other personal skills.

a) purpose b) factor c) actor d) reactor

49 When he was at the army, Mohamed learned how to .... many kinds of firearms.

a) deny b) treat c) deal d) handle

50 My grandmother always tells me that it's better not to .... myself in other people's private affairs.

a) involve b) infect c) infer d) deduce

51 In large classes, children feel that they cannot .... with the teacher properly.

a) defy b) reply c) refer d) interact

52 The doctor advised his patient not to exceed the recommended .... of six grams of salt per day.

a) directive b) border c) limit d) detection

53 The babies in this unit have various devices attached to them that .... the vital signs.

a) design b) monitor c) depart d) explore

54 A .... is a short official note to another person in the same company or organisation.

a) memo b) register c) record d) signal

55 Reversing round a corner is one of the steps you are required to .... in a driving test.

a) conduct b) carry c) perform d) reform

56 All the .... in the cooking contest received a free cookbook for the best chefs in the country.

a) producers b) jury c) lawyers d) participants

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

57 In the landfill site مكب النفايات, rubbish and waste are separated into four different bins in order to .... them.

a) recycle b) cycle c) damage d) rewet

58 After the operation, the patient needed a transfusion نقل دم to .... the blood he lost.

a) place b) replace c) respect d) despise

59 After the Marathon, the runners were coughing and .... for breath.

a) sticking b) appearing c) struggling d) racing

60 The discovery of anaesthesia البنج .... medical surgery for the better.

a) transplanted b) transacted c) transmitted d) transformed

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms and Antonyms & Notes on Vocabulary

61 After some weeks in London, Menna is .... better at pronouncing English words.

a) taking b) getting c) answering d) keeping

62 Young men and women depend largely .... their family at the beginning of their married life.

a) out b) for c) in d) on

63 The school has been asked to .... action to improve the students' exam results.

a) take b) do c) devise d) declare

64 Alexander, the Great, conquered and ruled many countries. The verb "conquer" is similar in meaning to "..................".

a) submit b) surrender c) defeat d) deny

65 Yasser's failure to get the right job has been a great .... to him.

a) frustrate b) frustration c) frustrated d) frustrates

66 Our application was rejected, but the company gave no .... for its decision.

a) cause b) result c) reason d) side

67 My cousin was punished when his father found .... about his smoking habit.

a) out b) down c) up d) in

68 It's still not possible to accurately predict the occurrence of earthquakes. The verb "predict" is the opposite of the verb "..................".

a) detect b) ignore c) discover d) invent

69 On ...., a person's income is highest when they are in their mid-50s.

a) expectancy b) common c) advance d) average

70 The worker was hurt in the building site as he wasn't .... attention to the safety instructions.

a) buying b) paying c) spreading d) losing

71 The two friends moved away five years ago, but they still .... in touch.

a) keep b) miss c) live d) stick

72 Desert plants and animals are adapted to cope .... extreme heat.

a) in b) with c) of d) at

73 We really need .... solutions to our present-day problems.

a) imagine b) imagination c) imaginary d) imaginative

74 Doctors say that the .... of COVID-19 or flu may last several days.

a) evidence b) symptoms c) signal d) marks

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C
Watermarkly

75 It's are silly worrying .... things which are outside our control.

a) at b) for c) about d) by

76 Because I don't have enough money, I .... a flat with five other friends at college.

a) share b) divide c) split d) refuse

77 Leila was frowning when she entered the room, so I knew that she was annoyed. The synonym of the word "frown" is "....................".

a) yell b) roar c) excite d) pout

78 After the firefighter rescued the child, he was .... for smoke inhalation.

a) treated b) cured c) healed d) infected

79 Countries may have similar or different .... from New Year in your country.

a) routines b) habits c) costumes d) customs

80 We were each given a specific topic to talk about. The antonym of the adjective "specific" is "....................".

a) special b) strange c) common d) confusing

Longman Exercises

81 .... intelligence is the development of machines to perform tasks that normally require human intelligence.

a) Natural b) Artificial c) High d) Mechanical

82 The policeman suspected that the man was on .... because he was acting strangely.

a) purpose b) duty c) drugs d) crimes

83 I think technology could be used in museums to provide audio information about the objects on ....

a) purpose b) duty c) display d) charge

84 The police .... the terrorists at a roadblock.

a) typed b) taped c) trapped d) tripped

85 My brother is going to .... in social engineering; it is the branch he likes most.

a) realise b) specialise c) emphasise d) economise

86 .... is a state of emotional, physical and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress.

a) Break out b) Burnout c) Knockout d) Checkout

87 The new secretary was worried that he wouldn't be able to .... with his boss's demands.

a) run b) race c) cope d) carry

88 Doctors and nurses are responsible for the care and .... of their patients.

a) well-born b) well-being c) self-harm d) self-denial

89 Time .... is highly recommended when running your own business.

a) management b) retirement c) punishment d) reassignment

90 Don't worry, your father's health is ...., and he is going to leave the hospital very soon.

a) approving b) moving c) improving d) rem

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

B Language

Unit (3)

Future
المستقبل

Simple بسيط	Continuous مستمر	Perfect تام	Perfect continuous تام مستمر

ونستخدم القواعد الآتية للحديث عن المستقبل:

(1) Future Simple (will + inf.) **(2)** be going to + inf. **(3)** shall + inf.
(4) present simple **(5)** present continuous

1 Future Simple (will + inf.)

Usage الاستخدام	***Examples***
Future facts حقائق المستقبل	Tomorrow will be 1st April 2023.
Prediction without evidence التنبؤ بدون دليل	It will rain tomorrow. I think you will pass the test.
On-the-spot decisions قرارات سريعة	This bag is nice. I'll buy it.
مع بعض الكلمات مثل: **with: sure, think, expect, hope, probably, perhaps, promise, predict**	I'm sure my father will buy me a new mobile. He will probably come early tomorrow. I promise (you) that I'll phone you tonight.
hoped, thought + would	I thought (didn't expect) that she would visit us.
have/has + P.P. + will	I have promised that I'll help you with the problem.
Offer العرض يكون جملة خبرية	Since you are ill, I'll clean the room for you.
Request الطلب	Will you fetch me the umbrella, please?
Warning التحذير	If you don't study hard, you won't get high marks.
Threat التهديد	If you don't do your homework, I will punish you.
فعل أمر **+ or + will (won't)**	Get up early or you won't catch the train.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

لاحظ التعبيرات والكلمات إذا جاء بعدها فاعل نستخدم will وإذا جاء مفعول نستخدم to + inf.:

- I promise my father that I will get high marks this year.
- I promise I will get high marks this year.
- I promise to get high marks this year.
- I expect Ali will win the next race. علـيٌّ هنا فاعل
- I expect Ali to win the next race. علـيٌّ هنا مفعول
- I expect him to win the next race. بالتأكيد الضمير هنا مفعول

2 be going to + inf.

Prediction with evidence التنبؤ بدليل (شىء يرى)	The wall is moving. It's going to fall. He is driving fast. I think he is going to have an accident.
decide – intend – plan	She's decided that she is going to buy a new dress.
ambitions الطموحات	I'm going to be a doctor. This is my ambition.
Look out! Be careful! Watch out! دلالة على قرب حدوث الفعل	Look out! The dog is going to bite you. Be careful! The wall is going to fall.
Be careful + will تحذير لا يرى	Be careful and save money or you will suffer in summer.
Be careful + مضارع مستمر تقرير واقع وليس تنبؤًا بدليل	Be careful! A car is coming.

3 Shall

Usage	Example
a) To make an offer للعرض	Shall I carry the bag for you?
b) To make a suggestion للاقتراح	Shall we go out for dinner tonight?
c) To ask for suggestions or instructions تعليمات	What shall we do tonight?

4 Present Simple

Timetables الجداول الزمنية	The plane reaches London at 9 p.m.

5 Present Continuous

Subj. + am/is/are + v-ing	التكوين
Fixed arrangements أشياء تم الترتيب لها	I'm having lunch with my uncle tomorrow. She is having an interview for the new job tomorrow.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Future Simple after time conjunctions

نستخدم المستقبل البسيط بعد الروابط الزمنية الآتية ويكون فى الجملة الثانية وليس بعد الرابط مباشرة؛ لأن المضارع بعد الرابط يكون إما مضارعـًا بسيطًا وإما تامًا.

After بعد	After I finish this book, I'll do my homework.
As soon as بمجرد أن	As soon as the film finishes, I'll leave the cinema.
Before قبل	I'll tidy my bed before my father comes.
Until حتى	They won't leave the place until they take the money.
When عندما	When Samy graduates, he'll look for a job.

لاحظ لا يستخدم المستقبل أبدًا من أى نوع بعد الرابط الزمنى مباشرة بل يستخدم فى الفعل الذى فى الجملة الثانية.

- After he ~~will write~~ the email, he will send it. ☒
- After he writes the email, he will send it. ☑

Other uses

Be (to/ about to/ due to/ sure)

Rule		Example
a) be to	يجب أن	The president is to visit the K.S.A next Friday.
b) be about to	على وشك	Look! The train is about to leave.
c) be due to (timetables)	من المقرر أن	Their flight is due to arrive at 8:20.
d) be sure/ certain to	بالتأكيد	This plan is sure to succeed.

Future Continuous

will (won't) + be + v-ing	التكوين
may (may not) + be + v-ing	فى الاحتمال نستخدم may.
	يعبر عن حدث سوف يستمر لفترة فى المستقبل.
At + وقت فى المستقبل	I'll be watching the final match at 7 pm tomorrow.
From ... to + مستقبل	From 3 to 5 tomorrow, I'll be visiting my relatives.
This time + مستقبل	This time next week, we will be travelling to Luxor.
In + مدة + **time**	In a week's time, Ali will be sitting for the final exam.
All ... + مستقبل	You have a lot of homework. You will be doing it all day tomorrow.
A routine in the future	Don't invite Samy by phone. I'll be seeing him tomorrow.
	المستقبل المستمر والمضارع المستمر للأحداث المرتبة فى المستقبل.
Future continuous	I'll be meeting my old friends tomorrow.
Present continuous	I'm meeting my old friends tomorrow.
	إذا كان الحدث يستمر فى المستقبل ولا يكون مرتبا نستخدم المستقبل المستمر فقط.
Future continuous	Don't phone me after 11 pm. I'll be sleeping. النوم لا يرتب له
	إذا كان الحدثان مستمرين فى المستقبل نستخدم المضارع المستمر بدلا من المستقبل المستمر بعد الرابط.
While I'm doing my homework tomorrow, all my family will be shopping.	

ابحث في تليجرام @C355C كل الكتب والملخصات

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

The Future Perfect

Subj. + will (won't) have + P.P.	I will have sent this parcel by midday. I won't have cooked the food until 5 o'clock.
Questions	Will you have trimmed all these trees by the time Ahmed arrives?
Passive	Our flat will have been painted by next week.
يعبر عن حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد اكتمل قبل وقت محدد فى المستقبل. By next month, the new metro line will have been built.	
يعبر عن حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد اكتمل قبل حدث آخر فى المستقبل. I won't have finished the whole course before my exams start.	
before - when - by the time - till/until - in a year's (2 years') time	In five years' time, I will have started work. Before summer comes, I'll have bought some light clothes.
by + فترة فى المستقبل	Ali will have had his driving licence by next week.

لاحظ

① نستخدم by/ by the time/ before لنقصد قبل وقت محدد فى المستقبل.

- I will have finished my exams by/before August.

② ونستخدم in (a year's/ week's/ 2 weeks') time لنقصد فى نهاية هذا الوقت فى المستقبل.

- How many emails will you have sent in two hours' time?

③ هناك أفعال تعبر عن المستقبل تلقائيًا عند استخدامها فى صيغة المضارع مثل:

want, expect, hope, predict, wish, need, etc.

وعند استخدام المفعول أو to بعدها نستخدم المستقبل التام بهذا الشكل:

Active	to have + P.P.
Passive	to have been + P.P.

- By 2030, we expect to have built flats for all people in Egypt.
- The food is expected to have been prepared by 6 p.m. today.

④ إذا كان الحدث لم يكتمل أو أنه سيبدأ فى العمل بحلول وقت معين فى المستقبل فإننا نستخدم المستقبل البسيط عوضا عن التام:

- By 2050, cars will run on solar energy.

فهنا السيارات سوف تبدأ فى السير بالطاقة الشمسية ولا يكون السير قد اكتمل.

- By 2100, half the world will speak English.

ليس من المعقول أن يكون التحدث باللغة الإنجليزية قد انتهى ولكن سيبدأ نصف العالم فى الحديث.

The Present Perfect for the future

يستخدم كل من المضارع البسيط والمضارع التام للتعبير عن المستقبل بعد روابط زمنية معينة:

Future Simple (will, be going to + inf.)	after, before, till/until, when, as soon as, once, now that, the moment	Present Simple Present Perfect

- After Essam books/has booked the tickets, we'll take the train to Aswan.
- My father is going to buy me the mobile as soon as he gets the money.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

- I won't forgive him until he apologises for his mistake.
- Help Ali as soon as you finish.
- I won't touch (Don't touch) anything before the police arrive.

لاحظ أن فعل الأمر يحل محل المستقبل

فى الجمل السابقة نستخدم المستقبل لحدث سوف يتم بعد حدث آخر فى المستقبل أو قبله ولكن إذا كان الأمر عادة أو شيئًا دائم الحدوث نستخدم المضارع البسيط فى الجملتين بعد أداة الربط:

- After I watch the news on TV, I usually go to bed.
- I always have a cup of tea before I leave for work.
- I never buy canned food until I check the expiry date.

لاحظ استخدام الروابط الزمنية مع المستقبل التام.

Future Perfect (will have + P.P.)	Before, till/ until, by the time, by	Present Simple Present Perfect

- Before my father arrives, I'll have done my homework.
- By the time he has finished the course, he will have learnt 700 new words.

Unit (4)

Making suggestions for the future

- نستخدم القواعد والتركيبات الآتية لعمل اقتراحات للمستقبل:

	Structure	Rule	Example
1.	How about	+ v-ing	How about going out for a walk?
	What about		What about lending Ahmed some money?
	Have you considered		Have you considered buying another car?
	Have you thought about		Have you thought about getting a job?
2.	Why don't you	+ inf.	Why don't you allow Ahmed to use the computer?
	You should		You should ask your teacher about this problem.
	You could		You could ask your father for advice.
	Let's		Let's meet at the railway station.

Regrets about the past

should/shouldn't have + P.P. for regrets للندم

Rule	Meaning
should have + P.P.	I should have got up earlier to catch the train. للتعبير عن الندم (كان ينبغى فعل شىء لم نفعله)
shouldn't have + P.P.	I shouldn't have wasted my time. شىء حدث فى الماضى ولم يكن واجبا فعله

could have + P.P.:

Rule	Usage
could have + P.P.	She could have bought a new phone, but she didn't. كان فى مقدور شخص أن يفعل شيئًا ولكن لم يفعله.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Other uses

- هناك تعبيرات ومصطلحات كثيرة تعبر عن الاقتراح منها:

	Structure	Rule	Example
1.	I suggest	+ v-ing	I suggest helping Ahmed with his work.
	I recommend		She recommends doing exercise.
	How do you feel about ...?		How do you feel about meeting Amr?
	Fancy		Do you fancy going to the cinema?
2.	You'd better	+ inf.	You'd better study in the morning.
	I suppose you should		I suppose you should play handball.
	Shall I/we ...?		Shall I/we help Ahmed with his homework?
	Why not		Why not go and see a film?
3.	Don't forget	to + inf.	Don't forget to watch today's match.
	I'd like		I'd like to give Ahmed the money he needs.
	It would be nice		It would be nice to finish early.
4.	If I were you, I'd + inf.		If I were you, I wouldn't immigrate.

لاحظ

يأتى بعد suggest/recommend الفعل gerund ولكن إذا جاءت بعده that أو فاعل نستخدم المصدر مع أى فاعل قبلها.

- I suggest phoning Ahmed and telling him the news.
- I suggest (that) you phone Ahmed and tell him the news.
- I recommend (that) you go to Alexandria for your honeymoon.

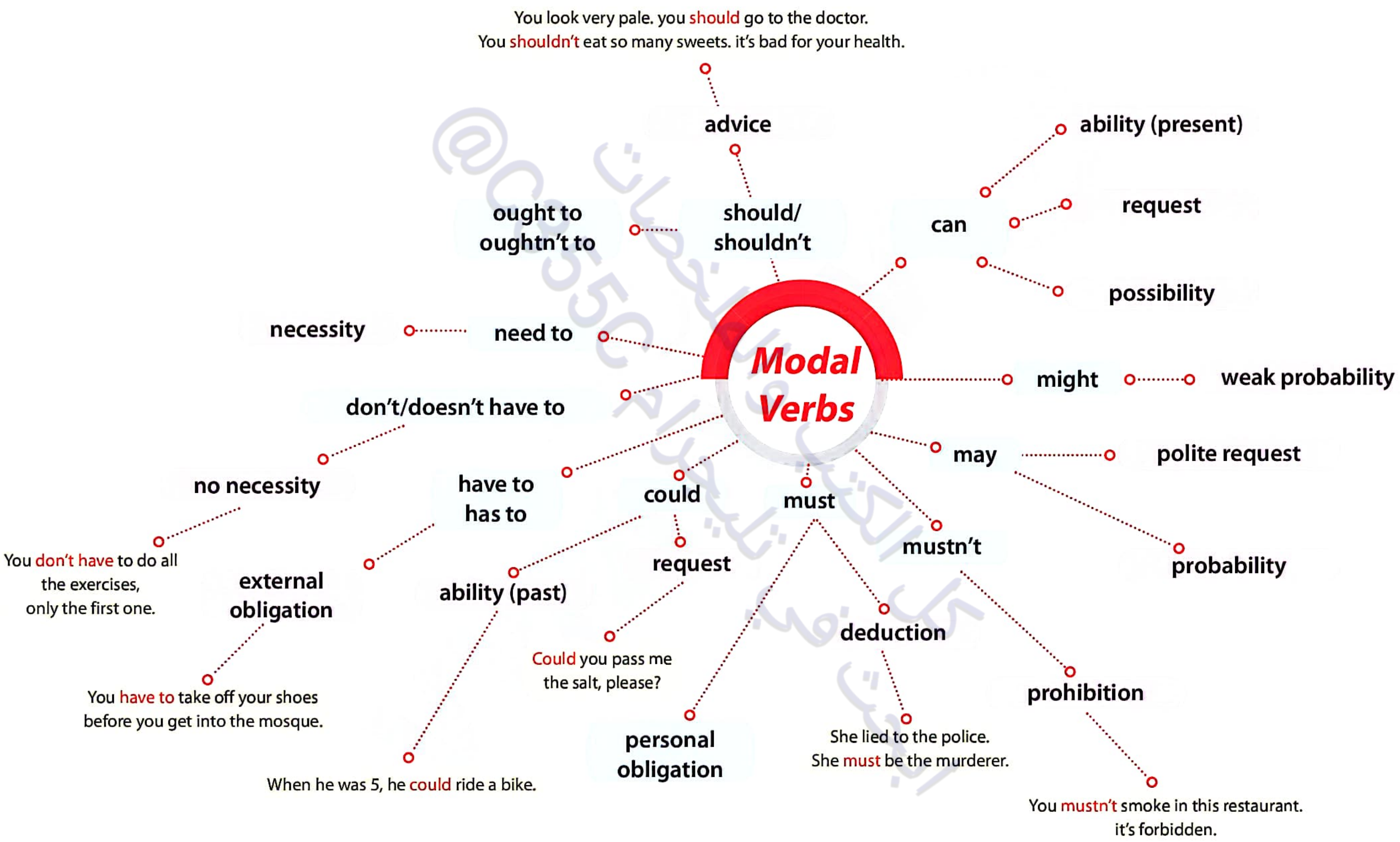
بعد How about/What about نستخدم v-ing أو الاسم أو الضمير.

- How about visiting Ahmed tomorrow?
- How about having a nice drink?
- What about a short walk around the park?

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضغط هنا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Modal Verbs



Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

1.	Ability	I can speak English. I could help my younger brother with his homework yesterday. Edmund Hillary managed to get to the top of Mount Everest. Our team was able to win the cup after a violent match.
2.	Obligatory	Drivers must hold valid licences while driving. It's a rule. You have to hold a valid licence. It's obligatory. Ali needs to buy two shirts for school. It's necessary. You have got to visit your uncle. He is very ill. They had to book 3 tickets to take the train to Assuit yesterday. I was to help my father with his work in the garden yesterday. You will have to do your homework tomorrow if you don't do it today.
3.	Strong advice	You must wear a tie to the party. You mustn't waste your time.
4.	Optional/ Lack of necessity (present)	You can wear a tie to the party. You don't have to wear a tie to the party. You don't need to wear a tie to the party. You needn't wear a tie to the party.
5.	Lack of necessity (past)	He didn't have to take a taxi. He needn't have taken a taxi. He didn't need to take a taxi.
6.	Forbidden	You can't park here. It is a "No parking area". You mustn't park here. It is a "No parking area".
7.	Advice	You should study hard to reach your goal. You ought to study hard to reach your goal. You had better study hard to reach your goal.
8.	Probability	They may be at home. I'm not sure. They might be at home. I'm not sure. They could be at home. Let's check.
9.	Ask for permission	Can I borrow your bike tomorrow? Could I borrow your bike tomorrow? May I borrow your bike tomorrow? Would you mind if I borrowed your bike tomorrow?
10.	Blame/regret	I should have studied harder last year. I shouldn't have wasted my time last year.
11.	Request	Can you help me? Could you help me? Would you help me? Would you mind helping me?
12.	Offer	Would you like anything to eat?
13.	Invitation	Would you like to come to my party?

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Practice

Practise more

Language Exercises Units 3 & 4

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit (3)

1 I can't visit you tomorrow as I .... research on global warming all day.
a) will do b) will have done c) will be doing d) will have been doing

2 There .... more electric vehicles in ten years' time.
a) will be b) is going to be c) is d) are

3 She is setting the table. They .... lunch.
a) have b) are going to have c) will have d) go to have

4 She .... an operation next Tuesday.
a) had b) would have c) has had d) is having

5 .... me with my suitcase, please?
a) Did you help b) Are you helping c) Are you going to help d) Will you help

6 I don't think he .... pass the driving test. He can hardly drive.
a) will b) won't c) doesn't d) would

7 He .... for you at 7 in the evening next Friday.
a) was waiting b) will be waiting c) has waited d) would wait

8 It is expected that Ahmed .... 5 reports by the time he leaves the office.
a) will write b) will have been written c) will have written d) will be writing

9 **A:** When will you visit Ahmed? **B:** ....
a) After he arrived b) After he arrives
c) After he will arrive d) After he had arrived

10 He is flying to the K.S.A next Friday. His flight .... at 3:30 in the afternoon.
a) leaving b) left c) leave d) leaves

11 I'm not sure what I will be doing this time next Friday. I .... my car.
a) may be washing b) will have washed c) will wash d) am washing

12 When you meet Ahmed, ... him for the valuable watch.
a) is going to thank b) will thank c) thank d) will thank

13 By 8 o'clock tomorrow, I .... all these invitation cards.
a) will be sending b) am sending c) send d) will have sent

14 I won't have done all of my homework .... you get home.
a) while b) after c) before d) since

15 In the years ahead, it seems likely محتمل that people .... greater control over nature.
a) will have been acquired b) will be acquired
c) will acquire d) to acquire

16 One day, people .... to the moon on holiday.
a) will be able to go b) will have gone c) will have been gone d) will be gone

17 Samah .... another baby in June.
a) has b) is having c) is going to have d) will be having

18 He has got a new job and things .... better soon.
a) are going to get b) are getting c) will have got d) will be getting

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

19 The builders say they .... the roof by Tuesday.
a) have finished
b) will have finished
c) will be finishing
d) will have been finished

20 I'll help you with your homework .... I finish the dishes.
a) as soon as b) when c) after d) all of these

21 What .... you .... at 6:30 tomorrow?
a) have/done b) do/do c) did/do d) will/be doing

22 I .... the email tomorrow, but now I can't.
a) will write b) write c) will be writing d) am writing

23 He won't buy the new car before he .... enough money.
a) saved b) has saved c) saving d) is saving

24 Get your coat on! I .... you down to the doctor as appointed.
a) have taken b) take c) will have taken d) am taking

25 I .... all day tomorrow, so I won't have time to shop.
a) am going to be working
b) am going to work
c) will have worked
d) will work

26 I'll drink my coffee while I .... for the bus.
a) will wait b) am waiting c) have waited d) will be waiting

27 We predict that a cure for COVID-19 .... in the future.
a) is going to discover
b) will have discovered
c) will be discovered
d) will discover

28 I haven't seen Omar for ten years. I'm sure he .... very tall.
a) will grow
b) will have grown
c) will be growing
d) will have been grown

29 My wife .... preparing the lunch till 4 o'clock.
a) will finish
b) will be finishing
c) won't have finished
d) has finished

30 Surely, all the guests .... by the time the party starts.
a) will have been arrived
b) will have arrived
c) are arriving
d) will be arrived

31 After the car ...., we will start the journey to Matrouh.
a) will be serviced b) had been serviced c) has been serviced d) will service

32 Who do you think .... the final match?
a) will be winning b) will have won c) is winning d) will win

33 Please, don't ring the doorbell when you get here. My baby ....
a) will be sleeping
b) will have slept
c) is sleeping
d) will have been sleeping

34 I promised my teacher .... hard and do all the homework.
a) will study b) would study c) to be studied d) to study

35 After I have studied this lesson, I .... the whole course.
a) will be finishing b) will have finished c) am finishing d) will finish

36 I think the plane .... Is your seat belt done up?
a) will take off b) takes off c) is about to take off d) will be taking off

37 She promised that she .... him about it.
a) won't tell b) wouldn't tell c) wouldn't have told d) won't have told

38 I think that Ali will visit me once he .... my invitation.
a) will receive b) receives c) is receiving d) received

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

39 Which of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
a) While you are travelling abroad, I will have cleaned the flat.
b) While you are travelling abroad, I will clean the flat.
c) While you are travelling abroad, I will be cleaning the flat.
d) While you will be travelling abroad, I will be cleaning my flat.

40 "My son will get a good job once he has graduated". This means ....
a) he is still a student
b) he doesn't want to get a good job
c) he has already got a good job
d) he has graduated with good grades

Unit (4)

41 .... to the Book Fair and buy some books?
a) Let's go
b) Why don't we go
c) You could go
d) How about going

42 .... working and have some rest if you feel tired.
a) How about stopping
b) Why don't you stop
c) What about stopping
d) You could stop

43 .... Ahmed and ask him what he thinks about the problem.
a) Let's call
b) Why don't you call
c) What about calling
d) Shall we call

44 .... the meeting with coffee and cakes?
a) Let's start
b) You could start
c) How about starting
d) I suggest starting

45 .... that movie. It is really good.
a) How about watching
b) You should watch
c) Why don't you watch
d) Shall we watch

46 .... English or finish physics tonight.
a) We could study
b) How about studying
c) Why don't we study
d) Could we study

47 .... about going out and visiting the museum?
a) Why
b) Have you considered
c) Have you thought
d) Where

48 .... to save more money? He always uses his money very recklessly.
a) I suggest trying
b) Why doesn't he try
c) Why don't you try
d) Let's try

49 .... your mom a necklace for her birthday?
a) You could get
b) Let's get
c) I suggest getting
d) How about getting

50 .... looking for another job?
a) Why don't you
b) Have you considered
c) Let's consider
d) You should consider

51 Since you don't want to get the red hat, ... the blue one? It looks good.
a) how about
b) let's get
c) you could get
d) why don't

52 .... a new car? Yours always breaks down.
a) You could buy
b) I suggest buying
c) Why don't you buy
d) Why did you buy

53 I recommend .... on improving her speaking.
a) that focusing
b) that she focus
c) focus
d) that she to focus

54 If he is unhappy at his job, then .... or tell his boss directly.
a) I suggest he quits
b) how about quitting
c) let's quit
d) he could quit

55 .... some types of exercise to relieve stress.
a) She recommends trying
b) How about trying
c) Why doesn't she try
d) You shouldn't have tried

56 .... going out tonight?
a) Why don't you
b) Let's
c) Do you fancy
d) You could

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

57 .... more about it before he makes a decision.

a) How about thinking
b) I suggest that he thinking
c) Why doesn't he think
d) I suggest that he think

58 To keep fit and stay healthy, you .... enough of the right kinds of exercise.

a) have to take
b) might have taken
c) used to take
d) ought to have taken

59 The wound has healed now. You .... that bandage any longer.

a) needn't have worn
b) didn't have to wear
c) don't have to wear
d) didn't need to wear

60 The car broke down, and we .... have it towed to a service station.

a) have to b) had to c) should d) ought to

61 **A:** .... Egypt .... Cameroon last night?

B: Yes, it could. It has got more skillful players.

a) Could/beat
b) Could/have been beaten
c) Could/have beaten
d) Could/be beaten by

62 I .... to learn English fluently.

a) must b) have got c) should d) would rather

63 No wonder you always look pale. You .... more fresh air.

a) needn't get b) had to get c) ought to get d) must have got

64 He .... with us if he doesn't want to.

a) needs to come b) needn't have come c) didn't need to come d) needn't come

65 It is very important to me, and I really .... be late.

a) might not b) ought not c) don't have to d) mustn't

66 Monir is a millionaire's son. He .... worry about anything in life.

a) had to b) doesn't have to c) must d) has to

67 I .... to the butcher's on the way home, but I forgot.

a) ought to have gone b) should go c) must have gone d) need to go

68 You .... to see a doctor. You're perfectly healthy.

a) mustn't b) may not c) don't need d) had

69 I wish you'd told me they were abroad. I .... all the way to their house.

a) needn't have gone
b) didn't have to go
c) needn't go
d) didn't need to going

70 I .... very hard, but I do now.

a) don't need to work
b) don't have to work
c) didn't have to work
d) should have worked

71 No one likes .... work at the weekend.

a) had to b) having to c) will have to d) has to

72 "You weren't supposed to do that." This means: ....

a) You should do that, but you don't.
b) You should have done that, but you didn't.
c) You shouldn't do that, but you do.
d) You shouldn't have done that.

73 "It isn't necessary for us to leave soon." This means: ....

a) We needn't have left soon.
b) We didn't need to leave soon.
c) We don't need to leave soon
d) We have to leave soon

74 Osama .... visit his father at the hospital every day last month, but now he is well at home.

a) needs to b) is used to c) will d) had to

75 Ola suggested that they .... all go for a walk in the afternoon -provided it didn't keep on raining.

a) should b) could c) would d) might

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

76 **Teacher**: Don't forget to read the questions carefully so that you won't give answers that are out of point. And keep calm. Don't worry, you'll do alright.
This is a kind of ....
a) suggestion b) advice c) request d) order

77 Shall we have a party for your birthday? This is a kind of ....
a) suggestion b) invitation c) order d) offer

78 You want your friend to help you with your problem. You say: ....
a) You'd better help me with my problem.
b) Let you help me with my problem.
c) Don't let anyone help me, but you.
d) Could you help me with my problem?

79 Which sentence is correctly structured?
a) He needs to cook the dinner as his wife was ill.
b) He had to cook the dinner as his wife was ill.
c) He needn't cook the dinner as his wife was ill.
d) He didn't have to cook the dinner as his wife was ill.

80 Which sentence expresses lack of necessity?
a) My father had to buy a big car last year.
b) My father didn't have to buy a big car last year.
c) My father must buy a big car last year.
d) My father can't have bought a big car last year.

81 Necessity is expressed in one of the following sentences: ....
a) My friend didn't have to master two languages to get the job.
b) My friend mustn't master two languages to get the job.
c) My friend needed to master two languages to get the job.
d) My friend can't master two languages to get the job.

82 Which sentence is correctly structured?
a) You will have to pay a fine. You can't have driven so fast.
b) You will have to pay a fine. You mustn't have driven so fast.
c) You will have to pay a fine. You must have to drive so fast.
d) You will have to pay a fine. You shouldn't have driven so fast.

83 My teacher had to mark the exam papers before the weekend. This means: ....
a) It was necessary for him to mark the exam papers before the weekend.
b) It was advisable for him to mark the exam papers before the weekend.
c) It is necessary for him to mark the exam papers before the weekend.
d) It was unnecessary for him to mark the exam papers before the weekend.

84 "One mustn't park in a "No parking area."
The sentence which has a similar meaning to the one above is: ....
a) It's free to park in a "No parking area."
b) It's forbidden to park in a "No parking area."
c) It's advised to park in a "No parking area."
d) It's inadvisable to park in a "No parking area."

85 When my children are over twelve, I'll have to buy a larger flat.
The sentence which has a similar meaning to the one above is: ....
a) It is necessary to buy a larger flat because my children are over twelve.
b) It was necessary to buy a larger flat when my children were over twelve.
c) It will be necessary to buy a larger flat when my children are over twelve.
d) It isn't necessary to buy a larger flat when my children are over twelve.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Longman Exercises

Unit (3)

1. As soon as you push this button, the door ....
   a) going to open
   b) has opened
   c) open
   d) will open
2. We will go for a trip as soon as our car ....
   a) has repaired
   b) will be repaired
   c) has been repaired
   d) had repaired
3. I'll stay here till Lina .... back from school.
   a) will come
   b) comes
   c) have come
   d) had come
4. .... bread before you come home?
   a) Had you bought
   b) Have you bought
   c) Did you buy
   d) Will you buy
5. I .... to the theatre until I meet my friends.
   a) didn't go
   b) haven't gone
   c) won't go
   d) hadn't gone
6. Once I .... the meeting, I will go to the club.
   a) will finish
   b) finished
   c) have finished
   d) had started
7. As soon as you see the criminal, ... the police at once.
   a) have telephoned
   b) telephone
   c) will telephone
   d) telephoned
8. The moment I .... everything for the party, I will contact you.
   a) had prepared
   b) will prepare
   c) have prepared
   d) was preparing
9. I promise I'll call you as soon as I .... more information.
   a) had had
   b) has had
   c) will have
   d) have
10. I will go out when I .... my assignment.
    a) have finished
    b) will finish
    c) will have finished
    d) finished
11. When the movie ...., I will go to bed.
    a) have finished
    b) ends
    c) will end
    d) had ended
12. When we have done the experiment, we .... the results with the science teacher.
    a) was discussing
    b) discussed
    c) have discussed
    d) will discuss
13. Do you think that Artificial Intelligence .... doctors and nurses?
    a) will be replaced
    b) will replace
    c) had replaced
    d) going to replace
14. My little grandchild .... three next Friday.
    a) will be
    b) will have been
    c) is going to be
    d) would be

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

15 .... spending the weekend in Alexandria?
a) You could
b) Why don't you
c) Let's
d) Have you considered

16 .... consult your dictionary or ask your teacher for help.
a) You could
b) What about
c) How about
d) Have you tried to

17 You .... your composition: it is full of mistakes.
a) must have revised
b) should have revised
c) shouldn't have revised
d) had to revise

18 I had a lot of money. I .... that expensive T-shirt, but I don't like baggy clothes.
a) must have bought
b) shouldn't have bought
c) could have bought
d) had to buy

19 You .... another mobile phone. The one you have is just fine.
a) must have bought
b) should have
c) shouldn't have bought
d) had to buy

20 I shouldn't have repeated that mistake. This means that I .... it.
a) didn't repeat
b) repeated
c) ought to have repeated
d) had to repeat

21 He oughtn't to have sent the email without enclosing the attachment. This means that he ....
a) sent the email and enclosed the attachment
b) had to enclose the attachment with the email
c) didn't send the email or enclose the attachment
d) sent the email without enclosing the attachment

22 He's really beating himself up over failing the exam. This means ....
a) he has decided to try again
b) he wants to forget all about that event
c) he blames himself for failing the exam
d) he ignores that event

23 The manager .... the meeting because he was seriously ill.
a) had to postpone
b) shouldn't have postponed
c) must postpone
d) needn't have postponed

24 You behaved rudely with your friend; you .... have behaved yourself.
a) might
b) must
c) should
d) shouldn't

25 **A:** Why .... you spend the weekend in the countryside? **B:** That's a good idea.
a) won't
b) don't
c) didn't
d) haven't

26 You could do this task with your friend if you wish. This shows ....
a) ability
b) suggestion
c) blame
d) refusal

27 Which of the following doesn't express regret?
a) I should have revised well for the exam.
b) I'm sorry for not revising well for the exam.
c) I should revise for the next exam.
d) I regret not revising for the exam.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

assess (v) (ed)	يقيّم/يحلل	productive (adj)	منتج
catch up (v)	يلحق بـ/يجارى	productivity (n)	إنتاجية
decline (v) (d) (n)	ينخفض/انخفاض	progress (n) (v) (ed)	تقدم/يتقدم
efficiency (n)	كفاءة	raise (v) (d)	يرفع/يزيد
install (v) (ed)	يركب/يثبت	share (v) (d)	يشارك
join (v) (ed)	ينضم إلى/يلتحق بـ	switch on/off (v) (ed)	يشغل/يطفئ جهاز
leave (v)	يغادر/يترك	turn up/down (v) (ed)	يرفع/يخفض صوت
look into (v) (ed)	يفحص	vary (v) (y ied)	يتغير/يتنوع/ينوع
mute (v) (d) (adj)	يكتم صوت .../مكتوم الصوت		

Vocabulary on Reading

aim (n) (v) (ed)	هدف/يهدف	experience (n) (v) (d)	خبرة/تجربة/يجرب
alarm (n)	إنذار/منبه	finding (n)	اكتشاف
analysis (n)	تحليل	give up (v)	يستسلم/يتخلى عن
area (n)	منطقة/مساحة	habit (n)	عادة
brainstorm (n) (v) (ed)	عصف ذهنى/يقوم بعصف ذهنى	heading (n)	عنوان
carry on (v) (y ied)	يستمر فى	highlight (v) (ed)	يسلط ضوءًا/يميز
click (v) (ed)	ينقر بالماوس	individual (n)	فرد
create (v) (d)	ينتج/يبدع	instant (adj)	عاجل/فورى
creative (adj)	مبدع	Internet connection (n)	اتصال بالإنترنت
diary (n)	مفكرة/ دفتر مذكرات	IT (Information Technology) (n)	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
drawback (n)	عيب	link (n) (v) (ed)	رابط/يربط
effectively (adv)	بفاعلية	logic (n)	منطق
evaluate (v) (d)	يثمن، يقيّم	manage (v) (d)	ينجح /يتمكن/يدير/يتحكم فى

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

mention (v) (ed)	يذكر
messaging (n)	مراسلة/تبادل الرسائل
mind map (n)	خريطة ذهنية
naturally (adv)	بشكل طبيعي
order (n)	ترتيب
overall (adj) (adv)	إجمالي/شامل/بصورة شاملة
positive (adj)	إيجابي
prepare (v) (d)	يُعِد/يجهز
presentation (n)	عرض
regularly (adv)	بانتظام
researcher (n)	باحث
respond (v) (ed)	يرد/يستجيب
screen (n)	شاشة

session (n)	جلسة
significantly (adv)	بشكل كبير
slide (n)	شريحة
software (n)	برمجيات/برامج تشغيل
state (n) (v) (d)	حالة/يعلن/يصرح
summarise (v) (d)	يلخص
task (n)	مهمة
technical (adj)	فني
technique (n)	تقنية/أسلوب
topic (n)	موضوع
unpleasant (adj)	غير سار
virtual (adj)	افتراضي

Vocabulary on Listening, Workbook & Video Script

absolutely (adv)	بالتأكيد/تمامًا
address (n)	عنوان/يخاطب
alternative (n)	بديل
anxiety (n)	قلق
arrow (n)	سهم
attach (v) (ed)	يُرفق/يلحق بـ
available (adj)	متاح/متوفر
background (n)	خلفية
beliefs (n)	معتقدات
chaos (n)	فوضى
clip (n)	مقطع
commuter (n)	مسافر يوميًا إلى العمل
concentration (n)	تركيز
consequence (n)	نتيجة

cortisol (n)	هرمون الكورتيزول
definition (n)	تعريف
delay (v) (ed)	يؤجل/يؤخر/تأجيل
diet (n)	حمية/نظام غذائي
distracted (adj)	مشتت
disturb (v) (ed)	يزعج
earplug (n)	سدادة الأذن
effectiveness (n)	فاعلية
employee (n)	موظف
error (n)	خطأ
excuse (n) (v) (d)	عذر/يعذر
express (v) (ed)	يعبر عن
fade out (v) (d)	يخفت
focus (n) (v) (ed)	تركيز/يركز

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

forward (adj)	متقدم
grade (n)	تقدير (اختبار)/صف دراسي
headphones (n)	سماعات الرأس
human contact (n)	اتصال بشري
icon (n)	رمز/أيقونة
independently (adv)	بشكل مستقل
interpersonal (adj)	خاص بالتعامل مع الآخرين
interrupt (v) (ed)	يقاطع/يعترض
interviewee (n)	المحاوَر (من يُجرَى معه الحوار)
involve (v) (d)	يتضمن
level (n)	مستوى
mark (n) (v)	درجة/علامة/يميز
massive (adj)	ضخم/شاسع
motivated (adj)	متحفز
Olympics (n)	الدورة الأوليمبية
option (n)	اختيار
performance (n)	أداء
pillow (n)	وسادة (مخدة)
plug (v) (ged)	يقوم بتوصيل جهاز/قابس كهربي
position (n)	وظيفة
practice (n)	ممارسة/تدريب
priority (n)	أولوية
private (adj)	خاص
procrastinate (v) (d)	يماطل
quality (n)	نوعية/جودة
reduce (v) (d)	يخفض/يقلل
reflect (v) (ed)	يتأمل/يفكر مليًا
reflection (n)	تفكير/تأمل
refreshed (adj)	مسترخٍ/منتعش
response (n)	رد/استجابة
result in (v) (ed)	ينتج عنه/يسبب
role (n)	دور
shocked (adj)	مصدوم
strategy (n)	استراتيجية
stressful (adj)	مجهِد
suited (adj)	مناسب/ملائم
tend to (v) (ed)	يميل إلى
tool (n)	أداة
tough (adj)	قاسٍ/عنيف
trend (n)	اتجاه
valuable (adj)	قيم/نفيس
video conference (n)	مؤتمر عبر الفيديو
welfare (n)	رعاية/رفاهية

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضغط هنا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Expressions, Phrases & Idioms

a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت
at the same time	فى نفس الوقت
at the start/end of	فى بداية/فى نهاية
by accident	بالصدفة
do jobs	يقوم بالأعمال
draw conclusions	يستخلص استنتاجات
feel free to	لا تتردد أن
feel my best	أشعر بأفضل حال
get stressed	يتعرض للضغط
have a meeting with	لديه اجتماع مع
have control over	يمتلك السيطرة على
in advance	مقدمًا
in detail	بالتفصيل
it sounds like	يبدو وكأنه
keep a diary	يكتب يوميات بانتظام
keep ... healthy	يبقى ... بصحة جيدة
make a difference	يحدث فرقًا
make a list	يعد قائمة
make a study plan	يعد خطة للمذاكرة
make changes	يجرى تغييرات
make sure	يتأكد
on time	فى الوقت المحدد
pros and cons of	مميزات وعيوب
put ... into practice	يضع موضع التنفيذ
set world records	يحقق أرقامًا قياسية عالمية
stay in touch	يبقى على اتصال
take control of	يتحكم بـ
take/have a break	يأخذ فترة راحة

Special Collocations

catch up with your work	تلحق بعملك
install software	يثبت برمجيات
join a virtual meeting	ينضم إلى اجتماع افتراضى
leave a virtual meeting	يغادر اجتماعًا افتراضيًا
look into possibilities	يستطلع الاحتمالات
mute your microphone	يكتم صوت الميكروفون
share your screen	تشارك شاشتك مع
switch your camera on/off	تشغل/تطفئ كاميرتك
turn the sound up/down	يرفع/يخفض صوت ...

Prepositions

add to	يضيف إلى
apply for	يتقدم بطلب لـ
bring/get ... together	يجمع
change to	تغيير لـ
come over	يزور
consequences to	نتائج لـ
decline in	انخفاض/هبوط فى
dislike about	يكره/يمقت بخصوص
effect of	تأثير لـ
feel about	يشعر بشأن
focused on	مركز على
happy with	سعيد بخصوص
hear from	يتلقى خبرًا من
increase in	زيادة فى
lead to	يؤدى إلى
learn about	يعرف/يتعلم عن
meet up with	يتقابل/يجتمع مع
suited to	مناسب/ملائم لـ
surprised by	مندهش من
type of	نوع من

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
analyse	يحلل	analysis	تحليل	analysed	تم تحليله
assess	يقيم/يحلل	assessment	تقييم	assessable	خاضع للتقدير/قابل للتقييم
attach	يلحق/يرفق	attachment	ملحق	attached	متصل/مرفق
decline	ينخفض/يهبط	decline	انخفاض/تراجع	declining	منخفض/متراجع
distract	يشتت	distraction	تشتت	distracted	مشتت
effect	يفعل	effectiveness	فاعلية	effective	فعال
employ	يوظف	employment employee employer	توظيف موظف صاحب عمل	employed unemployed	موظف عاطل/غير موظف
evaluate	يقيّم	evaluation	تقييم	--------------------------------	
excuse	يعذر	excuse	عذر	excusable/excused	معذور
express	يعبر عن	expression	تعبير	expressive	معبر/تعبيرى
focus	يركز	focus	تركيز	focused	مركز
install	يركب/يثبت	installation	تركيب/تثبيت	installed	مثبت
interrupt	يقاطع/يعترض	interruption	مقاطعة/اعتراض	interrupted	مقاطَع
link	يصل/يربط	link	رابط	linked	متصل
manage	يدير/يتحكم فى	management manager	إدارة مدير	managerial	إدارى
perform	يؤدى	performance	أداء	performing	مؤدى
practise	يمارس/يتمرن	practice	ممارسة/تدريب	practised	ممارس
predict	يتنبأ بـ	prediction	تنبؤ	predictable	يمكن التنبؤ به
present	يقدم	presentation	تقديم/عرض تقديمى	presentational	تقديمى
procrastinate	يماطل	procrastination	مماطلة	--------------------------------	
produce	ينتج	production productivity producer	إنتاج إنتاجية منتج	productive	منتِج
reduce	يقلل/يخفض	reduction	تخفيض	reduced	مخفَّض
refresh	يسترخى/ينتعش	refreshment	انتعاش	refreshed	منتعش/مسترخٍ
respond	يرد/يستجيب	response	رد/استجابة	responsive	استجابى
shock	يصدم	shock	صدمة	shocked shocking	مصدوم صادم
suit	يناسب/يلائم	suitability	مناسبة/ملائمة	suited suitable	مناسب/ملائم مناسب/ملائم
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملخص	summarised	ملخَّص
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	variety	تنوع/اختلاف	various	مختلف/متنوع

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym المضاد	
aim	هدف	goal/target	avoidance	تجنب
alarm	إنذار	alert/warning	quietness	هدوء
apply	يتقدم بطلب	appeal/demand	deny	ينكر
assess	يقيِّم	analyse/evaluate/judge	ignore/neglect	يتجاهل
attach	يربط/يلحق	connect/stick	detach/divide	يفصل/يقسم
creative	مبدع	artistic/imaginative	ungifted	غير موهوب
decline	ينخفض/يهبط	decrease/drop	increase/develop	يزيد/يتطور
drawback	عيب	disadvantage/demerit	advantage	ميزة
effectively	بفاعلية	efficiently/adequately	ineffectively	بطريقة غير فعالة
explain	يشرح/يفسر	clarify/illustrate	confuse/question	يربك/يتساءل
fail	يفشل	decline	succeed	ينجح
focus	يركز	concentrate/spotlight	ignore	يتجاهل
highlight	يميز	distinguish/emphasise	neglect	يهمل
install	يثبت	set up fit	remove/uninstall	يزيل
instant	فورى	immediate/present	delayed	مؤجل
interrupt	يقاطع/يعترض	interfere/stop	continue/proceed	يستمر
link	رابط/صلة	contact/connection	detachment	فصل
manage	يدير	handle/control	mismanage/fail	يسيء الإدارة/يفشل
mention	يذكر	refer to/report	conceal/neglect	يخفى/يتجاهل
overall	شامل	comprehensive	specific	محدد
practice	ممارسة/تدريب	training	idleness	كسل
priority	أولوية	preference	inferiority	دونية
procrastinate	يماطل	delay/hesitate	carry out/hurry	ينفذ/يسرع
productive	منتِج	energetic/fruitful	idle/inactive	كسول/غير نشيط
progress	تقدم	advance/evolution	decline/failure	انخفاض/فشل
reduce	يخفض/يقلل	decrease/lessen	increase/expand	يزيد/يوسع
respond	يستجيب/يرد	react/behave	neglect/ignore	يهمل
shocked	مصدوم	amazed/astonished	relaxed	مستريح
state	يعلن	declare/confirm	confuse/hide	يربك/يخفى
stressful	مجهِد	annoying/nerve-racking	relaxing	مريح
suited	مناسب	appropriate/suitable	improper/unsuitable	غير مناسب
tidy	يرتب	fix up	disorganise	لا ينظم
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	differ/modify	conform/remain	يتفق/يبقى
welfare	رفاهية	prosperity/well-being	misery/depression	بؤس/اكتئاب

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Notes on Vocabulary

1

diary مفكرة/ دفتر مذكرات (لتسجيل أحداث أو آراء)	I decided to keep a diary of our trip to Luxor.
journal دورية (يوميات يكتبها شخص هام)	In the 1837 journal, Darwin gives an account of his voyage to South America.
blog مدونة (مذكرات أو تسجيل آراء على أحد مواقع الإنترنت)	I came across a great post on a blog I read recently.

2

position

تستخدم position بأكثر من معنى فى اللغة الإنجليزية منها:

- These plants will grow well in a sheltered position. وضع
- The company hopes to maintain its position as a market leader. = situation موقف
- Our hotel was in a central position near Tahrir Square. = location موقع
- My parents always took the position that early nights meant healthy children. = attitude موقف/رأى
- I like to apply for the position of Sales Director. = job/post وظيفة
- The position of women in Egypt has been greatly promoted. = importance/role مكانة
- Our team's 3–0 win moved them up to the third position. = rank مركز

3

install ١- يركب جهازًا ويعده للتشغيل ٢- يثبت برنامجًا فى جهاز كمبيوتر أو تليفون محمول	Security cameras have been installed in the city centre. To protect yourself against hacking, install a firewall program.
fix ١- يثبت شيئًا فى شىء آخر ليبقى مدة طويلة ٢- يصلح	He's outside fixing the brakes on the car.

4

interview مقابلة شخصية (لوظيفة)/ مقابلة (إذاعية/تليفزيونية/صحفية)	She is going to have an interview next week for a teaching job in Paris.
appointment موعد/ميعاد (ترتيب لرؤية شخص فى وقت معين)	He has an appointment with a client at 10:30.
conference مؤتمر/(اجتماع رسمى)	The heads of most Arab states met in Amman for a summit conference مؤتمر قمة.
meeting مقابلة/ اجتماع	All staff members are expected to attend the meeting.

5

communicate يتواصل/يتفاهم	Parents sometimes find it difficult to communicate with their teenage children.
contact يتصل بـ	Please, do not hesitate to contact me if you have any queries.
connect يصل/يربط بين شيئين	Click here to connect to the Internet.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

6	**download** يحمّل (ينزل معلومات من الإنترنت)	Games can be downloaded free from the Internet.
	upload يرفع الملفات إلى الإنترنت	I uploaded the file as soon as I had finished working on it.
	load يشحن/يحمل شحنة	How long will it take to load this sand onto the lorry?
	unload يفرغ الحمولة	We watched a ship unloading sacks of flour to the port.
7	**speech** خطاب (أخبار عن موضوع خاص أمام مجموعة بشكل رسمى)	She gave a speech at the party conference.
	presentation عرض تقديمى (لوصف أو شرح فكرة وخاصة فى مجال العمل)	I'm going to ask each head to make a very short presentation about his department.
	statement بيان (شفوى أو مكتوب أمام جمهور وخاصة صحفيين)	The minister will make a statement on the matter tomorrow.
8	**say** يقول (يخبر شيئا باستخدام الكلمات)	I always said I would buy a motorbike when I had enough money.
	announce يعلن عن شىء بشكل رسمى	The government has announced plans to create 10,000 new jobs.
	express يعبر عن مشاعر أو رأى	Parents have expressed their concerns about their children's safety.
9	**list** قائمة (أسماء/أرقام/أشياء) لمراجعتها أو القيام بها	Could you make a list of the supplies we need?
	menu ١- قائمة طعام (فى مطعم) ٢- قائمة (مهام) فى جهاز يمكن الاختيار منها	Is there any fish on the menu? When the mouse cursor enters this menu bar, the main menu is displayed.
10	**heading** عنوان مقال/صحيفة/أجزاء كتاب	The report is written in chapters with specific headings.
	title ١- عنوان (كتاب/مقال/مسرحية) ٢- لقب ٣- مسمى وظيفى	The title of this play is "*King Lear*". As a married woman, she is mentioned with the title 'Mrs.' My present job title is an expert teacher.
	address ١- عنوان (مكان) ٢- عنوان موقع إنترنت أو بريد إلكترونى ٣- خطاب/يخاطب	I can give you the address of a good doctor. I can't find his email address. The new president delivered his inaugural address in the parliament.
11	**delay** يؤجل (ينتظر حتى وقت لاحق لفعل شىء)	The opening of this section of the road is delayed until September.
	procrastinate يماطل (يؤجل فعل شىء يجب فعله)	Certain players are procrastinating over their contracts in order to earn more money.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice

Vocabulary Exercises Units 5 & 6

Remembering · Understanding · Applying · Analysing · Evaluating · Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary

1. When we .... the central heating, the technician put a radiator in every room.
   a) installed b) did c) made d) reformed
2. Experts say that a competitive market helps to promote .... which will benefit the customers.
   a) ambition b) efficiency c) deficiency d) oppression
3. Economists warn producers that higher prices usually lead to a/an .... in sales and may result in depression.
   a) incline b) increase c) decline d) retrial
4. The magician asked for a volunteer from the audience to .... him on stage.
   a) enroll b) attach c) connect d) join
5. In order to turn the desert into fertile and .... land, the government should provide it with water and necessary equipment.
   a) barren b) idle c) productive d) negative
6. In order to catch .... with its competitors in the industry, the company will need to start using more advanced technologies.
   a) in b) up c) out d) on
7. We need an expert to .... whether the new security system is working or not.
   a) assess b) possess c) neglect d) reflect
8. Mary's parents died when she was a baby, and she was .... by her grandparents.
   a) born b) educated c) raised d) aroused
9. All hospitals .... some common characteristics, although some are more modern than others.
   a) bear b) share c) split d) carry
10. Doctors advise us to .... our diet by eating different kinds of foods, which would be healthier.
    a) reply b) carry c) deploy d) vary
11. We had heavy curtains to be able to .... the noise of the traffic near our house.
    a) mute b) damage c) update d) reply
12. Government inspectors will monitor the .... of the economic reform programme.
    a) stress b) progress c) publicity d) independence

Vocabulary on Reading, Listening & Workbook

13. If the fire .... sounds, all the residents should leave the building immediately.
    a) exit b) extinguisher c) alarm d) entry
14. As a parent, you should try to .... a stable environment at home for your children to grow up in.
    a) depart b) ignore c) destroy d) create
15. One of the .... of living with someone is having to share a bathroom and wait for long to use it.
    a) pros b) merit c) drawbacks d) creations

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

16 The magazine article .... ten different mobile phones and ranked them according to price and ease of use.

a) attached b) evaluated c) neglected d) puzzled

17 If you have been doing something regularly for a long time, you can say that you do it out of ....

a) habit b) custom c) red tape d) control

18 If you don't put a/an .... at the top of your report, no one will know what it is about.

a) address b) title c) heading d) surname

19 I think that there is no .... in cutting the trees to build houses and damage the environment.

a) magic b) logic c) theory d) application

20 How do you .... to work in this heat without air conditioning?

a) refuse b) plead c) succeed d) manage

21 The young actor's name has been .... as a future hero of the new film.

a) mentioned b) reminded c) replied d) referred

22 The age of the patients and their .... health must be put into consideration on having a new drug.

a) trifling b) minor c) overall d) predictable

23 The police .... to the emergency in just a few minutes and saved a lot of people.

a) inspected b) ignored c) applied d) responded

24 A/An .... is someone who studies a subject, especially in order to discover new information or reach a new understanding.

a) conductor b) researcher c) innovator d) explorer

25 People who smoke have a/an .... greater risk of developing lung cancer than people who don't.

a) significantly b) rarely c) mistakenly d) accidentally

26 The instruction booklet is written in a/an .... language which is very difficult for me to understand.

a) mechanical b) technical c) electric d) inflected

27 Drivers are advised to take a/an .... route because the main road to Alex is closed.

a) original b) imagined c) alternative d) expected

28 Children normally feel a lot of .... about their first day at school and they want their parents to go with them.

a) laziness b) inspiration c) expectation d) anxiety

29 The little person that you can just see in the .... of the photograph is my cousin Ahmed.

a) background b) inside c) clearance d) axis

30 After the Second World War, Germany was in .... and needed a strong government.

a) order b) chaos c) organisation d) infection

31 Climate change has disastrous .... for farmers as it affects the crops badly.

a) research b) purposes c) consequences d) chains

32 All through the meeting, my colleague seemed slightly ...., as if something were worrying him.

a) organised b) attached c) attracted d) distracted

33 The company has admitted that it made a/an .... in trying to expand too quickly.

a) error b) option c) choice d) breakthrough

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

34 Adel Emam has become an .... in the Egyptian and Arab comedy.

a) atom b) attitude c) icon d) alley

35 The successful applicant should have excellent .... skills, as he is going to work in customer service.

a) tactile b) strategic c) reflective d) interpersonal

36 My sister was punished because she rudely .... her father's speech.

a) admitted b) interrupted c) obeyed d) corrupted

37 We've discussed all the marketing .... and decided to go for television advertising.

a) options b) reasons c) causes d) results

38 The goalkeeper's excellent .... won him the man of the match award.

a) expression b) emotion c) performance d) aspiration

39 Banks normally give .... to large businesses when deciding on loans.

a) superiority b) maturity c) inferiority d) priority

40 The high figure for food sales .... the fact that people are spending more on eating out.

a) affects b) reflects c) inspects d) denies

41 The young couple's marriage failed because they were never .... from the start - they don't have anything in common.

a) acceptable b) available c) contacted d) suited

42 Since the COVID-19 pandemic, there has been a growing .... towards online shopping.

a) emotion b) connection c) trend d) hatred

43 Parents' main concern is their children's physical and emotional ....

a) welfare b) harm c) injury d) fare

44 Samy .... and missed the submission deadline, so he lost the job.

a) delayed b) procrastinated c) deployed d) despised

45 My brother's new job at the United Nations gave him an opportunity to gain .... experience.

a) valueless b) helpless c) estimated d) valuable

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms and Antonyms & Notes on Vocabulary

46 Details of the meeting had been sent to all staff in a memo in .... so that they could be ready.

a) advance b) progress c) reflection d) inspection

47 There's an .... fee of about 300 pounds for returning the car a day late.

a) add b) addition c) additional d) additive

48 Reservations are essential if you plan to eat there on a Friday. The antonym of the adjective "essential" is "..................".

a) necessary b) extra c) exceptional d) fabulous

49 The supermarket's marketing .... for the product involves obtaining as much free publicity as possible.

a) method b) strategy c) tactics d) means

50 My grandparents came .... from the countryside to celebrate Eid El-Fitr with us.

a) up b) in c) over d) down

51 John and Mike never .... in touch after college, although they were close friends.

a) lost b) expected c) appeared d) stayed

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

52 The director is responsible for the company's strategic .... and future planning.

a) manage b) management c) managerial d) managed

53 There was a message attached to the flowers which he sent to his aunt. The synonym of the verb "attach" is ....

a) stick b) detach c) vanish d) depart

54 A lot of ancient .... have been completely abandoned by the young generations.

a) practices b) habits c) customs d) costumes

55 I met .... with my teacher as I left school going home.

a) of b) for c) in d) up

56 The coach .... changes to the team for tonight's match.

a) did b) made c) designed d) damaged

57 We can't promise instant solutions, but we can promise to listen. The word "instant" is the opposite of the word "..................".

a) burning b) immediate c) delayed d) detached

58 As the young officer treated me badly, I asked to speak to an officer of a higher ....

a) grade b) rank c) degree d) mark

59 We .... a food-and-exercise diary and measured the amount of food we ate.

a) did b) moved c) published d) kept

60 Stricter speed limit enforcement has reduced the number of car accidents. The verb "reduce" is similar to "..................".

a) decrease b) increase c) swell d) enlarge

Longman Exercises

61 You can join the .... meeting by clicking on the link I sent you.

a) false b) virtual c) offline d) factual

62 The young man was arrested after the police discovered that he had been .... in a fight.

a) engaged b) enjoyed c) enlarged d) entered

63 .... revenge on those who have insulted you will never give you a sense of peace!

a) Letting b) Making c) Taking d) Sitting

64 She is very rich; she has .... a fortune from her late grandfather.

a) robbed b) inherited c) left d) done

65 We should find ways of staying in .... with each other. For the time being, I think emails will be fine.

a) isolation b) separation c) touch d) catch

66 The manager used to encourage his workers' .... levels.

a) necessity b) productivity c) facility d) equality

67 Nowadays, employees are mostly evaluated according to their ...., regardless of the number of years they have worked.

a) importance b) experience c) efficiency d) sufficiency

68 The exams questions should .... in order to cover all aspects of the assessment.

a) decrease b) include c) raise d) vary

69 I read an important report on .... the impact of advertising on children.

a) assessing b) pressing c) aggressing d) blessing

70 There was a/an .... in sales and the company gained a lot of profit.

a) decline b) increase c) deterioration d) evaluation

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

B Language

Unit (5)

1 Phrasal verbs الأفعال الاصطلاحية

- هى الأفعال التى تتكون من فعل وحرف جر أو حرفين ويتغير معنى الفعل الأصلى مثل:

- look ينظر　　look for يبحث عن　　look after يعتنى بـ　　look like يشبه

وتنقسم الأفعال الاصطلاحية إلى أفعال تنفصل ويأتى الاسم/الضمير بين الفعل وحرف الجر مثل:

- He turned the light on.

وأفعال لا يمكن فصلها ويأتى الاسم فى النهاية مثل:

- Look after the children, please.

وفى حالة الأفعال التى تنفصل عن حرف جرها لا نستخدم الضمير بعد حرف الجر. لاحظ الأمثلة الآتية:

- Turn the computer on. ☑
- Turn on the computer. ☑
- Turn it on. ☑
- Turn on it. ☒

Phrasal verb	Arabic meaning	English meaning
back somebody up	يساند	support
back something up	يعيد للوراء (يعكس)	reverse
blow up	ينفجر/يفجر	explode
blow something up	ينفخ/يضيف هواء	add air
break down	يتعطل	stop functioning (vehicle, machine)
break down	ينهار	get upset
break something down	يقسم إلى أجزاء صغيرة	divide into smaller parts
break in	يقتحم مبنى	force entry to a building
break into something	يقتحم بالقوة	enter forcibly
break in	يقاطع	interrupt
break up	ينهى علاقة	end a relationship
break out	يهرب	escape
bring somebody up	يربى طفلًا	raise a child
bring something up	يبدأ الحديث فى موضوع	start talking about a subject
bring somebody down	يجعله غير سعيد	make unhappy
call somebody back	يعيد الاتصال	return a phone call
call something off	يلغى	cancel
call on somebody	يزور	visit somebody
call somebody up	يتصل تليفونيًا	phone
calm down	يهدئ	relax after being angry

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

care for	يهتم بـ	like/give interest to
carry on	يستمر	continue
carry out	ينفذ/ينجز	implement
catch up with	يلحق بـ	get to the same point as somebody else
charge with	يتهم بـ	accuse of
check in	يصل ويسجل فى فندق أو مطار	arrive and register at a hotel or airport
check out	يغادر فندق	leave a hotel
check somebody/ something out	يفحص	look at carefully, investigate
cheer up	يصبح سعيدًا	become happier
cheer somebody up	يبهج شخصًا	make happier
clean something up	يرتب/ينظف	tidy, clean
come across something	يجد بالصدفة	find unexpectedly
come apart	ينفصل	separate
come down with something	يصبح مريضًا	become sick
come up with	يفكر فى/يطرح فكرة أو خطة	to think of/produce something such as an idea or a plan
come from some place	يأتى من (بلد)	originate in
contribute to	يشارك فى	take part in
count on	يعتمد على	rely on
cut back on something	يستهلك أقل/يقتصد	consume less
cut down	يقلل	reduce
cut something down	يوقع على الأرض	make something fall to the ground
cut something off	يوقف إمداد	stop providing
cut something out	يفصل بالقطع بمقص	remove part of something
dress up	يرتدى أجمل الثياب	wear nice clothing
drive out	يطرد	dismiss
drop in/by/over	يزور فجأة	come without an appointment
drop somebody off	يُنزل شخصًا فى مكان	take somebody somewhere and leave them there
drop out	يترك	quit a class, school, etc.
eat in	يأكل داخل المنزل	eat at home

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

eat out	يأكل فى مطعم	eat at a restaurant
eat up	يلتهم	eat all of something
end up	الوصول إلى قرار نهائى	eventually reach/do/decide
engage in	ينخرط فى	become involved in an activity
fall apart	ينكسر/ينشطر إلى أجزاء	break into pieces
fall down	يقع	fall to the ground
figure something out	يفهم/ يجد الحل	understand, find the answer
fill something in	يملأ استمارة	to write information in blanks, as on a form/fill out (AM)
find something out	يكتشف	discover
get along/on	يتحبب إلى/يتفق جيدًا	have a friendly relationship
get away	يذهب فى إجازة	go on a vacation
get away with	يفلت من عقاب	do without being noticed or punished
get back	يعود/يرجع	return
get something back	يسترجع	receive something you had before
get off	ينزل من مواصلة	leave
get on something	يركب مواصلة	step onto a vehicle
get over something	يتغلب على مرض أو مشكلة	recover from an illness, loss, difficulty
get rid of	يتخلص من	throw away/destroy
get to	يصل إلى	reach
get together	يتقابل	meet (usually for social reasons)
get through	يحصل على/يجتاز	do an amount of work
give in	يستسلم	reluctantly stop fighting or arguing
give off	تطلق روائح/تبعث	produce a smell, light, heat, etc.
give something out	يوزع مجانًا	give to many people (usually at no cost)
give something up	يقلع عن عادة	quit a habit
go after somebody	يطارد	follow somebody
go after something	يحاول تحقيق	try to achieve something
go against somebody	ينافس/يعارض	compete, oppose
go off	ينطلق/ينفجر	explode or fire
go without something	يعانى من نقص أو حرمان	suffer lack or deprivation
grow up	يكبر/يبلغ	become an adult

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

hand something in	يرسل/يسلم	submit
hand something out	يوزع	to distribute to a group of people
hang on	تشبث/ ينتظر قليلًا	wait a short time (informal)
hang up	ينهي مكالمة	end a phone call
hold somebody/ something back	يمنع/يعوق	prevent from doing/going
hold something back	يخفي المشاعر	hide an emotion
hold on	ينتظر قليلًا	wait a short time
hold onto	يمسك بقوة	hold firmly using your hands or arms
hold somebody/ something up	يسطو/يسرق بالقوة	rob
keep on doing something	يستمر فى عمل شيء	continue doing
keep somebody/ something out	يمنع من الدخول	stop from entering
keep something up	يستمر بنفس المعدل	continue at the same rate
let somebody down	يحبط/يفشل فى المساعدة	fail to support or help, disappoint
let somebody in	يسمح بدخول شخص	allow to enter
log in (or on)	يدخل على الإنترنت أو قاعدة بيانات	sign in (to a website, database, etc.)
log out (or off)	يخرج من الإنترنت أو قاعدة بيانات	sign out (of a website, database, etc.)
look after	يعتنى بـ	take care of
look down on somebody	يحتقر/ يعتبره أقل شأنًا	think less of, consider inferior
look for	يبحث عن	try to find
look forward to	يتطلع إلى	be excited about the future
look into something	يفحص/ينظر فى	investigate
look out	احترس	be careful, vigilant, and take notice
look something up	يبحث فى مرجع أو قاعة بيانات	search and find information in a reference book or database
look up to	يحترم	have a lot of respect for
make something up	يخترع/يختلق قصة	invent, lie about something
make the mind	يقرر	decide
make up	يسامح كل منهما الآخر	forgive each other
make up for	يعوض	compensate
make somebody up	يستخدم المكياج	apply cosmetics to

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

pass away	يموت	die
pay somebody back	يرد الدين	return owed money
pay for something	يدفع ثمن فعل شىء سيئ	be punished for doing something bad
pick something out	يختار	choose
pick up	يلتقط	lift something
point somebody/ something out	يوضح شيئًا بالإشارة بالأصبع	indicate with your finger
put somebody down	يهين/يحتقر	insult, make somebody feel stupid
put something off	يؤجل	postpone
put something out	يطفئ	extinguish
put up with	يطيق/يتحمل	tolerate
put something on	يرتدى	put clothing/accessories on your body
result in	ينتج عنه	to make something happen
run into	يقابل بالصدفة	meet unexpectedly
run over	يدهس	drive a vehicle over a person or thing
run away	يهرب	leave unexpectedly, escape
run out	ينفد/يستهلك	have none left
set off	ينطلق	start to go somewhere
show off	يستعرض متفاخرًا	act extra special for people watching (usually boastfully)
sort something out	ينظم/يرتب	organise, resolve a problem
stand for	يرمز إلى	indicate
stick to something	يستمر فى عمل شىء	continue doing something, limit yourself to one particular thing
sum up	يلخص	summarise
switch something off	يغلق	stop the energy flow, turn off
switch something on	يشغل/يفتح	start the energy flow, turn on
take after somebody	يشبه أحد أفراد العائلة	resemble a family member
take in	يستوعب/يفهم	understand
take in	يخدع	deceive
take in	يمتص	absorb
take off	تقلع الطائرة	start to fly
take something off	يخلع شيئًا	remove something (usually clothing)

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

take up	يشغل حيزًا	become interested in
talk somebody into	يقنع	persuade/convince
tear something up	يمزق	rip into pieces
think something over	يفكر مليًا	consider
throw something away	يتخلص من	dispose of
turn something down	يخفض الصوت أو القوة	decrease the volume or strength (heat, light, etc.)
turn something down	يرفض	refuse
turn something off	يغلق	stop the energy flow, switch off
turn something on	يشغل	start the energy, switch on
turn something up	يعلي/يزيد	increase the volume or strength (heat, light, etc.)
turn up	يصل	appear suddenly
try something on	يقيس ملابس	sample clothing
use something up	يستنفد/يستهلك	finish the supply
wear off	يتلاشى	fade away
work something out	يحسب	make a calculation
work out	يتمرن	exercise
work out	ينجح	be successful

2 The -ing form or the infinitive — صيغة -ing أو المصدر

A The -ing form

❶ نستخدم (v. ing) كاسم فى أول الكلام محل الفاعل وتعامل معاملة المفرد أى يكون الفعل بعدها is/ was/ has/ does/ s, es or ies:

- Getting up early strengthens your body and makes you active.
- Reading books and stories is interesting.

❷ نستخدم (v. ing) بعد الأفعال الآتية:

admit (to)	يعترف بـ	dislike	يبغض/يكره	suggest	يقترح
deny	ينكر	enjoy	يتمتع بـ	finish	ينهى
avoid	يتجنب	practise	يمارس	go (activities)	يذهب
spend	يقضى	understand	يفهم	recall	يسترجع
appreciate	يقدِّر	imagine	يتخيل	recollect	يستحضر
consider	يفكر/يتأمل	involve	يحتوى	report	يبلغ
continue	يواصل	keep	يواصل/يحافظ	resent	يستاء
delay	يؤجل	mention	يذكر	resist	يقاوم
discuss	يناقش	mind	يمانع	risk	يخاطر

- They discussed buying a house.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

❸ نستخدم (v. ing) بعد to عندما تكون جزءًا من تعبير مع الآتى:

look forward to	يتطلع إلى	own up to/admit to	يعترف بـ
object to	يعترض على	take to	يعتاد على
(be)(get) used to	يعتاد على	(be/get) accustomed to	يعتاد على
in addition to	بالإضافة إلى	lead to	يؤدى إلى

- I look forward to/am used to spending the holidays in Sharm El-Sheikh.

❹ نستخدم (v. ing) بعد الأفعال والتعبيرات الآتية:

(be) busy	مشغول فى	have difficulty in	لديه صعوبة فى
It's (not) worth	يستحق	can't help	لا يستطيع منع
It's no good	لا فائدة من	can't stand	لا يتحمل
It's no use	لا فائدة من	feel like	أشعر برغبة فى
How/What about ...?	وماذا عن؟ (اقتراح)	have trouble	لديه مشكلة
What's the use of ...?	ما فائدة	There is no point in	لا جدوى من الجدال
as well as	مثلما	don't mind	لا مانع

- It's no good/no use wasting time.
- I feel like/can't help eating sweets.
- He is busy doing his homework.

❺ نستخدم (v. ing) بعد حروف الجر ما عدا to التى يأتى بعدها المصدر:

- He left the shop without paying, so he was accused of stealing.

❻ نستخدم (v. ing) كاسم فاعل (present participle) ولا يأتى فعل آخر فى الجملة الأولى التى تسبق الـ comma وفى النفى نضع not قبل (v. ing)

- Feeling tired, I went back home to have some rest.
- Looking out of the window, I saw a strange bird.
- Not wanting to get low marks, I studied hard day and night.

ويمكن أن يأتى present participle وسط الجملة بدل and مثل:

- I switched on the TV expecting to watch the match, but it was encrypted.

❼ نستخدم (v. ing) بعد أدوات الربط الزمنية الآتية إذا لم يأت بعدها فاعل مع ملاحظة أن الفاعل الثانى هو نفس الفاعل المحذوف.

After	After finishing my homework, I helped my brother.
Before	Before helping my brother, I had finished my homework.
While	While driving to the city centre, I ran out of petrol.
When	When arriving home, Ali greets everyone in the flat.
since	Ali has been taking a new route home since seeing a violent dog there.

❽ يأتى (v. ing) بعد الأفعال advise/permit/allow/forbid إذا لم يأت بعدها مفعول.

- My teacher advised taking a course during the summer vacation.
- They don't allow smoking inside the office.

❾ يأتى (v. ing) على شكل Having مع الأزمنة التامة وبعده التصريف الثالث أو been + P.P. فى المجهول.

- Having watched the play, I left the theatre and went back home.
- Having been written, the email was sent to three of my friends.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

⑩ نستخدم (v. ing) بعد صفات الملكية ليقوم مقام الاسم مثل:

- During his working in the garden, he found the wallet he had lost a month before.

⑪ نستخدم (v. ing) لاستبدال عبارة موصولة فى المبنى للمعلوم.

- The boy who is talking to my brother is very polite.
- The boy talking to my brother is very polite.

⑫ نستخدم (v. ing) بعد الأفعال والتعبيرات الآتية:

- catch, find, leave, feel, go, come, spend time, waste time.
- They wasted the time playing cards.
- I left my children doing their homework.

B The "to + infinitive"

① نستخدم to للتعبير عن الهدف أو الغرض:

- to/in order to/so as to لكى
- He went to the shops to buy some food.

② بعد الأفعال الآتية:

advise	ينصح	deserve	يستحق	offer	يقدم
agree	يقبل/يوافق	determine	يصمم	plan	يخطط
aim	يهدف	expect	يتوقَّع	prepare	يعد/يجهز
allow	يسمح	fail	يفشل	pretend	يتظاهر
appear	يبدو	forbid	يمنع	promise	يوعد
arrange	ينظِّم	guarantee	يضمن	prove	يثبت
ask	يطلب	happen	يتصادف	refuse	يرفض
attempt	يحاول	hope	يأمل	seem	يبدو
care	يهتم	hurry	يسرع	threaten	يهدد
choose	يختار	learn	يتعلَّم	wait	ينتظر
dare	يجرؤ	long	يشتاق	want	يريد
decide	يقرر	manage	يتمكن	warn	يحذر
demand	يطلب	neglect	يهمل	wish	يتمنى

- He refused to help his neighbour.

③ بعد الأفعال الآتية للتعبير عن الرغبة فى وقت معين:

would like/would love/would prefer

- I would like to see the manager.
- I like to brush my teeth every day.

④ بعد الصفات الدالة على المشاعر والعواطف:

(happy, glad, sorry, surprised, etc.)

- She was sorry to miss the conference.

⑤ بعد too/enough:

- He's too shy to meet the strangers.
- He's clever enough to pass the test.

⑥ بعد only للتعبير عن نتيجة غير مرضية.

- He came only to meet his friend Ahmed.

⑦ بعد the first/second, etc./next /last/best, etc.

- He was the first to come to the party.

⑧ بعد الأفعال expect, promise إذا كان بعدها مفعول.

- I've promised my father to get good marks this term.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

⑨ نستخدم to + inf. عوضًا عن الجملة التى تحتوى على should:

- My uncle is the person whom you should see. He's the person to see.

C Verbs + to + inf. Or (v. ing)

① أفعال الحب والكراهية:

like love hate	+ (v. ing)	رغبة عامة	Ali likes meeting me in the club.
prefer	+ to + inf.	رغبة فى وقت معين	Ali likes to meet me in the club today.

② أفعال الرؤية والسماع الآتية:

see hear listen	+ inf.	رؤية أو سماع الحدث كله	I saw him dig in the garden.
watch notice	+ (v. ing)	رؤية أو سماع جزء من الحدث	I saw him digging in the garden.

③ مع أفعال start - begin - intend - continue:

start begin	+ to + inf. or (v. ing)	إذا كانت تعبر عن الماضى	It started raining/to rain heavily yesterday.
intend continue	+ to + inf.	تعبر عن المستقبل أو جاء بعدها المضارع المستمر	Look outside! It is starting to rain.

④ مع أفعال stop - emember - forget - regret بمعانٍ مختلفة.

1 stop:

stop + (v. ing) يتوقف عن فعل شىء لفترة أو يقلع عن الشىء تمامًا.

stop + to + inf. يتوقف عن شىء ليفعل شيئًا آخر (هدف) وغالبًا عندما يكون ماشيًا.

- When I heard some noise outside, I stopped working and looked out of the window.
- When we thought we were going to get lost, we stopped to look at the map.

2 remember:

remember + (v. ing) يتذكر أنه فعل شيئًا. حدث أولاً ثم تذكر ثانيًا.

remember + to + inf. يتذكر أن يفعل شيئًا. يتذكر أولا ثم يفعل الشىء ثانيًا.

- She knows me well, but I can't remember meeting her anywhere.
- Despite the doctor's warning, I never remember to take the vitamin pills.

3 forget:

forget + (v. ing) حدث الشىء أولاً ثم نسيه أو لم ينسه بعد ذلك.

forget + to + inf. نسى أن يفعل الشىء أصلا. فيعتذر أو يذهب ليفعله بعد ذلك.

- I'll never forget hearing this piece of music for the first time.
- Although it was necessary, I forgot to ask him for his address.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

4 **regret:**

regret + (v. ing)	فعل شيئًا ثم ندم بعد ذلك.
regret + to + inf.	يأسف أن يقول شيئًا أو يفعل شيئًا مضطرًا لذلك.

- He regrets going to the meeting. It was a waste of time
- We regret to inform you that your application has been rejected.

⑤ بعد go on/mean/want بمعانٍ مختلفة:

1 **go on:**

go on + (v. ing)	يستمر فى عمل شىء
go on + to + inf.	يستمر فى عمل شىء بعد الانتهاء من شىء آخر.

- She went on talking for hours.
- After finishing the report, she went on to type some letters.

2 **mean:**

mean + (v. ing)	يشمل/يضم
mean + to + inf.	ينوى/يهدف إلى

- Finding a job means attending many interviews.
- He means to find a job abroad.

3 **want:**

want/need + (v. ing)	يأتى قبلها الفاعل أو المفعول ومعناها يريد/يحتاج أن يفعل شيئًا.
want + to + inf.	يتمنى

- My shoes want repairing again. (to be repaired)
- He looks after the house and helps his wife with anything she wants doing.
- I want to spend my holidays in Spain.

D The infinitive without to

نستخدم المصدر فقط بعد الآتى:

① بعد modal verbs مثل .can, will, must, etc.
- You can leave now if you want.

② بعد had better/would rather:
- I'd rather not go out tonight.
- I'd better stay at home.

③ بعد let/make + object:
- They made him pay for the damage.

④ أما بعد الفعلين know/help فيمكن استخدام المصدر أو .to + inf:
- Could you help me (to) fix the car?

⑤ بعد الفعلين suggest/recommend إذا كان بعدهما فاعل (أى فاعل):
- He suggested that she help the children with their homework.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Unit (6)

Causative verbs أفعال السببية

1 Active السببية فى المبنى للمعلوم

make/ let/ have/ get/ allow/ stop

نستخدم هذه الأفعال لنقول إن شخصًا ما أو موقفًا أجبر أو سمح لشخص ما آخر بفعل شيء ما أو أوقفه عن عمل شيء.

1.	make	مفعول عاقل	inf.	My father made me get up early.
2.	let		inf.	My father let me use his tablet.
3.	have		inf.	I had the plumber fix the pipes.
4.	get		to + inf.	I got my mother to make some cake.
5.	allow		to + inf.	My father allowed me to use his tablet.
6.	stop		from + (v. ing)	I stopped my brother from eating fast foods.

2 Passive السببية فى المبنى للمجهول

وتستخدم السببية أيضًا لبيان أننا غالبًا لا نفعل الشيء بأنفسنا ولكن شخصًا آخر يقوم بفعل الشيء لنا وفى المجهول نستخدم have - get ونبدأ فى السببية فى المبنى للمجهول بالشخص صاحب الشيء.

الشخص صاحب الشىء + v. to have/get + (المفعول) الشىء + P.P.

Causative

I	have	my room	painted	مضارع بسيط
	had			ماضٍ بسيط
	am having			مضارع مستمر
	was having			ماضٍ مستمر
	have had			مضارع تام
	had had			ماضٍ تام
	will have			مستقبل
	can have			المصدر
	must have			المصدر

لاحظ

① نستخدم الفعل get فى السببية مثل الفعل have ولكن أحيانا بمعنى الانتهاء من العمل مثل:

- It will take me another hour to get the washing done.
- After you've got the children dressed, can you make the beds?

② هناك استخدام غير رسمى للفعل have + object + (v. ing) وهو يعبر عن تجربة معينة وكان الفعل مستمرا فى الحدوث وليس بسيطا مثل:

- It's lovely to have the children playing in the garden again.
- I looked up and found we had water dripping through the ceiling.

ابحث في تليجرام @C355C كل الكتب والملخصات

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٣ تستخدم السببية للحديث عن الخبرات والتجارب غير السارة وبعض البلاد تستخدم have فقط وبعض البلاد تستخدم have /get.

- I had/got my car stolen last year.

٤ تستخدم get بدلًا من have لتفيد الصعوبة أحيانًا.

- He finally got the seats booked.

٥ فى السؤال نستخدم:

<table>
<tr><td>Do you</td><td rowspan="4">have</td><td>your tooth</td><td rowspan="5">pulled</td><td rowspan="5">out by the dentist?</td></tr>
<tr><td>Does he</td><td>his tooth</td></tr>
<tr><td>Did you</td><td>your tooth</td></tr>
<tr><td>Will you</td><td>your tooth</td></tr>
<tr><td>Have you</td><td>had</td><td>your tooth</td></tr>
</table>

٦ فى النفى نستخدم:

<table>
<tr><td>I don't</td><td rowspan="4">have</td><td rowspan="4">the meal</td><td rowspan="4">prepared.</td><td>I prepare it myself.</td></tr>
<tr><td>He doesn't</td><td>He prepares it himself.</td></tr>
<tr><td>We didn't</td><td>We prepared it ourselves.</td></tr>
<tr><td>I won't</td><td>I will prepare it myself.</td></tr>
</table>

٧ لا نستخدم دائمًا غير العاقل بعد have/get فى المجهول ولكن يمكن استخدام العاقل أيضًا إذا وافق المعنى مثل:

- If you don't get out of my house, I'll have you arrested.
- They had the president guarded by 5 bodyguards.

٨ هناك تعبيرات نستخدم معها (v. ing) مثلا ويوجد بها have منها:

- I have difficulty/a hard time/trouble, etc.
- I have difficulty finding a flat nowadays.

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

كل كتب المراجعة النهائية والملخصات اضغط على الرابط دا 👇
t.me/C355C
أو ابحث في تليجرام 👉 C355C@

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice

Language Exercises Units 5 & 6

Remembering · Understanding · Applying · Analysing · Evaluating · Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit (5)

1. When the aircraft leaves the ground, it takes ....
   a) up b) in c) over d) off
2. If you don't know what the word means, you'd better look .... in the dictionary.
   a) it over b) it up c) into it d) for it
3. Don't worry about the baby. I'll look .... her while you're out.
   a) like b) up to c) after d) for
4. She .... her horse and hurt her wrist.
   a) fell off b) turned off c) ran off d) put off
5. Pick .... your litter! Don't drop it on the street!
   a) on b) up c) out d) back
6. The fire was so intense that it took the firemen three hours to .... it ....
   a) put/away b) put/off c) clear/up d) put/out
7. To fail to do something when someone is relying on you is the same as to .... someone.
   a) let down b) quieten down c) sit down d) calm down
8. I can't get .... all this work. I need some help.
   a) off b) away with c) through d) up
9. To go and register at a hotel is the same as to .... in a hotel.
   a) turn b) check c) break d) look
10. Was that true or did you ....?
    a) make it out b) make it over c) make it off d) make it up
11. Some working parents .... being absent all day by giving their children lots of presents.
    a) make out of b) make up c) make up for d) make out
12. I won't be able to go shopping with you today, I'm afraid, I've got a lot to do at the moment. Can we .... till next week?
    a) put it off b) find it out c) put it out d) take it back
13. To think of a suggestion, a solution or plan is to ....
    a) get it over b) come up with c) come over d) come out with
14. A bomb .... in the town centre, killing three people and injuring twenty-five others.
    a) put out b) set off c) blew off d) went off
15. I don't mind your baking a cake, but just make sure you .... everything .... when you've finished.
    a) put/out b) clear/up c) put /away d) take/back
16. **A:** What should I do with this form? **B:** ....
    a) Find it out b) Fill it in c) Put it out d) Clear it up
17. We must .... our minds about where to go for our holidays this year.
    a) make up b) turn on c) come up with d) set off

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

18 I try to keep .... the latest fashions by going to lots of shows in Cairo.

a) next to b) up to c) up with d) along with

19 The fact is, doctor, I just can't .... this dreadful cough.

a) get out of b) run out of c) put up with d) get rid of

20 I'm fed up .... cooking. Let's eat .... for a change.

a) with/out b) on/now c) in/out d) at/out

21 To destroy something with a bomb is to ....

a) break it into b) blow it up c) knock it over d) beat it up

22 To succeed in not being punished for a crime is to .... it.

a) run away with b) get through c) put up with d) get away with

23 The boy .... a blue jacket is an excellent tennis player.

a) worn b) wearing c) to be worn d) wears

24 Can you tell me how .... to the library?

a) to get b) getting c) got d) to have got

25 I remember .... for the job, but I forgot the exact amount.

a) to be paid b) be paid c) being paid d) paid

26 I regret .... you that you are to be dismissed next month.

a) inform b) to inform c) informing d) having informed

27 I insist on .... this small present as a token of my appreciation.

a) your accepting b) you to accept c) yours accepting d) you accept

28 The roof .... before winter comes.

a) must repair b) must be repairing

c) has to repairing d) needs repairing

29 ...., she washed the cup and put it away.

a) Drunken the coffee b) Drunk the coffee

c) Having drunk the coffee d) Has drunk the coffee

30 Tensing and Hillary were the first men .... Everest.

a) climbed b) climb c) climbing d) to climb

31 I don't allow my students .... during an exam.

a) to cheat b) cheating c) cheat d) to cheating

32 I lay in a warm and comfortable bed .... to the rain .... against the windows.

a) listen/beat b) listening/beating

c) to listen/beaten d) listen/beaten

33 I greatly regret .... those boots when they were so cheap.

a) not to buy b) not to have bought c) not having bought d) didn't buy

34 I am not used .... a suit and tie every day.

a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have worn

35 I prefer .... by bus to .... by train.

a) travelling/travelling b) to travel/travelling

c) being travelled/having travelled d) travelling/to travel

36 Don't stand here .... nothing.

a) to do b) doing c) to have done d) being done

37 He advised .... a flat instead of renting one.

a) buy b) to buy c) to buying d) buying

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

38 Excuse me. Would you mind ....? It makes it impossible for me to enjoy my meal.

a) my smoking　b) to have smoked　c) not smoking　d) not to smoke

39 I felt someone .... me on the shoulder, but when I turned round, there was no-one there.

a) tapping　b) to tap　c) tapped　d) tap

40 How do you feel if someone laughs at you? I hate people .... at me.

a) laughed　b) to be laughed　c) being laughed　d) laughing

41 As well as ...., I like .... tennis.

a) running/played　b) run/played　c) running/playing　d) run/play

42 **A:** I hope my dream will come true this year. **B:** And what do you dream of?

A: Oh, I dream of .... the Faculty of Law and .... a lawyer.

a) enter/become　b) entering/becoming

c) to enter/to become　d) entering/to become

43 She dreams of her son's .... a director of the company.

a) becoming　b) is becoming　c) became　d) become

44 We stopped at the motorway services .... something to eat.

a) got　b) to getting　c) to have got　d) to get

45 On .... the classroom, the teacher asked the pupil on duty, "Who is absent?"

a) being entered　b) entered　c) entering　d) to enter

46 I study English again, because .... a foreign language is very important.

a) speaking　b) speak　c) spoke　d) having spoken

47 Which of these four young men .... by the fire is your son?

a) sat　b) sitting　c) sit　d) sits

48 She lives alone and has nobody .... to.

a) talk　b) is talking　c) to talk　d) talks

49 Did you notice the little boy .... away?

a) who is taking the candy and running　b) took the candy and ran

c) taking the candy and run　d) take the candy and run

50 When the teacher fell off his chair, the students ....

a) weren't able to stop laughter　b) could not stop but laughing

c) couldn't help laughing　d) could not avoid to laugh

Unit (6)

51 When I get low marks at school, my father stops me .... or using my computer.

a) from play　b) play　c) from playing　d) to play

52 My mom always has me .... up my room on Saturday mornings.

a) cleaning　b) cleaned　c) to clean　d) clean

53 The wife got her husband .... the living room last weekend.

a) to paint　b) have painted　c) paint　d) painted

54 You should take your car to the mechanic to have the brakes ....

a) repairing　b) repaired　c) to repair　d) been repaired

55 We had our landlord .... the broken window.

a) fixing　b) to fix　c) fix　d) fixed

56 She couldn't understand the document, so she had .... by her colleague.

a) it translated　b) translated it　c) it translating　d) it translates

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

57 We got the computer programmer .... the new software for us.
a) install b) installed c) to install d) installing

58 For their wedding anniversary, Maha had a big cake .... by a good cook.
a) make b) to make c) being made d) made

59 Your air conditioner is making some strange sounds. Why don't you have a technician .... at it?
a) to look b) look c) looks d) looking

60 The teacher had his students .... a composition about predicting the future.
a) write b) writing c) to write d) have written

61 When Ali watches his favourite play, he can't .... himself from laughing.
a) allow b) let c) stop d) make

62 We usually have the bedrooms .... every two years.
a) to redecorate b) redecorate c) been redecorated d) redecorated

63 I should get Omar .... me a train ticket when he goes to get his.
a) buy b) buying c) to buy d) be bought

64 **A:** Did Hazem repair your roof? **B:** No, we had it .... by a builder that he knows.
a) done b) did c) to do d) do

65 My parents had me .... English for two hours every day and now I'm an excellent student.
a) to study b) study c) studying d) studied

66 Have your friend .... me if he has any other questions.
a) to call b) calling c) call d) called

67 I think you should have your doctor .... at that cut on your arm. It looks serious.
a) looks b) look c) to look d) looked

68 Sarah isn't making her own wedding dress, she's having it .... by a designer in Italy.
a) made b) to make c) makes d) had made

69 You should have your visa .... before it expires.
a) to be extended b) to extend c) extended d) be extended

70 The examiner made us .... our identification in order to be admitted to the test.
a) showed b) to show c) showing d) show

71 Emad was absent yesterday because he had his tooth ....
a) filled b) to be filled c) filling d) to fill

72 If Ali is free, ... him do some of the work.
a) tell b) make c) allow d) ask

73 Yousif's parents should .... him study because his grades are poor.
a) let b) get c) make d) to make

74 If you don't get out of my shop, I'll have you ....
a) to arrest b) arresting c) be arrested d) arrested

75 I had my friend .... me to the airport.
a) drive b) driven c) driving d) to drive

76 I had a hard time .... the way to Osama's house in the countryside.
a) find b) to find c) found d) finding

77 I can't forgive Karim's .... his promise.
a) to break b) breaking c) break d) broken

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

78 We'll get Ragab .... the parcel to Maadi.

a) delivers b) delivering c) to deliver d) deliver

79 Do you want to have something .... now?

a) drinking b) drink c) drunk d) to drink

80 Every half hour, he stops work .... a cigarette.

a) to smoke b) smoking c) smoked d) from smoking

81 If you're not careful in the crowd, you will get your money ....

a) steal b) stealing c) stolen d) to steal

82 Mr. Hany plans .... his students .... the English test tomorrow.

a) having/take b) having/to take
c) to have/take d) to have/to take

83 If I catch you cheating again, I'll make you .... in after school .... some extra work.

a) to stay/to do b) staying/to do c) stay/do d) stay/to do

84 Hala .... the mechanic .... her car yesterday.

a) having/repair b) had/repair c) has/to repair d) had/to repair

85 My uncle had the roof repaired last week. This means that ....

a) he repaired the roof himself b) he didn't have the roof repaired
c) no one repaired the roof d) he didn't repair the roof himself

86 Leila always lets her children buy a lot of biscuits. This means that ....

a) she prevents them from buying biscuits
b) she gets them to buy biscuits
c) she allows them to buy biscuits
d) she forces them to buy biscuits

87 Omar's parents made him do his homework daily. This means ....

a) they persuaded him to do it b) they begged him to do it
c) they forced him to do it d) they permitted him to do it

Longman Exercises

1 The criminal was in disguise to avoid .... by the police.

a) arresting b) being arrested c) arrest d) be arrested

2 The shop assistant talked me into buying that expensive T-shirt. This means that he ....

a) allowed me to buy it for a low price
b) persuaded me to come again for a better collection
c) convinced me to buy it
d) forced me to buy it

3 I was made .... the composition again, as it was full of mistakes.

a) to revise b) revise c) revising d) to revising

4 I got him to change his mind. This means that I .... change his mind.

a) forced him to b) let him c) persuaded him d) hoped he would

5 My mother asked me to stop .... bread because we needed it for lunch.

a) buy b) to buying c) buying d) to buy

6 The burglar admitted .... the lady's jewellery.

a) that he had stolen b) that he has stolen
c) to steal d) to stealing

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

7 I shouldn't have annoyed my brother. This means that I .... that.

a) hoped to do
b) regret doing
c) regret to do
d) was pleased to do

8 I promise .... you overcome this problem.

a) I would help b) I will be helped c) to help d) help

9 Why didn't you return the book you had borrowed? - Oh! I remember .... it a week ago.

a) to returning b) return c) to return d) returning

10 When I train, I follow the coach's advice; I .... a break every 15 minutes to get some rest.

a) refuse to take b) avoid taking c) stop to take d) stop taking

11 Because of the bad weather conditions, Egypt Air regrets .... its flight to London.

a) to cancel b) cancelling c) cancel d) to cancelling

12 I .... him to attend my sister's wedding.

a) decide b) hope c) made d) expect

13 My mother usually lets my elder sister .... lunch when she is away.

a) to make b) making c) makes d) make

14 Am I .... to use this dictionary?

a) allowed b) making c) aimed d) allowing

15 At first, he insisted on his opinion, but I managed to .... him to change his mind.

a) allow b) get c) make d) let

16 Unfortunately, the bad weather .... us .... out.

a) made/to go
b) allowed/to go
c) stopped/from going
d) prevented/to go

17 I let my friend use my mobile phone. This means that I .... him to use it.

a) made b) allowed c) forced d) suggested

18 My mother was busy, so she got lunch .... by my brother.

a) made b) be made c) making d) to make

19 Cruel managers usually .... less work done.

a) prevent b) allow c) get d) let

20 I went to the dentist's to .... my teeth checked.

a) allow b) let c) prepare d) have

21 I recommend you .... late anymore.

a) aren't late b) don't be c) not be d) not to be

22 Sorrowfully, no one does their task well, ...?

a) do they b) don't they c) does he d) doesn't he

23 She was tired, so she returned .... early.

a) to home b) home c) the home d) a home

24 .... careful he is, he sometimes makes mistakes.

a) Whatever b) Regardless c) However d) Despite

25 In spite of being tired, he continued working for a long time. In spite of is a/an .... for despite.

a) opposite b) similar c) antonym d) synonym

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

كل كتب وملخصات تالتة ثانوي
وكتب المراجعة النهائية 👇

اضغط 👈 هنا 👈

او ابحث في تليجرام 👇

@C355C

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

administrative (adj)	إدارى	human resources (HR) (n)	موارد بشرية
candidate (n)	مرشح	impressive (adj)	مؤثر
colossal (adj)	ضخم/هائل	in charge of	مسئول عن
combine (v) (d)	يجمع بين	inspiration (n)	إلهام
councillor (n)	عضو مجلس/مستشار	intern (n)	موظف متدرب
curriculum vitae (CV) (n)	سيرة ذاتية	internship (n)	فترة تدريب
disaster (n)	مصيبة/كارثة	measure (v) (d) (n)	يقيس/إجراء
full-time (adj)	بدوام كامل	part-time (adj)	بدوام جزئى

Vocabulary on Reading

advanced (adj)	متقدم	digital (adj)	رقمى
appropriately (adj)	بشكل مناسب	disability (n)	إعاقة
assistant (n)	مساعد	disabled (adj)	معاق
attention (n)	اهتمام/انتباه	Down's Syndrome	متلازمة داون
audience (n)	جمهور	economics (n)	علم الاقتصاد
average (adj)	متوسط	enthusiastic (adj)	متحمس
award (n) (v) (ed)	جائزة/وسام/يمنح جائزة	exact (adj)	دقيق
base (v) (d) (n)	يؤسس/قاعدة	finalist (n)	متأهل للدور النهائى
basically (adv)	بشكل أساسى	follow-up (n)	متابعة
career (n)	مهنة/حياة مهنية	graduate (v) (d) (n)	يتخرج/خريج
celebrate (v) (d)	يحتفل بـ	including (prep)	بما فيه/مشتمل على
ceremony (n)	مراسم	indicate (v) (d)	يشير إلى/يبين
challenge (n) (v) (d)	تحدٍّ/يتحدى	inspire (v) (d)	يلهم/يوحى بـ
championship (n)	بطولة	interest (n)	اهتمام
complicated (adj)	معقد	long-term (adj)	على المدى البعيد
currently (adv)	حاليًا/فى الوقت الحالى	marketing (n)	التسويق
define (v) (d)	يعرف/يحدد	motivate (v) (d)	يحفز
department (n)	قسم	multinational (adj)	متعدد الجنسيات
determination (n)	تصميم/عزيمة	organisational (adj)	تنظيمى

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

overcome (v)	يتغلب على
Paralympics (n)	الألعاب الأوليمبية للمعاقين
paraphrase (v) (d)	يعيد الصياغة
participate (v) (d)	يشارك
particularly (adj)	بشكل خاص
perform (v) (ed)	يؤدى
permanent (adj)	دائم
pleasure (n)	سرور
powerlifting (n)	رياضة القوة
presentation (n)	تقديم/عرض تقديمى
profile (n)	ملف شخصى

proper (adj)	مناسب/صحيح
qualification (n)	مؤهل
quote (v) (d) (n)	يقتبس/اقتباس
responsible (adj)	مسئول
resume (n)	سيرة ذاتية/خلاصة
reward (n) (v) (ed)	مكافأة/يكافئ
signposting language (n)	لغة إشارات/تأكيدية
step (n) (v) (ped)	خطوة/يخطو
style (n)	أسلوب
volunteer (v) (ed) (n)	يتطوع/متطوع

Vocabulary on Listening, Workbook & Video Script

adult (n)	بالغ/راشد
athlete (n)	رياضى
atmosphere (n)	الجو السائد
attractive (adj)	جذاب
belt (n)	حزام
category (n)	فئة
charity (n)	عمل خيرى/جمعية خيرية
come together (v)	يجتمع
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر/يفكر فى
crowd (n)	حشد
culture (n)	ثقافة (سلوك سائد)
demonstrate (v) (d)	يثبت
determined (adj)	عازم/مصمم
diagram (n)	رسم تخطيطى
demonstrate (v) (d)	يثبت
determined (adj)	عازم/مصمم
diagram (n)	رسم تخطيطى

editorial (adj)	تحريرى
elegant (adj)	أنيق
except for (prep)	ما عدا
expenses (n)	نفقات
facilities (n)	تسهيلات/إمكانيات
factor (n)	عامل
expenses (n)	نفقات
facilities (n)	تسهيلات/إمكانيات
factor (n)	عامل
helmet (n)	خوذة
identify (v) (y ied)	يحدد
impress (v) (ed)	يطبع/يؤثر على
improved (adj)	محسن
independent (adj)	مستقل
inspiring (adj)	ملهم/محفز
involved (adj)	مشارك
journalism (n)	صحافة

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

lack (n) (v) (ed)	عجز - نقص/ينقصه
lecture (n) (v) (d)	محاضرة/يحاضر
likely (adj)	من المحتمل
memorise (v) (d)	يحفظ
memory (n)	ذاكرة
multiplication table (n)	جدول الضرب
muscle (n)	عضلة
normal (adj)	عادى
object (n) (v) (ed)	شيء/يعترض على
option (n)	اختيار
overlook (v) (ed)	يطل على/يتجاهل
pandemic (n)	جائحة
Paralympian (adj)	بارالمبى/لاعب أوليمبى من المعاقين
patience (n)	الصبر
persevere (v) (d)	يثابر
photography (n)	التصوير الفوتوغرافى
polio (n)	مرض شلل الأطفال
product (n)	منتج
protective (adj)	واقٍ
publisher (n)	ناشر
qualities (n)	صفات
residential (adj)	سكنى
respected (adj)	محترم
sales (n)	مبيعات
seat belt (n)	حزام أمان (فى سيارة)
site (n)	موقع
smart (adj)	ذكى
solve (v) (d)	يحل
sponsor (v) (ed) (n)	يرعى/راعٍ
startup company (n)	شركة مبتدئة/ناشئة
suppose (v) (d)	يفترض/يظن
talent (n)	موهبة
talented (adj)	موهوب
top marks (n)	أعلى الدرجات
vast (adj)	هائل/ضخم/شاسع
workplace (n)	مكان العمل
Youth Forum	منتدى الشباب

Expressions, Phrases & Idioms

achieve success	يحقق النجاح
achieve his goal	يحقق هدفه
all the time	طوال الوقت
around the country	حول البلاد
(be) average height	متوسطة القامة (الطول)
(be) born with	يولد بـ
by post	بالبريد
change people's minds	يغير آراء الناس
come to a conclusion	يصل لاستنتاج
do a responsible job	يقوم بعمل/وظيفة مسئولة
do activities	يقوم بأنشطة
do amazing things	يقوم بأشياء مذهلة
do an internship	يقوم بالتدريب
get a degree in	يحصل على درجة جامعية فى
get work experience	يحصل على خبرة العمل
give a presentation	يقوم بعرض تقديمى

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

give training online	يوفر تدريبًا على الإنترنت
go wrong	يسوء/يخفق
have a career as	له حياة مهنية كـ
have communication skills	لديه مهارات اتصال
in fact	في الواقع
in terms of	من ناحية
in the same way	بنفس الطريقة
lack a skill	لديه نقص في مهارة
make ... different	يجعل ... مختلفًا
make choices	يقوم باختيارات
on their own	بمفردهم
over the last year	خلال العام الماضي
receive an invitation	يتلقى دعوة
set a goal	يحدد هدفًا
stay in contact	يبقى على اتصال
take a break	يأخذ راحة
take a long time	يستغرق وقتًا طويلًا
take up a sport	يمارس رياضة
the year to come	العام القادم
waste of time	مضيعة للوقت

Special Collocations

to award someone a prize	يمنح جائزة
to be a team player	يصبح لاعب فريق
to cover news stories	يغطي قصصًا إخبارية
to have a long-term goal	لديه هدف طويل الأمد
to look for an internship	يبحث عن تدريب لمهنة
to make a good impression	يترك انطباعًا جيدًا

Prepositions

answer to	إجابة لـ
base … on	يؤسس ... على
begin with	يبدأ بـ
candidate for	مرشح لـ
combine ... with	يمتزج/يختلط مع
come up	يظهر/يتضح
compare ... with	يقارن بين
connected to	متصل بـ
different to	مختلف عن
dream of	يحلم بـ
enthusiastic about	متحمس بشأن
fail at	يفشل في
give out	يوزع
impressed with	متأثر بـ
impression on	انطباع على
inspiring for	ملهم لـ
participate in	يشارك في
popular with	مشهور لدى
read about	يقرأ عن
reply to	رد على
sort of	نوع من
strategy for	استراتيجية لـ
take on	يتحمل مسئولية/يقبل عملًا
train for	يتدرب لـ

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Derivatives

Verb	Noun	Adjective
administrate يدير	administration إدارة administrator مسئول إدارى	administrative إدارى
advance يتقدم	advance تقدم	advanced متقدم
base يؤسس	basis أساس base قاعدة	basic أساسى
celebrate يحتفل بـ	celebration احتفال	celebratory احتفالى
combine يجمع بين	combination جمع/مزيج	combined مجمع
determine يصمم	determination تصميم	determined مصمم/عاقد العزم
graduate يتخرج	graduation تخرج graduate خريج	------------------------
impress يطبع/يؤثر	impression انطباع	impressed متأثر impressive مؤثر
indicate يبين/يشير	indication إشارة/بيان	indicative دلالى/مبين
inspire يلهم/يوحى بـ	Inspiration إلهام	inspiring ملهم
participate يشارك	participation مشاركة participant مشارك	------------------------
present يقدم	presentation تقديم/عرض تقديمى	presentable صالح للتقديم
protect يقى/يحمى	protection حماية/وقاية protector واقٍ	protective واقٍ
qualify يتأهل	qualification مؤهل	qualified مؤهل
reward يكافئ	reward مكافأة	rewarding مجزٍ

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym المضاد	
advanced	متقدم	leading/progressive	common	عادى
attention	اهتمام	consideration/care	disregard/negligence	عدم تقدير/إهمال
basically	بشكل أساسى	fundamentally/mainly	additionally/extra	إضافى
celebrate	يحتفل/يحتفى بـ	commemorate/rejoice	mourn	يحزن/يقوم بحداد
colossal	ضخم	enormous/huge	small/tiny	صغير/ضئيل
combine	يجمع بين	connect/integrate	disconnect/separate	يفصل
complicated	معقد	difficult/complex	easy/simple	سهل/بسيط
determination	تصميم/عزيمة	perseverance/dedication	indifference/hesitation	لامبالاة/تردد
disaster	أزمة/كارثة	calamity/tragedy/ catastrophe	comfort	راحة
enthusiastic	متحمس	eager/keen	disinterested/unconcerned	غير مبال
impressive	مؤثر	powerful/influential	insignificant/ordinary	غير هام/عادى
inspire	يلهم	encourage/stimulate	depress/discourage	يحبط/يثبط عزيمة
measure	إجراء	act/action	idleness/inaction	كسل/عدم إجراء
motivate	يحفز	inspire/stimulate	discourage/repress	يثبط/يحبط
overcome	يتغلب على	beat/defeat	fail/surrender	يفشل/يستسلم
participate	يشارك	take part/share	block/hinder	يعوق
particularly	بشكل خاص	especially/unusually	normally/commonly	بشكل طبيعى/عادى
permanent	دائم	constant	temporary	مؤقت
pleasure	سرور	joy/excitement	sadness/sorrow	حزن/أسى
proper	مناسب	correct/precise	improper/incorrect	غيرمناسب/غير صحيح
responsible	مسئول	trustworthy/efficient	impotent/inefficient	غير كفء
significant	مهم/ذو مغزى	important/critical	minor	ثانوى

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Notes on Vocabulary

1	**measure** إجراء (غالبًا رسمي للتعامل مع مشكلة أو موقف)	We are taking measures to improve the situation.
	precaution إجراء احترازي (لمنع شيء غير جيد)	The traffic barriers were put there as a safety precaution.
2	**impressive** مؤثر (يوحي بالإعجاب)	The fact that he is so young makes his achievements even more impressive.
	affecting مؤثر (يوحي بالشجن)	The situation of the refugees is like an affecting drama.
	effective مؤثر (فعال ومفيد)	The vaccines will be safe and effective if used properly.
3	**value** قيمة/ما يساويه الشيء	Don't leave anything of value in the car.
	cost تكلفة شراء أو فعل شيء	He estimates the cost for this project at $150,000.
	price سعر شيء معروض للبيع	Over the past three years, house prices have fallen.
	fee أتعاب لدخول مكان أو استخدام خدمة/ أتعاب تدفع لشخص مثل طبيب أو محامٍ	I expect you had to pay a large fee to your lawyers.
	fare أجرة وسيلة مواصلات	The airline has introduced a cheap fare to New York.
	rent إيجار شقة أو مكان سكن	What's the average rent for homes in your part of town?
4	**average** متوسط (حول المعدل أو المستوى المعتاد)	The school has an average class size of 24 students.
	normal طبيعي (عادي أو نموذجي حسب المتوقع)	It's normal to feel tired after such a long trip.
	routine روتيني (شيء يتم بشكل منتظم)	The fault was discovered during a routine check.
5	**work** عمل/مكان العمل (اسم لا يعد)	It is difficult to find work in the present economic climate.
	works أعمال فنية أو أدبية (اسم يعد)	She's an artist whose works I really admire.
	job وظيفة (اسم يعد)	The closure of the factory will mean the loss of over 800 jobs.
	career مهنة (الحياة العملية للفرد)	He had a successful career in television journalism.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

6 **interview**

مقابلة شخصية (لوظيفة) / مقابلة (إذاعية/تليفزيونية/صحفية)

▸ He has an interview next week for the manager's job.

appointment

موعد/ميعاد (ترتيب لرؤية شخص فى وقت معين)

▸ I'd like to arrange an appointment with the head teacher.

conference مؤتمر

▸ The conference brought together historians working in a variety of fields.

meeting اجتماع

▸ The problem will be discussed at the next staff meeting.

7 **give**

يعطى/يهب (دون توقع دفع شىء فى المقابل)

▸ She was given a huge bunch of flowers.

donate

يتبرع (لمؤسسة كعمل خيرى)

▸ He donated thousands of pounds to charity.

award

يمنح (مالًا أو جائزة بطريقة رسمية)

▸ The judges awarded both finalists equal points.

8 **degree**

١- درجة (زاوية/حرارة/مستوى)
٢- شهادة جامعية

▸ Temperatures are expected to drop below 2 degrees.
▸ My brother has a master's degree from Harvard.

certificate

١- وثيقة/شهادة (ميلاد/خبرة/ضمان)
٢- وثيقة/شهادة (دراسية كالثانوية)

▸ The birth certificate is an important document. Keep it in a safe place.
▸ Father got his General Secondary Certificate in 1980.

9 **candidate**

مرشح (فى الانتخابات/لوظيفة وتنطبق عليه المواصفات المطلوبة) متقدم لامتحان ما

▸ There were no suitable candidates for the position.
▸ Our organisation is putting up five candidates in the elections.

applicant

متقدم (بطلب) للحصول على شىء (وظيفة/جنسية/تأشيرة)

▸ There were over 500 applicants for the job.
▸ Applicants for teacher-training courses need to have at least one year's experience.

10 **apply**

apply (for) — يتقدم بطلب (للحصول على وظيفة/تأشيرة/جنسية/مكان فى الجامعة، .... إلخ)

▸ I have decided to apply for this new job.

apply in person — يتقدم بالطلب شخصيًا

▸ You can apply to this job in person, by letter or online.

apply to + inf. — يتقدم بطلب لكى

▸ Mohamed has applied to join Al Ahly club.

apply to + noun — يتقدم بطلب إلى

▸ I decided to apply to Cairo University.

apply — ينفذ/يستعمل/يُطبق

▸ Never apply the cleaning liquid directly to the surface.

apply to + noun — ينطبق على

▸ The rules applied to employees and their behaviour at work.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

11 **habit**
عادة (شىء يفعله شخص ما بشكل منتظم)
- I'm trying to break the habit of staying up too late.

mannerism
لازمة (طريقة تحدث أو حركة وجه خاصة بشخص ما)
- He has this irritating mannerism of constantly scratching his nose.

custom
عادة مجتمعية (شىء يفعله الناس فى مجتمع لأنه تقليدى)
- They were unfamiliar with local customs and culture.

practice
ممارسة/طقس (شىء يفعله الناس كجزء من عملهم أو كجزء من اعتقاد دينى)
- Wearing gloves should be standard practice when handling pesticides.

12 **base**
١- قاعدة/أساس (الجزء الأسفل الذى يحمل فوقه باقى الشىء)
٢- قاعدة (لشركة/عسكرية)
٣- فكرة أساسية لشىء
- The statue has a solid concrete base.
- The UN forces headed back to base.
- His arguments have a sound economic base.

basis
أساس/قاعدة (الأفكار والحقائق الهامة التى منها يمكن للشىء أن يتطور)
- The basis of a good marriage is trust.

basic
أساسى/جوهرى (أهم جزء فى الشىء الذى بدونه لا يمكن لهذا الشىء أن يوجد).
- There is a basic fault in the design of the engine.

13 **attention**

تستخدم كلمة attention بمعانٍ مختلفة مثل:

١. انتباه (الإنصات أو النظر أو التفكير الحريص على شىء ما)
٢. اهتمام (إظهار الرغبة فى شىء أو أداء شىء)
٣. حرص (على إنجاز أو تنظيف أو إصلاح شىء)
٤. رعاية (جهد لرعاية أو مساعدة شخص أو شىء)

- The conversation failed to hold my attention.
- I followed up his request the moment it came to my attention.
- As the sixth of ten children, he never received much attention.
- His injuries required immediate attention.

14 **present** هدية
- He gave her the painting as a present.

prize جائزة
- She was the first woman to win this coveted prize.

reward مكافأة
- There is a reward for information leading to an arrest.

award وسام/جائزة رسمية
- The film deserved all the awards it received.

15 **site** موقع
- A site has been chosen for the new school.

sight منظر/بصر
- He has very little sight in his right eye.
- The ship sank within sight of the harbour.

sights مواقع أثرية
- We're going to Paris for the weekend to see the sights.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice

Vocabulary Exercises Units 7 & 8

Remembering · Understanding · Applying · Analysing · Evaluating · Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary

1. A/An .... is someone who is finishing training for a skilled job especially by getting practical experience of the work involved.
   a) intern b) trainer c) lecturer d) innovator
2. The young novelist is the prime .... for the national award this year.
   a) employer b) candidate c) voter d) interviewer
3. The art gallery has a/an .... collection of modern paintings that are popular today.
   a) released b) reflective c) impressive d) repulsive
4. Mr Ashraf put his son in .... of the company when he travelled abroad.
   a) change b) charge c) recharge d) charged
5. When they are applying for a job, some people start their .... with personal details. Others put their qualifications first.
   a) BSc b) ADs c) DVDs d) CVs
6. Teachers complain that more of their time is taken up with .... work than with teaching.
   a) administrative b) reflective c) oppressive d) effective
7. Most tourists are amazed by the .... statues of Ramses II at the entrance of Abu Simbel Temple.
   a) minor b) imaginary c) colossal d) tiny
8. When hydrogen and oxygen molecules .... to form water, heat and electricity are produced.
   a) refine b) combine c) contact d) define
9. It would be a .... for Mr Sameh if he lost his job. He is married with two children.
   a) ceremony b) benefit c) festival d) disaster
10. My aunt went back to work .... when her youngest child went to school.
    a) leisure-time b) spare-time c) full-time d) whole-time
11. The directors of finance, human .... and personnel got together to discuss recent problems.
    a) sources b) resources c) contacts d) relationships
12. Dr Magdy Yaccoub's life-saving actions are a true .... to all of us.
    a) inspiration b) aspiration c) respiration d) oppression
13. Blood pressure and heart rate should be .... before operations.
    a) pressed b) measured c) removed d) received

Vocabulary on Reading, Listening & Workbook

14. Unfortunately, I lost .... halfway through the film and left the cinema.
    a) recreation b) investment c) interest d) indifference
15. The foreign player has already .... his desire to leave the club for a better one.
    a) applied b) detested c) referred d) indicated
16. Ramy says that when he was young, he never paid .... to his parents' advice.
    a) intention b) activation c) attention d) reflection
17. Everyone should share the responsibility to .... our economic, social and environmental problems.
    a) overcome b) overrule c) overpay d) overdose

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

18 The television channel has lost a large part of its .... since it changed its programming.
a) actors b) audience c) workers d) enemies

19 Finding a solution to this problem is one of the greatest .... faced by scientists today.
a) challenges b) forces c) changes d) charges

20 The new gymnasium in our club was opened in a simple .... last week.
a) funeral b) ceremony c) dispute d) argument

21 My uncle is a professor in the English .... at Cairo University.
a) division b) section c) part d) department

22 The young woman's .... and teamwork skills convinced us that she was perfect for the job.
a) diffusion b) detection c) determination d) illusion

23 The athlete's fight to overcome her .... made her a role model for millions of people.
a) ability b) disability c) responsibility d) capability

24 You don't seem very .... about the party - don't you want to go tonight?
a) enthusiastic b) hateful c) affectionate d) fortunate

25 The 12 .... of the singing contest were chosen from more than 250 entries from across the country.
a) designers b) councils c) judges d) finalists

26 My brother .... in physics from Cairo University and became a professor.
a) graduated b) left c) graded d) detected

27 Last month's bad weather was .... for the crop failure.
a) feasible b) desirable c) reusable d) responsible

28 The new clerk had to give a/an .... about his work to the board of directors.
a) invitation b) presentation c) innovation d) display

29 The young sportsman was injured while attempting to bench press 530 kilos in a/an .... competition.
a) athletics b) gambling c) powerlifting d) hockey

30 Teachers and parents must .... students to take charge of their own learning.
a) manipulate b) cultivate c) anticipate d) motivate

31 This opera was first .... in 1992 by a professional band.
a) performed b) operated c) pretended d) processed

32 Parents should try to create a/an .... of calm and security for their children.
a) affection b) weather c) temperature d) atmosphere

33 My grandfather owned a big house with a/an .... garden which had beautiful flowers.
a) attractive b) reflective c) diffusive d) repulsive

34 I love working abroad and meeting people from different ....
a) sides b) customs c) actions d) cultures

35 Driving instructors should .... new movements before letting the class try them.
a) avoid b) demonstrate c) overlook d) evade

36 There are explanatory notes with the .... about the respiratory system on page 20.
a) search b) painting c) diagram d) plan

37 What disabled athletes need is the suitable .... and an opportunity to prove themselves.
a) facilities b) abilities c) values d) departments

38 Adel had to do a language course to .... his English and get a better job.
a) remove b) reprove c) prove d) improve

39 A good teacher is the one who actively gets his/her students .... in the learning process.
a) intended b) involved c) contained d) deseeded

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

40 The professor had to cancel his last .... because he travelled abroad.
a) report b) play c) lecture d) party

41 She has an excellent .... for names. She can remember the names of people she met even once.
a) memory b) souvenir c) determination d) reminder

42 The team is .... by JVC, so the players wear the letters JVC on their shirts.
a) rejected b) sponsored c) opposed d) devised

43 He found it a lot more difficult to get a job than he .... it would be.
a) imposed b) proposed c) supposed d) deceased

44 Mohamed Salah's .... are fully appreciated in the Egyptian team and Liverpool.
a) relatives b) marks c) points d) talents

45 Building the new bridge was disturbing people in the usually quiet .... area.
a) hostile b) deserted c) residential d) unattended

46 My elder brother was employed in the .... department of a famous company in Saudi Arabia.
a) solar b) sales c) seller d) solo

47 A .... is a person or company that produces books, magazines, etc. and makes them available for people to buy.
a) publisher b) printer c) designer d) detective

48 A sunscreen gives your skin a/an .... layer against the sun's harmful rays.
a) defective b) oppressive c) protective d) detective

49 The coach said that no one would be .... when he selected new players for the team.
a) attended b) overlooked c) respected d) valued

50 A multiplication .... is a list that shows the results of multiplying one number by a set of other numbers, usually from one to twelve, used especially by children at school.
a) table b) column c) passage d) message

51 Despite receiving little support, women are .... with their campaign to fight inequality with men at work.
a) protecting b) preserving c) persevering d) ignoring

52 My friend Waleed got too little .... with children that he can't be a teacher.
a) respiration b) emotion c) importance d) patience

53 .... is a serious infectious disease that mostly affects children. It destroys muscles and can cause paralysis.
a) Cancer b) Diabetes c) Polio d) Malaria

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms and Antonyms & Notes on Vocabulary

54 The savings we could make, both in .... of time and money, were acceptable.
a) terms b) trams c) tests d) advances

55 Unfortunately, many people failed to take the necessary .... to avoid infection of COVID-19.
a) measures b) precautions c) rules d) laws

56 Textbook writing can be an intellectually and financially .... activity.
a) reward b) rewarded c) rewarding d) rewards

57 The lecture was complicated and difficult to follow. The word "complicated" is the opposite of "..................".
a) complex b) simple c) advanced d) elaborate

58 The director base his decision about firing the secretary .... trusted reports about her work.
a) in b) for c) on d) about

59 We have .... ourselves a number of goals to achieve by the end of the month.
a) despised b) decreased c) did d) set

60 The government had to raise the .... of the metro to be able to provide better services.
a) fare b) value c) cost d) fee

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

61 Neither one of us is particularly interested in gardening. The adverb "particularly" is similar in meaning to the adverb "..................".

a) usually b) especially c) strangely d) totally

62 The achievements of Egyptian Paralympic athletes are inspiring .... all sportsmen and sportswomen.

a) in b) at c) for d) of

63 Nowadays, farmers are using some quite advanced technology. The antonym of the adjective "advanced" is "..................".

a) strange b) arrogant c) developed d) common

64 Visiting the monuments of Luxor and Aswan left a good .... on all the tourists.

a) impress b) impression c) impressed d) impressive

65 We used to .... many activities when we were in primary school which as fun and useful for us.

a) devise b) make c) do d) refuse

66 Naguib Mahfouz was one of the most significant writers of the last century. The synonym of the word "significant" is "..................".

a) important b) minor c) trivial d) optional

67 I've got a/an .... to see the dentist at two o'clock, but I think I will miss it.

a) interview b) conference c) meeting d) appointment

68 A new archaeological .... which includes a great tomb has been discovered in Luxor lately.

a) view b) sight c) site d) scenery

69 Children shouldn't be out .... their own at a late time of night.

a) at b) on c) in d) of

70 I was looking for a birthday .... for my mother but I didn't find anything suitable.

a) present b) prize c) reward d) award

Longman Exercises

71 Rehab is ...., but that hasn't stopped her from working out.

a) disabled b) unable c) fit d) ready

72 Diets are most effective when .... with exercise.

a) dealt b) prevented c) separated d) combined

73 Because of his accomplishments, my father has always been a/an .... to my sons; he is their favourite role model.

a) inspiration b) respiration c) hindrance d) obstacle

74 In today's world, success is sometimes .... by how much money you make from your job.

a) refined b) defined c) refused d) appeared

75 I noticed an elegant lady sitting next to my aunt. "Elegant" is similar in meaning to "..................".

a) regretful b) dutiful c) armful d) graceful

76 My long-term goal is to have a successful .... as a project manager.

a) employee b) employer c) work d) career

77 I need a .... job for three hours every day to increase my income.

a) short-time b) full-time c) permanent d) complete

78 I am looking .... an internship at a car factory.

a) with b) forward c) for d) into

79 There are twenty .... for the same job; the salary is generous.

a) interviews b) employers c) interns d) candidates

80 I worked for a clothes factory for two months as a kind of ....

a) internship b) intern c) membership d) scholarship

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Unit (7)

B Language

1 The Present Perfect Tense زمن المضارع التام

التكوين: Subj. + have/has + P.P.

المضارع التام المنفى
- I haven't heard from Ahmed since he travelled abroad.

المضارع التام فى المبنى للمجهول
- The car hasn't been repaired yet.

Usage: الاستخدام:

حدث انتهى وأثره واضح فى الحاضر.

حدث انتهى منذ فترة قريبة جدًا لدرجة أننا لا نعتبره ماضيًا.
- They are happy because they have won the cup.
- I have just had my lunch. (I'm not hungry now.)

حدث بدأ ومازال مستمرًا ولم ينتهِ وحل محل المضارع التام المستمر فى هذا المعنى ليحل مشكلة الأفعال التى لا تأتى فى الاستمرار.
- I have been a teacher for 20 years. I'm still a teacher.
- I have known Osama for 10 years. He is my best friend.

يستخدم ليعبر عن خبرات الشخص
- I have visited 4 European countries.

Keywords: يستخدم مع الكلمات الآتية:
- She has already/just fed the baby.

Just = a short time ago (a moment ago)

- Have you finished the exercise already? — تستخدم already للتعجب آخر السؤال
- Have you ever played hockey? — تستخدم ever فى السؤال وجملة التفضيل
- This is the most expensive car I've ever bought.
- They have never visited Luxor. — فى النفى بدون not
- I have never driven a faster car than BMW. — فى جمل المقارنة
- I haven't finished breakfast yet. — فى النفى
- Has your course started yet? — فى السؤال
- What have you done so far حتى الآن/up till now?
- Have you bought any shirts recently/lately مؤخرًا/حديثًا?
- How long has he had that camera? — للسؤال عن طول المدة
- I haven't seen Ahmed for five years. (for a year/a long time/years, etc.)

for + a/an كل ما انتهى بـ s/كل ما بدأ بـ

- She hasn't visited us since October. (since last week/October/ماضٍ بسيط)
- Ramy has been to the shops. He came back a moment ago. ذهب وعاد
- Samy has gone to the shops. He will come back in half an hour. ذهب ولم يعد
- We have been in Cairo for 20 years now. — يعيش/موجود/يمكث
- It's 2 years since I last visited London. — ماضٍ بسيط + last + since + مدة + It's
- It's the first time I've met a celebrity. — مضارع تام + It's the first time
- I have received 2 emails this morning. — مضارع تام إذا كان الصباح لم ينتهِ

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

since – for – ago

since

1 With the present perfect and present perfect continuous:

مع المضارع التام والتام المستمر

منذ (بعدها بداية مدة) ويستخدم قبلها المضارع التام ولا يأتي بعدها المدة المحسوبة.

+ مضارع تام – مضارع تام مستمر	since +	ماضٍ بسيط/بداية مدة
I haven't met my friend	since	he left school.
		2015.
		the last time we played football.
		his graduation. (عبارة اسمية) تخرجه

2 Giving a reason why we (have) decided to do something = because

لأن (لإعطاء سبب لماذا اتخذت قرارًا)

- Since you are ill, I'll clean the flat for you.

for

1 With the present perfect and present perfect continuous:

مع المضارع التام والتام المستمر

لمدة (بعدها مدة محسوبة) وبعدها كل ما يبدأ بـ a/an وكل ما ينتهي بـ s.

أما قبل the إذا كانت مدة محسوبة نستخدم for وإذا كانت بداية مدة نستخدم since.

+ مضارع تام – مضارع تام مستمر	for +	(a year/an hour/years) (مدة محسوبة)
I haven't met my friend	for	a year/an hour/several months.
		a long time/ages.
		the last year. (a year)
	since	the morning. (بداية مدة)

2 Giving a reason = because

لأن (لإعطاء سبب وتأتى فى منتصف الجملة فقط ويسبقها comma)

- I was tired after my journey, for I had been forced to bike 10 miles.

3 because of/as a result of — نتيجة لـ/بسبب

- We could hardly see for the mist.

نتيجة للضباب/بسبب الضباب

4 for + (v. ing)/ noun — من أجل (للغرض العام)

- We use the knife for cutting things.

ago

With the past simple:

منذ (مع الماضى البسيط آخر الجملة ويسبقها المدة)

ماضٍ بسيط	سنة + in = ago + مدة
My brother graduated from university	3 years ago.
	in 2019.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

2 The Present Perfect Continuous Tense زمن المضارع التام المستمر

التكوين:

Subj. + have/has been + (v. ing)

المضارع التام المستمر المنفى

- I haven't been waiting for long.

الإثبات

- They have been running since 3 o'clock.

النفى

- They haven't been running since 3 o'clock.

Usage: الاستخدام:

حدث بدأ وما زال مستمرًا حتى الآن.

- I have been living in Cairo since 1991. I don't intend to leave.
- It has been raining for 3 hours now.
- Omar has been playing games for 2 hours and hasn't finished yet.

قد يستخدم المضارع التام والتام المستمر لبيان حدث بدأ فى الماضى وما زال مستمرا ولكن الأفعال الآتية لا تستخدم فى الاستمرار فنستخدم معها المضارع التام فقط.

join, like, dislike, hate, enjoy, love, prefer, believe, think, notice, remember, understand, realise, seem, know, see, hear, feel, taste, look, smell, sound, be, contain, fit, include, belong, own, want, mean, appear, have, cost, owe, need, surprise

- My father has been a police officer for 30 years now.
- My father has been working as a police officer for 30 years now.

لابد للمضارع التام والتام المستمر أن يرتبط بفعل مضارع معه.

- Ali is out of breath as he has been running for a long time.

لاحظ

1. لا نستخدم المستمر مع أكثر من شىء فلو وجد أكثر من شىء نستخدم معه المضارع التام فقط.

- I have written 3 emails this morning. (~~have been writing~~)

2. نستخدم How many مع المضارع التام و How long غالبًا مع المضارع التام المستمر.

- How many books have you bought?
- How long have you been waiting for the train?

Adjectives and Adverbs

1 Adjectives الصفات

الصفة تصف الاسم وتأتى قبله

- He is an amazing cook.

أو تصف الاسم والضمير وتأتى بعدهما مسبوقة بـ v. to be

- The boys/They are clever.

الصفة تأتى بعد أسماء معينة وهى:

everything	everyone	everybody	everywhere
something	someone	somebody	somewhere
nothing	no one	nobody	nowhere
anything	anyone	anybody	anywhere

- Have you ever met anyone important?

الصفة تأتى بعد أفعال معينة مثل: be/get/become/look/sound/seem/taste/appear/feel/smell

- The medicine tastes awful.
- The food smells bad.
- The man looks happy.
- Our progress was/seemed slow.

Participle Adjectives الصفات المشتقة من اسم الفاعل والمفعول

الصفات التى تنتهى بـ ing تصف الشخص أو الشىء.

- He is an interesting person.
- His stories are interesting.

الصفات التى تنتهى بـ ed تصف المشاعر.

- We are interested in him and his stories.
- We were tired after the long journey.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2 Adverbs الأحوال

الحال يصف:

(Action verb + adverb) الفعل

- They started the race slowly.

(Adverb + adjective) الصفة

- He is an incredibly amazing cook.

(Adverb + adverb) الحال

- He cooks really amazingly (very well).

(Adverb + sentence) جملة كاملة

- Interestingly, he won the first medal.

A Adverbs of Manner ظروف الطريقة

ظروف الطريقة تصف الفعل وغالبًا ما ينتهى الحال بـ ly

- He speaks English fluently.
- We shouldn't treat the disabled differently.

ظروف الطريقة (manner) تجيب عن السؤال بـ How

- They are eagerly بلهفة/بِشَوْق waiting for the email.

How to form Adverbs from Adjectives صياغة الحال من الصفة

① صفات تحول إلى أحوال بإضافة ly ولكن الشكل يتغير حسب نهاية الصفة كالآتى:

أ- إضافة ly فقط
- (bad/badly) (quick/quickly) (loud/loudly) (slow/slowly)

ب- إضافة ly للصفات المنتهية بـ l
- (beautiful/beautifully) (careful/carefully) (real/really)

جـ- إذا انتهت الصفة بـ e نضيف ly
- (extreme/extremely) (nice/nicely) (brave/bravely safe/safely)

د- إذا انتهت الصفة بـ y تقلب إلى ily
- (happy/happily) (heavy/heavily) (hungry/hungrily)

هـ- إذا انتهت بـ (le) نحذف e ونضع (y)
- (terrible/terribly) (horrible/horribly) (probable/probably)

و- إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (ic) نضيف (ally)
- (fantastic/fantastically) (automatic/automatically)

لاحظ هناك بعض الاستثناءات:

صفات لا تأخذ ly عند استخدامها حالًا ونوع شاذ يحفظ good/well.

(تستخدم well صفة عند السؤال عن الصحة فقط) I'm well/fine.

② صفات لا يتغير شكلها فى الحال.

long/ low/ fine/ high/ straight/ right/ fast

③ صفات لا يتغير شكلها فى الحال ولكن إذا أضيفت ly يكون لها معنى آخر بعيد عن الحال ولا يصف الفعل:

Adjective		Adverb		Adverb	
late	متأخر	late	متأخرًا	lately	مؤخرًا (منذ وقت قريب)
hard	صلب/صعب/شديد	hard	بجد/بشدة	hardly	بالكاد/تقريبًا لا
wrong	خاطئ/مخطئ	wrong	بشكل خاطئ	wrongly	بظلم
near	قريب	near	بالقرب	nearly	تقريبًا

١- صفات تنتهى بـ ly ولا تتغير عند التحويل إلى حال، ومنها:

hourly	daily	weekly	monthly	yearly	early

- My father is reading his daily newspaper. (Adj.)
- My father reads the newspaper daily. (Adv.)

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

٢- الصفات التى تنتهى بـ ly يكون تحويلها إلى حال كالآتى:

in a/an + adj-ly + way/manner

elderly	fatherly	lonely	friendly	ugly
silly	heavenly	lovely	cowardly	deadly
brotherly	motherly	sisterly	lively	likely
neighbourly	miserly	southerly	northerly	

- She was lovely. - She welcomed us in a lovely way/manner.

B Adverbs of degree ظروف الدرجة

هى الظروف التى تبين درجة الصفة والظروف الأخرى (لا تصف الفعل).

fairly/slightly إلى حد ما	quite تماماً	extremely للغاية	very جداً

- I feel slightly better today.
- It had been a long day and he was very tired.
- It is extremely important to record everything that happens.
- I was quite angry with her.
- I always walk very quickly.

نستخدم الظروف التالية قبل الصفات الشديدة بمعنى جدًا أما قبل الصفات العادية فنستخدم (very).

(terribly – absolutely – awfully – really – completely – totally – awfully – pretty – entirely – incredibly)

- Mr. Ahmed is a very good teacher.
- Mr. Ahmed is an absolutely amazing teacher.

ومن أمثلة الصفات العادية والشديدة ما يلى:

Ordinary	Extreme	Ordinary	Extreme
big	enormous/huge	tired	exhausted منهك
bad	awful/terrible فظيع	frightened	terrified هلع
angry	furious حانق	happy	delighted مُغتبِط
surprised مندهش	amazed مذهول	cold	freezing متجمد
clean	spotless نظيف جدًا	good	wonderful, excellent ممتاز
crowded مزدحم	packed مكتظ	hot	boiling مُغتاظ/حانِق
hungry	starving يموت جوعًا	old	ancient عتيق
interesting	fascinating خلَّاب	small	tiny دقيق
clever	brilliant بارع	pretty جذَّاب	gorgeous رائع

لاحظ

١ هناك بعض الظروف التى تستخدم مع الصفات والظروف الأخرى:

almost تقريبًا	a lot/much جدًا
partly إلى حد ما/جزئيًا	too أكثر من اللازم/جدًا
enough بدرجة كافية	a little قليل

Other kinds of adverbs أنواع أخرى للأحوال

Adverbs of place ظروف المكان

ظروف المكان (place) تجيب عن السؤال بـ Where

- There is a cinema nearby. بالقُرْب

Adverbs of time ظروف الزمان

ظروف الزمان (time) تجيب عن السؤال بـ When

- I'll meet you tomorrow.

Adverbs of frequency ظروف التكرار

ظروف التكرار (frequency) تجيب عن السؤال بـ How often

- She is always ready to help.
- He often complains about the salary.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

٢ عندما يأتى اثنان أو أكثر من الأحوال يكون الترتيب كالآتى:

(manner + place + time)

Ali is studying quietly in his room now.

لو كان فى الجملة فعل من أفعال الحركة مثل go/come/leave يكون الترتيب كالآتى:

(place + manner + time)

He came to work by bus this morning.

The comparison of adverbs مقارنة الحال

هناك درجات للحال مثل الصفة وهى:

Positive: تبين درجة الحال دون مقارنة

The bike is moving fast. الدراجة تتحرك بسرعة (لا توجد مقارنة بين الدراجة وشىء آخر)

Comparative: تبين مقارنة الحال مع شخص أو شىء آخر

The car is moving faster than the bike. السيارة تتحرك أسرع من الدراجة (مقارنة التحرك بين شيئين)

Superlative: تبين أعلى درجات الحال عند المقارنة مع أكثر من شيئين أو شخصين

The plane is moving the fastest of all. الطائرة تتحرك أسرع من الجميع/الكل (تفضيل)

أحوال لها نفس شكل الصفات

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
fast	faster	the fastest
early	earlier	the earliest
late	later	the latest/last
hard	harder	the hardest
soon	sooner	the soonest

- Osama works hard.
- Osama works harder than anyone of us.
- Osama works the hardest of us all.

أحوال تنتهى بـ ly

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
easily	more easily	most easily
quickly	more quickly	most quickly
fluently	more fluently	most fluently
carefully	more carefully	most carefully

- Hazem drives carefully.
- Hazem drives more carefully than his friend Ahmed.
- Hazem drives most carefully of all his friends.

أحوال شاذة

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
well	better	the best
ill/badly	worse	the worst
far (for distance)	farther	the farthest
far (for location/extent)	further	the furthest
much	more	the most
little	less	the least
near	nearer	the next

- The frog jumps far.
- The deer jumps farther than the frog.
- The kangaroo jumps the farthest of all animals.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Unit (8)

Active and Passive

المبنى للمعلوم والمبنى للمجهول

Active

المبنى للمعلوم: هو الجملة التى نعرف فاعلها ويكون التركيز على من فعل الشىء (سواء كان عاقلًا أو غير عاقل) وتتكون الجملة من:

Subject +	Verb +	Object +	Complement
The gardener	waters	the plants	every day.

Passive

المبنى للمجهول: هو الجملة التى نبدأ فيها بالمفعول فربما لا نعرف من الفاعل أو لا نريد ذكره أو هو معروف جدًا:

Object +	Verb to be +	P.P.	Complement
المفعول يصبح فاعلًا	am/is/are/was/were/be/ being/been على حسب زمن الجملة	التصريف الثالث	
The plants	are	watered	by the gardener every day.

- Osama's car was stolen last night. (We don't know who stole it.)
- The thieves were arrested yesterday.

قُبِض على اللصوص أمس (معروف من الذى يقبض على اللصوص فلا داعى لذكر البوليس)

Changing from Active into Passive

1 Tenses:

Tense	Passive	Examples
Present simple	Obj + am/is/are + P.P.	Farmers grow cotton in Egypt. Cotton is grown in Egypt.
Past simple	Obj + was/were + P.P.	They built this house in 1990. This house was built in 1990.
Present continuous	Obj + am/is/are + being + P.P.	The mechanic is repairing our car. Our car is being repaired now.
Past continuous	Obj + was/were + being + P.P.	When I arrived, mother was cooking food. When I arrived, food was being cooked.
Present perfect	Obj + have/has + been + P.P.	He has invited us to a party. We've been invited to a party.
Past perfect	Obj + had + been + P.P.	By yesterday, I had booked the ticket. By yesterday, the ticket had been booked.
Future with will	Obj + will be + P.P.	People will do shopping on the internet. Shopping will be done on the internet.
Future perfect	Obj + will have + been + P.P.	She'll have written the reports by tomorrow. The reports will have been written by tomorrow.

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

❷ The infinitive form of passive verbs (be + P.P.):

الأفعال التى يأتى بعدها المصدر فى المبنى للمعلوم يأتى بعدها (be + P.P.) فى المجهول.

الأفعال التى بعدها المصدر			
will	سوف	are to	يجب أن
would	كان سوف	was to/were to	وجب أن
may	ربما	used to	اعتاد أن
might	ربما	need to	يحتاج
can	يستطيع	seem to	يبدو
could	يمكن	appear to	يبدو
must	يجب أن	(be) going to	سوف
ought to	يجب أن	(be) about to	على وشك
should	يجب أن	(be) supposed to	مفروض
have to	يجب أن	needn't	لست فى حاجة
has to	يجب أن	want to	يريد
had to	وجب أن	let + o+ Inf.	يدع
will have to	سيجب أن	expect ... to	يتوقع
am to	يجب أن	hope to	يأمل
is to	يجب أن		

Examples:

- A visit had to be paid to the wounded soldiers.
- A new airport will have to be built in this area.
- I'm to be rewarded for my great efforts.
- Great efforts are to be made to achieve our goals.
- A lot of sweets used to be eaten when I was younger.
- The bottles seem to be broken by the careless servant.
- Our car is supposed to be checked before travelling.
- I want to be chosen for this competition.
- I hope to be given a leading role.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

❸ Passive constructions starting with (It ... & الفاعل الثانى)

الأفعال الآتية تحول بطريقتين إلى المجهول:

① طريقة It　　　② طريقة الفاعل الثانى

◂ نستخدم تعبيرات خاصة مع it عندما لا نعرف أو لا نريد ذكر الفاعل ومن هذه الأفعال:

Active		Passive	Active		Passive
People think	يعتقد	It is thought that ...	People know	يعرف	It is known that ...
People believe	يعتقد	It is believed that ...	People expect	يتوقع	It is expected that ...
People say	يقول	It is said that ...	People consider	يعتبر	It is considered that ...
People report	يخبر/يبلغ	It is reported that ...	People allege	يزعم	It is alleged that ...
People fear	يخشى/يخاف	It is feared that ...	People agree	يتفق	It is agreed that ...
People predict	يتنبأ	It is predicted that ...	People hope	يأمل	It is hoped that ...

① الطريقة الأولى: نبدأ بـ It ونحول الفعل إلى المبنى للمجهول ثم that وبعدها جملة.

Active: People think that money brings happiness.

يعتقد الناس أن المال يجلب السعادة وهذا اعتقاد عام. وعند المجهول يكون المعنى: يُعتقد أن المال يجلب السعادة فتكون الجملة:

Passive: a) It is thought that money brings happiness.

b) Money is thought to bring happiness.

لاحظ أننا فى الطريقة الأولى لم نغير إلا الفعل think

② الطريقة الثانية: إذا بدأنا بالفاعل الثانى money فإننا نحول think إلى المبنى للمجهول ثم نضع to + inf إذا كان الفعل الثانى مضارعًا ونضع to have + P.P. إذا كان الفعل الثانى ماضيًا.

Active: People believe that he lied in court.

Passive: a) It is believed that he lied in court.

b) He is believed to have lied in court.

لاحظ

◂ فى الطريقة الأولى لم نغير إلا الفعل believe

◂ عند البدء بالفاعل الثانى He فإننا نحول believe إلى المجهول ثم نضع to + have + P.P. لأن الفعل الثانى ماضٍ.

- The police alleged that the criminal had escaped.
- It was alleged that the criminal had escaped.
- The criminal was alleged to have escaped.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

لاحظ

١ الأفعال اللازمة (التى لا تأخذ مفعولًا) لا تحول إلى المجهول.

My friend arrived late to my party last week.

٢ بعض الأفعال المتعدية لا تحول للمجهول وهى: have, fit, suit, etc.

I have a shower every morning. (Not: ~~A shower is had by me~~.)

٣ فى حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ (v.+ ing) نستخدم (being + P.P.)

- I like people telling me the truth.
- I like being told the truth.

٤ إذا كان الفاعل والمفعول واحدًا مع الفعل (let) نستخدم ضميرًا منعكسًا ثم (be) ثم (P.P.)

- He lets others laugh at him.
- He lets himself be laughed at.

٥ نستخدم with ثم المادة المصنوع منها الشىء أو الأداة المستخدمة أو المقادير.

- The kite will be made by Omar. It will be made with paper, paint and string.

٦ إذا كانت الجملة مبنية للمجهول وبها ضمائر الوصل who/which يمكن حذف who/which +v. to be وترك التصريف الثالث فقط.

- The film (which was) shown yesterday was interesting.

٧ الأفعال الآتية تأخذ المصدر فى المبنى للمعلوم (hear, help, see and make) ويسبق المصدر بـــ to فى المجهول.

- They saw him leave the building.
- He was seen to leave the building.

ولكن إذا جاء بعد hear, see, watch الفعل مضافا إليه ing فإن الفعل يظل كما هو مضافا إليه ing.

- They saw him running down the stairs.
- He was seen running down the stairs.

٨ يمكن أن نستخدم الفعل (get) بدلا من (verb to be) عند التحويل إلى المبنى للمجهول خاصة مع التصريف الثالث من الأفعال الآتية:
(catch/arrest/damage/destroy/kill/marry/burn/beat)

- The police caught/arrested the bank robbers.
- The bank robbers got caught/arrested.

٩ بعض الأفعال تأخذ مفعولين (عاقل/غير عاقل) فيمكن البدء بأيهما ولكن إذا بدأت بغير العاقل نضع قبل العاقل to/for.

- He sent me an email.
- I was sent an email.
- An email was sent to me.
- He bought me a bike.
- I was bought a bike.
- A bike was bought for me.

ونستخدم (to) مع الأفعال الآتية:

bring	يحضر	lend	يقرض	pass	يمرر/يناول	show	يظهر/يعرض
give	يعطى	offer	يعرض	pay	يدفع	tell	يخبر
hand	يعطى/يناول	owe	يدين	sell	يبيع	write	يكتب

ونستخدم (for) مع الأفعال الآتية:

book	يحجز	call	ينادى/يتصل	find	يجد	leave	يترك
build	يبنى	cut	يقطع	get	يحصل على	make	يصنع
buy	يشترى	fetch	يذهب ليحضر	keep	يحافظ على	save	يوفر

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language Exercises Units 7 & 8

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit (7)

1 How long .... in Cairo?
a) do you live b) are you living
c) you have lived d) have you been living

2 Alaa is happy because she .... a good job.
a) finds b) has found c) founded d) has been finding

3 Hany and I .... friends for over six years.
a) have been b) have been being c) were d) had been

4 I .... a new flat a few months ago.
a) buy b) have been buying c) bought d) have bought

5 How long .... your car?
a) you have had b) have you been having c) are you having d) have you had

6 Ramy .... as a postman for the past month.
a) had worked b) has been working c) was worked d) is working

7 I .... an essay all day.
a) write b) am writing
c) have been writing d) have been written

8 It's still morning time and I .... six pages.
a) have written b) have been writing c) am writing d) had written

9 Sorry, I'm late. .... for a long time?
a) Have you waited b) Did you wait
c) Did you wait d) Have you been waiting

10 You are out of breath. .... ?
a) Had you run b) Have you been running
c) Had you been running d) Did you run

11 I .... my finger! It really hurts.
a) cut b) have been cutting c) have cut d) was cutting

12 She's tired because she .... all day.
a) has been shopping b) shopped
c) shops d) has shopped

13 Sorry, I .... one of your glasses.
a) was broking b) have broken
c) break d) have been breaking

14 They .... here for three years.
a) are living b) were living c) live d) have been living

15 I .... the living room, but I haven't finished yet.
a) paint b) have painted c) have been painting d) painted

16 Who has lost my favourite book?
a) Ahmed has. b) Ahmed did. c) Ahmed is. d) Ahmed does.

17 They're really angry because someone .... their car.
a) has been damaged b) damage c) was damaged d) has damaged

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

18 Nothing like this .... to me!

a) has ever happened b) has never happened
c) has never been happened d) has ever been happened

19 I haven't seen him .... his departure to France.

a) for b) since c) ago d) when

20 .... you are unable to answer, perhaps we should ask someone else.

a) For b) After c) Since d) Ago

21 Mother was too ill to get up .... dinner.

a) to b) for c) since d) last

22 Mr Osama read my essay and changed everything I had .... written.

a) correctly b) incorrectly c) incorrect d) correct

23 Saleh is normally polite, but he was .... rude to Jenny last night.

a) surprisingly b) surprising c) surprised d) surprise

24 He writes .... English, so all teachers are pleased with him.

a) well b) badly c) good d) bad

25 ...., the seriously injured victims of the fire were quickly taken to hospital.

a) Fortunate b) Unfortunate c) Unfortunately d) Fortunately

26 Although I arrived ten minutes ...., the teacher wasn't angry.

a) latent b) lately c) late d) latest

27 This modern coffee machine can switch itself ....

a) automatics b) automatical c) automatic d) automatically

28 The team played .... and lost the match.

a) badly b) worth c) worst d) bad

29 My friend's very .... at tennis. He won the game.

a) better b) well c) best d) good

30 Please, listen .... to the teachers while explaining lessons.

a) more careful b) care c) carefully d) careful

31 Teachers work ...., but they don't earn much money.

a) hardly b) hardest c) hard d) harder

32 The teacher was .... when nobody did the homework.

a) annoyed b) annoy c) annoying d) annoys

33 The politician .... overcame a lot of uneasy and awkward questions from journalists.

a) skillfuller b) skillfully c) skillful d) skilled

34 Our friends .... invited us to visit their new home.

a) lively b) lovely c) lovingly d) likely

35 It's cold outside. You have to dress up ....

a) warmer b) warm c) warming d) warmly

36 He was running as .... as he could.

a) fastest b) fast c) fastly d) faster

37 Do you see her? She looks .... ridiculous in that yellow coat.

a) extremely b) hardly c) badly d) equally

38 Your dress goes .... with these shoes.

a) elegant b) elegantly c) elegance d) more elegant

39 Life in the countryside is very ....

a) excitedly b) excited c) exciter d) exciting

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

40 The vase was very fragile هشة/قابلة للكسر. She placed it down on the table ....

a) more caution b) caution c) cautious d) cautiously

41 We all were sitting silently and waiting .... for the news from the hospital.

a) patience b) patient c) patiently d) more patient

42 ...., he told us that his uncle had died at an early age.

a) Sadness b) Sadly c) Sad d) Sader

43 He has a poor sight. He can .... see nothing in the dark.

a) harden b) harder c) hard d) hardly

44 They carried out a .... attack on a defenseless man.

a) cower b) cowardly c) coward d) cowering

45 Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

a) The team moved after slowly we had passed more than 15 miles.
b) The team moved after we had passed more than 15 miles slowly.
c) The team moved slowing after we had passed more than 15 miles.
d) The team moved slowly after we had passed more than 15 miles.

Unit (8)

46 Peace .... to be constructive.

a) is known b) knows c) had been known d) will be known

47 I hope that the problem .... very soon.

a) will be solving b) is solved c) will be solved d) will solve

48 You can't use this textbook now. It .... by your friend.

a) is taken b) has been taken c) has taken d) took

49 The president goes to the tomb of the Unknown Soldier to honor the memory of those who .... in wars.

a) killed b) had killed c) are being killed d) were killed

50 The truth .... found out before the judge came.

a) is b) had been c) has d) has been

51 The new film .... in all the big theatres of the city now.

a) is shown b) had been shown c) is being shown d) would be shown

52 We can't get to the party in time. By the time we get there, all the food................... .

a) will be eaten b) will have eaten
c) has been eaten d) will have been eaten

53 Last Monday, I received an email .... by my sister on the 1st of May.

a) sent b) was sent c) had sent d) sending

54 "I .... the test yet today," said Ola.

a) hadn't been given b) have been given c) haven't been given d) wasn't given

55 The children are excited about .... to the zoo.

a) be taken b) been taken c) taking d) being taken

56 The men .... after the explosion.

a) are said to be arrested b) are said to have been arrested
c) are said to arrest d) are said to being arrested

57 You can't come in. She .... for the TV.

a) is being interviewed b) has been interviewed
c) interviews d) was interviewed

58 I had an unpleasant feeling that I .... when I was shopping yesterday.

a) have been watched b) was watched
c) will be watched d) was being watched

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

59 He ate everything that .... on the table.
a) left b) was leaving c) was left d) is left
60 The man .... at the scene of the robbery, but the police suspected him.
a) is seen b) was never seen c) will be seen d) doesn't see
61 They didn't leave the restaurant until the bill ....
a) had been paid b) has been paid c) will pay d) is paid
62 Most people object to .... like animals.
a) treating b) treat c) be treated d) being treated
63 When the thief broke into the store, we .... by the assistant.
a) are being serviced b) were being serviced
c) were servicing d) have been serviced
64 We couldn't take the car, it .... by the people at the garage.
a) was repaired b) repaired c) was being repaired d) is repaired
65 After their father's will ...., there were angry exclamations.
a) had been read b) had read c) has read d) had been reading
66 All the sandwiches were eaten and all the coffee was drunk by the guests. Nothing ....
a) have been left b) was left c) is leaving d) have left
67 When I was a kid, I .... to stay up until 11 pm on Friday nights.
a) am allowed b) was allowing c) am allowing d) was allowed
68 The thief who tried to get in the house was seen and .... by a fierce dog.
a) chased b) chasing c) was chasing d) be chased
69 Look! we are being followed by a man .... a big hat.
a) wears b) being worn c) wearing d) to be wearing
70 Articles .... during the sale cannot be exchanged.
a) bought b) which have bought c) buying d) have bought
71 I don't like .... by other people.
a) deceiving b) being deceived c) to deceive d) to deceiving
72 I'd like .... at the airport as I'll arrive late at night and I have much luggage.
a) to meet b) being met c) meeting d) to be met
73 I'm looking forward to .... for the college football team.
a) being chosen b) be chosen c) choosing d) choose
74 After the mail ...., I received it and gave it to my father.
a) was arrived b) had arrived c) had been arrived d) has arrived
75 I remember my father .... me to the funfair.
a) being taken b) take c) taking d) to take
76 I hate .... while working.
a) photographed b) was photographed
c) be photographed d) being photographed
77 The main suspect .... the country.
a) was believed to leave the country b) was believed to have left the country
c) believed to have left the country d) is believed that he left
78 When the teacher asked me a difficult question, I ....
a) got confused b) confused c) had confused d) were confused
79 .... by his excellent marks, he wanted to join the Faculty of Medicine.
a) Encouraging b) Was encouraged c) Encouraged d) Were encouraged
80 After ...., the food was served and we began eating.
a) being cooked b) had been cooked c) was cooking d) had cooked
81 Since I left Cairo, I .... by my old neighbours.
a) wasn't visited b) have never visited
c) have ever visited d) have never been visited

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

82 It .... that the victim .... with poison.

a) was thought/must have killed
b) is thought/has killed
c) was thought/had been killed
d) thought/had been killed

83 Which one of the following sentences is correctly structured?

a) How much money was stolen yesterday?
b) How much was money stolen yesterday?
c) How much did they steal money yesterday?
d) How many money were stolen yesterday?

84 Which one of the following is not correctly structured?

a) It is believed that money brings happiness.
b) People believe that money to bring happiness.
c) Happiness is believed to be brought with money.
d) Money is believed to bring happiness.

85 The little boy is thought to .... in the jungle.

a) disappear
b) have been disappeared
c) have disappeared
d) be disappeared

86 My sister hasn't sent the reports to the manager yet. The passive form is "....................".

a) The manager hasn't been sent the reports yet
b) The reports haven't been sent to the manager yet
c) The reports haven't sent to the manager yet
d) Both A & B

87 "Hany will look after his brother." The passive form of this sentence is "....................".

a) Hany's brother will be looked by Hany
b) Hany's brother will be looked after
c) Hany's brother will be looked by him
d) Hany's brother shall be looked by Hany

88 Which sentence is correctly structured?

a) When the train appeared, we had been waiting for 2 hours.
b) When the train was appeared, we had been waiting for 2 hours.
c) When the train was appearing, we had been waiting for 2 hours.
d) When the train had been appeared, we had been waiting for 2 hours.

89 "Mum bought a silk blouse and gave it to me." This means ....

a) Mum bought a silk blouse for me
b) I was bought a silk blouse
c) A silk blouse was bought for me
d) All of these

90 They said that Youssif won the first medal at judo. The passive form is "....................".

a) Youssif was said that he won the first medal at judo
b) Youssif was said to have won the first medal at judo
c) Youssif was said winning the first medal at judo
d) Youssif was said that he has won the first medal at judo

Longman Exercises

1 You .... the hall; it looks lovely!

a) were decorating
b) will decorate
c) have decorated
d) had decorated

2 He .... three cups of coffee since he reached the office this morning.

a) had drunk
b) has drunk
c) is drinking
d) has been drinking

3 She .... lunch for two hours before her children returned home.

a) had prepared
b) has prepared
c) has been preparing
d) had been preparing

4 I .... my friend, Kamel since we were at school.

a) have known
b) had known
c) are knowing
d) have been knowing

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

5 Tamer .... his new car for five months now.

a) had had
b) has had
c) has been having
d) had been having

6 I miss you so much; I .... you for ages!

a) won't see
b) hadn't seen
c) haven't been seeing
d) haven't seen

7 My aunt .... in Tanta for ten years only. Now, she is living in Mansoura.

a) has lived
b) had lived
c) has been living
d) lived

8 You can't meet Taher because he .... Cairo International Book Fair.

a) has been to
b) has gone to
c) has gone
d) has been

9 There has been a breakthrough in communication since the internet ....

a) was invented
b) invented
c) has been invented
d) is invented

10 The car .... well; it no longer breaks down.

a) did nor repair
b) must have been repaired
c) can't have been repaired
d) must have repaired

11 After I returned home, I found that my clothes .... by my sister.

a) is being ironed
b) was ironing
c) had been ironed
d) had ironed

12 I felt worried as soon as the plane .... off.

a) took
b) had been taken
c) has taken
d) was taken

13 The patient .... thoroughly before the serious operation.

a) was examining
b) had to be examined
c) had examined
d) had to examine

14 Most of the novels .... by Naguib Mahfouz are still read by thousands of people.

a) writing
b) written
c) were written
d) which written

15 What the manager said in the meeting ....

a) hasn't been expected
b) wasn't expecting
c) hadn't expected
d) hadn't been expected

16 Having ...., the car became ready for the journey.

a) repaired
b) being repaired
c) been repaired
d) to be repaired

17 Egyptian cotton clothes .... all over the world.

a) are sold
b) are to sell
c) selling
d) has been sold

18 By next September, a new secondary school in our village ....

a) will be built
b) will have been built
c) has been built
d) will have built

19 Unfortunately, the stolen money .... yet.

a) hasn't been restored
b) hasn't restored
c) hadn't been restored
d) weren't restored

20 Which of the following is structurally correct?

a) The exercise can't revise well, it's full of mistakes.
b) The exercise can't be revising well, it's full of mistakes.
c) The exercise mustn't have been revised well, it's full of mistakes.
d) The exercise can't have been revised well, it's full of mistakes.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

5 Tamer .... his new car for five months now.

a) had had
b) has had
c) has been having
d) had been having

6 I miss you so much; I .... you for ages!

a) won't see
b) hadn't seen
c) haven't been seeing
d) haven't seen

7 My aunt .... in Tanta for ten years only. Now, she is living in Mansoura.

a) has lived
b) had lived
c) has been living
d) lived

8 You can't meet Taher because he .... Cairo International Book Fair.

a) has been to
b) has gone to
c) has gone
d) has been

9 There has been a breakthrough in communication since the internet ....

a) was invented
b) invented
c) has been invented
d) is invented

10 The car .... well; it no longer breaks down.

a) did nor repair
b) must have been repaired
c) can't have been repaired
d) must have repaired

11 After I returned home, I found that my clothes .... by my sister.

a) is being ironed
b) was ironing
c) had been ironed
d) had ironed

12 I felt worried as soon as the plane .... off.

a) took
b) had been taken
c) has taken
d) was taken

13 The patient .... thoroughly before the serious operation.

a) was examining
b) had to be examined
c) had examined
d) had to examine

14 Most of the novels .... by Naguib Mahfouz are still read by thousands of people.

a) writing
b) written
c) were written
d) which written

15 What the manager said in the meeting ....

a) hasn't been expected
b) wasn't expecting
c) hadn't expected
d) hadn't been expected

16 Having ...., the car became ready for the journey.

a) repaired
b) being repaired
c) been repaired
d) to be repaired

17 Egyptian cotton clothes .... all over the world.

a) are sold
b) are to sell
c) selling
d) has been sold

18 By next September, a new secondary school in our village ....

a) will be built
b) will have been built
c) has been built
d) will have built

19 Unfortunately, the stolen money .... yet.

a) hasn't been restored
b) hasn't restored
c) hadn't been restored
d) weren't restored

20 Which of the following is structurally correct?

a) The exercise can't revise well, it's full of mistakes.
b) The exercise can't be revising well, it's full of mistakes.
c) The exercise mustn't have been revised well, it's full of mistakes.
d) The exercise can't have been revised well, it's full of mistakes.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Study

Watch a video

Units 9 & 10

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

banking procedures (n)	إجراءات بنكية	monument (n)	أثر
column (n)	عمود	myth (n)	أسطورة/خرافة
common sense (n)	تفكير سليم	picturesque (adj)	تصويرى/رائع
contribution (n)	مساهمة/مشاركة	port (n)	ميناء
(career) direction (n)	اتجاه/اتجاه وظيفى	reinvent (v) (ed)	يعيد اختراع/يعيد اكتشاف
employment (n)	توظيف	remains (n)	آثار
heritage site (n)	موقع تراث	temple (n)	معبد
landmark (n)	معلم/علامة مميزة	tourist attraction (n)	عامل جذب سياحى
life experience (n)	خبرة حياتية (من واقع الحياة)	wisdom (n)	حكمة
life-changing (n)	تغير الحياة	working knowledge (n)	معرفة العمل

Vocabulary on Reading

absolute (adj)	أساسى/مؤكد/مطلق	cultural (adj)	ثقافى
adult (n) (adj)	بالغ	decision (n)	قرار
appreciate (v) (d)	يقدر/يقيم	destruction (n)	تدمير/دمار
archaeological (adj)	أثرى	devote (v) (d)	يكرس
archaeologist (n)	عالم آثار	display (n) (v) (ed)	عرض/يعرض
archaeology (n)	علم الآثار	elaborate (adj)	مفصل/مدروس
arrow (n)	سهم	emotional (adj)	عاطفى
artefacts (n)	مصنوعات يدوية/تحف فنية	entire (adj)	كامل/تام
associated (adj)	مرتبط	entrance (n)	مدخل
authority (n)	سلطة	entrepreneurs (n)	رواد أعمال
bargain (n)	مساومة/صفقة	exception (n)	استثناء
beneficial (adj)	مفيد/نافع	expedition (n)	بعثة/مهمة استكشافية
carve (v) (d)	يحفر/ينقش	extinct (adj)	منقرض/بائد
cellar (n)	قبو	fact file (n)	ملف حقائق
civilisation (n)	حضارة	finding (n)	اكتشاف
coffin (n)	تابوت	generation (n)	جيل
contain (v) (ed)	يحتوى على	guard (v) (ed) (n)	يحرس/حارس
contemporary (adj)	معاصر	hilltop (n)	قمة تل
creative writing (n)	كتابة إبداعية	inhabit (v) (ed)	يسكن/يستعمر

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تيليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تيليجرام

lighthouse (n)	فنار/منارة	procession (n)	موكب
location (n)	موقع	recommend (v) (ed)	يرشح/يوصى بـ
mark (v) (ed)	يميز	refreshing (adj)	منعش/مريح
the Mediterranean (n)	البحر المتوسط	regret (v) (ted)	يأسف/يندم
member (n)	عضو	reign (n)	فترة حكم
mummy (n)	مومياء	remain (v) (ed)	يبقى/يظل
mural (n)	جدارية	remains (n)	آثار
national (adj)	قومى	retire (v) (d)	يتقاعد
observatory (n)	مرصد	royal (adj)	ملكى
optimistic (adj)	متفائل	ruins (n)	أطلال/آثار
original (adj)	أصلى/أساسى	ruler (n)	حاكم
parade (n)	عرض	sculpture (n)	تمثال
passion (n)	شغف	section (n)	قسم
passionate (adj)	شغوف/متحمس	spectacular (adj)	رائع
perfect (adj)	كامل/تام	statue (n)	تمثال
period (n)	فترة	structure (n)	تركيب/مبنى
pharaoh (n)	فرعون	tips (n)	نصائح
physically (adv)	جسديا	title (n)	عنوان/لقب
pillar (n)	عمود	tour (n) (v) (ed)	جولة/يقوم بجولة
pointless (adj)	بلا هدف/غير مبرر	treasure (n)	كنز
potential (n)	مقدرة/إمكانية	typical (adj)	نموذجى/مثالى
practical (adj)	عملى	unearth (v) (ed)	يكشف
prehistoric (adj)	ما قبل التاريخ	wonder (n) (v) (ed)	عجيبة/يتساءل
preserve (v) (d)	يحفظ/يحافظ على	worth (adj)	يساوى/يستحق
procedure (n)	إجراء		

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـــغـــط هـــنـــا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Vocabulary on Listening, Workbook & Video Script

agriculture (n)	الزراعة
alleyway (n)	حارة
approximately (adv)	تقريبًا
artist (n)	فنان
association (n)	رابطة/اتحاد
authentic (adj)	حقيقي/أصلي
backpack (n)	حقيبة ظهر
bazaar (n)	بازار/سوق
bubble (n)	فقاعة
bury (v) (y ied)	يدفن
cancer (n)	مرض السرطان
captivate (v) (d)	يأسر/يجذب اهتمام
care home (n)	بيت رعاية مسنين
categorise (v) (d)	يصنف
classify (v) (y ied)	يصنف
craft (n)	حرفة/مصنوعات يدوية
cruise (n)	رحلة بحرية/نيلية
dam (n)	سد
decipher (v) (ed)	يحل الشفرة
dedicate (v) (d)	يكرس
define (v) (d)	يحدد/يعرف
display (v) (ed) (n)	يعرض/عرض
distance (n)	مسافة/بعد
elderly (adj)	كبير السن
encourage (v) (d)	يشجع
energy (n)	طاقة
fashionable (adj)	مساير للموضة
festival (n)	مهرجان
fortunately (adv)	لحسن الحظ
fountain (n)	نافورة مياه
gateway (n)	بوابة
gift (n)	هدية
historic (adj)	تاريخي
hold (v)	يمسك/يتسع لـ
ignore (v) (d)	يتجاهل
image (n)	صورة
ingredients (n)	مكونات/مقادير
instructions (n)	إرشادات
internationally (adv)	دوليا
maintain (v) (ed)	يحافظ على/يصون
major (adj)	رئيسي
mausoleum (n)	ضريح
maze (n)	متاهة
medieval (adj)	من القرون الوسطى
mentally (adv)	عقليا/نفسيا
mention (v) (ed)	يذكر
necklace (n)	قلادة
Necropolis (n)	مقبرة جماعية/مدينة الموتى
pie chart (n)	مخطط دائرى
practical (adj)	عملى
product (n)	منتج
public (adj)	عام
ramp (n)	منحدر
recipe (n)	وصفة للطهى
regularly (adv)	بانتظام
religious (adj)	دينى
rely (v) (y ied)	يعتمد
replace (v) (d)	يستبدل
respect (n) (v) (ed)	احترام/يحترم
sacred (adj)	مقدس
seaweed (n)	أعشاب البحر
set up (v)	يؤسس
sew (v)	يخيط ملابس
shop front (n)	واجهة المتجر
solar-powered (adj)	مدار بالطاقة الشمسية
souvenir (n)	تذكار
spices (n)	بهارات
sports science (n)	العلوم الرياضية
stressed (adj)	مجهد/مضغوط
struggle (v) (d)	يناضل/يكافح
vehicle (n)	مركبة
video call (v) (ed)	يجرى مكالمة فيديو
well (n)	بئر

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Expressions, Phrases & Idioms

after all	على أى حال	have a positive impact	لديه تأثير إيجابى
all in all	الكل فى الكل/إجمالا	have the potential to	لديه المقدرة لـ
around the world	حول العالم	have very little contact	له اتصال قليل جدًا
as a result	نتيجة لذلك	in honour of	تكريما لـ
at that age	فى ذلك السن	in turns	بتبادل الأدوار
(be) dedicated to	مُكَرس لـ	keep you healthy	تبقيك بصحة جيدة
(be) devoted to	مخصص لـ	make a contribution	يقوم بمساهمة
(be) worth visiting	يستحق الزيارة	make a difference to	يحدث فرقا فى
change direction	يغير اتجاه ...	make good decision	يتخذ قرارًا جيدًا
conduct a survey on	يجرى دراسة/مسحًا على	over my life	عبر حياتى
find ... by chance	يجد ... بالصدفة	show them respect	يظهر لهم الاحترام
follow the direction arrows	يتبع اتجاه الأسهم	take it easy	يسترخى/يأخذ الأمور ببساطة
gain knowledge	يكتسب المعرفة	to my surprise	لدهشتى
get useful advice	يحصل على نصيحة مفيدة	to some extent	إلى حد ما

Prepositions

agree with	يتفق مع	known as	معروف كـ
apart from	بعيدا عن	(be) located in	يقع فى
associated with	مرتبط بـ	passionate about	شغوف/متحمس بشأن
centre for	مركز لـ	pick up	يختار/يفاضل
come across	يصادف	prepared to	معد/مجهز لـ
comment on	يعلق على	rely on	يعتمد على
contact with	اتصال مع	respect for	احترام لـ
dig up	يحفر/يخرج بالحفر	stand on	يقف على
end up	ينتهى إلى	successful as	ناجح كـ
feel for	شعور/رغبة لـ	tell ... about	يخبر ... عن
go up	يصعد	translate as	يترجم كـ
hand in	يُسلِّم	transport to	ينقل إلى
help ... with	يساعد فى	typical of	نموذجى لـ
important in	مهم فى	work with	يعمل مع
interesting to	شيق لـ	write down	يدون/يسجل

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Special Phrases

a further reason	سبب آخر	in addition	بالإضافة إلى ذلك
from my point of view	من وجهة نظرى	in my opinion	فى رأيى
owing to	بسبب	because of	بسبب
the first thing to consider	أول شيء يجب مراعاته	first of all	قبل كل شيء
to conclude	فى الختام/خلاصة القول	in conclusion	فى الختام
we cannot ignore	لا يمكننا أن نتجاهل	don't forget that	لا تنسَ أن

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
appreciate	يقدر	appreciation	تقدير	appreciative	تقديرى
associate	يربط/يصل	association	رابط/صلة	associated	متصل
attract	يجذب	attraction	جذب	attractive	جذاب
benefit	يفيد	benefit	فائدة	beneficial	نافع
civilise	يمدن/يحضر	civilisation	حضارة	civilised	متحضر
devote	يكرس	devotion	تكريس	devoted	مكرس
encourage	يشجع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مشجع
except	يستثنى	exception	استثناء	exceptional	استثنائى
ignore	يتجاهل/يجهل	ignorance	جهل	ignorant	جاهل
instruct	يرشد	instruction	إرشاد	instructional/instructive	إرشادى
preserve	يحفظ	preservation	حفاظ	preserved	محفوظ
publish	ينشر	publication publisher	نشر ناشر	published	منشور
refresh	ينعش	refreshment	انتعاش	refreshing	منعش
rely	يعتمد	reliance	اعتماد	reliable	موثوق فيه
respect	يحترم	respect	احترام	respected respectful respectable	محترم (بسبب أفعاله) محترم (مع الآخرين) جدير بالاحترام
retire	يتقاعد	retirement	تقاعد	retired	متقاعد

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym المضاد	
absolute	مؤكد	certain/definite	incomplete/uncertain	ناقص/غير مؤكد
appreciate	يقدر	respect/value	disrespect/ignore	لا يحترم/يتجاهل
associated	مرتبط	connected/linked	disconnected/disjoined	منفصل/غير متصل
beneficial	نافع	helpful/profitable	harmful/useless	ضار/بلا فائدة
contemporary	معاصر	modern/present-day	past/preceding	ماضٍ/سابق
contribution	مساهمة/مشاركة	participation	negligence	تجاهل
direction	اتجاه	course/route	misdirection	إساءة توجيه
elaborate	مفصل/مدروس	detailed/complicated	simple/unrefined	بسيط/غير معقد

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

emotional	عاطفى	passionate/sentimental	indifferent/unemotional	غير مبال/غير عاطفى
encourage	يشجع	boost/inspire	discourage/depress	يثبط/لا يشجع
guard	يحرس	protect/watch	desert/endanger	يهجر/يعرض للخطر
inhabit	يسكن/يستعمر	occupy/populate	depart	يغادر
major	رئيسى	main/important	minor	فرعى
mentally	نفسيا	psychologically	physically	جسديا
original	أصلى/أساسى	authentic	false	مزيف
passion	شغف	feeling/affection	disinterest/indifference	عدم اهتمام/لامبالاة
pointless	بلا هدف/غير مبرر	absurd/ridiculous	sensible	عاقل
preserve	يحفظ	conserve/maintain	abandon/harm	يهجر/يضر
procession	موكب	parade	disorder	عدم ترتيب
regret	يندم/يأسف	repent/apologise	approve/be content	يستحسن/يكون راضيًا
regularly	بانتظام	routinely/usually	uncommonly/irregularly	بشكل عادى/غير منتظم
remain	يبقى	stay/persist	cease/depart	يتوقف
replace	يستبدل	change	hold/keep	يحفظ/يبقى
respect	يحترم	admire/honour	disregard/disrespect	لا يحترم/لا يقدر
spectacular	رائع	amazing/astonishing	common/dull	عادى/ممل
typical	نموذجى/مثالى	classic/ideal	different/rare	مختلف/نادر
unearth	يكشف	dig up/reveal	conceal/cover	يخفى/يغطى
wisdom	حكمة	insight	stupidity	غباء

Notes on Vocabulary

1

journey
رحلة (السفر إلى مكان أو الانتقال إلى مكان بشكل منتظم)
- The journey took us over three hours.
- My journey to work normally takes around 30 minutes.

expedition
بعثة (رحلة منظمة خاصة إلى مكان خطير أو غير معتاد)
- The scientists have just finished their expedition to the Antarctica.

2

knowledge
معرفة (حقائق أو معلومات تعلمناها أو حصلناها)
- Our knowledge of other cultures and societies has improved.

expertise
خبرة (معرفة خاصة تم تحصيلها من دراسة أو عمل أو تدريب)
- The hospital needs people with medical expertise.

wisdom
حكمة (حكم جيد على الأمور نتيجة للمعرفة والتجارب المتراكمة)
- We should all respect the wisdom of the older family members.

3

instructions
إرشادات/تعليمات (يجب اتباعها لتشغيل جهاز أو أداء مهمة)
- Make sure you carry out the doctor's instructions.

directions
توجيهات (يجب اتباعها للوصول إلى مكان ما)
- A farmer gave us directions to the town.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

4 **recipe**
وصفة (لطهى نوع محدد من الطعام)
- I tried a new recipe for cookies and it was a great success.

prescription
وصفة طبية (روشتة)
- The doctor gave me a prescription for antibiotics.

5 **experience**
١- خبرة (فى العمل مثلا) ويعتبر اسمـًا غير معدود
٢- تجربة حياتية ويعتبر اسمـًا معدودًا
٣- يمر بتجربة (فى الحياة/العمل)
- Do you have any previous experience of this type of work?
- The book is based on personal experiences.
- They had the opportunity to experience life at sea.

experiment
١- تجربة علمية أو معملية
٢- يقوم بتجربة (لاختبار أو إثبات نظرية أو مفهوم علمى)
- Many people do not like the idea of experiments on animals.
- They experimented successfully on the plants to discover disease-resistant varieties.

6 **retire**
يتقاعد/يعتزل (العمل)
- He was forced to retire early because of poor health.

resign
يستقيل من عمله
- He later resigned his post as Minister of Energy.

7 **column**

تستخدم column بأكثر من معنى مختلف:
١- عمود فى مبنى.
٢- عمود فى جدول مكتوب أو مرسوم.
٣- عمود (مقال) ثابت لكاتب فى جريدة أو مجلة.
٤- شىء يأخذ شكل عمود (كدخان مثلًا).
٥- صف متحرك من مجموعة من الناس.

- The roof is supported by four huge columns.
- Add up the numbers in each column of the table.
- She writes a monthly column for a leading national newspaper.
- A column of smoke was rising straight up after the fire.
- A long column of soldiers and tanks was seen marching into the city.

8 **carve**
ينحت (يحفر فى شىء أو من شىء)
- Someone had carved their initials on the tree.

dig يحفر (فى الأرض)
- We'll have to dig deep to get at the roots.

drill
يثقب/يحفر (باستخدام أداة غالبـًا) بحثا عن شىء
- They're drilling for oil off the Red Sea coast.

9 **mark**
١- يحدد (على خريطة/كتاب)
٢- يحدد/يميز
- The flood level is marked by a white line on the wall.
- This agreement marks the start of a new phase in international relations.

limit
يحدد/يقصر (يضع حدًا لـ)
- We try to limit the children's use of social media.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

10 **location** موقع/مكان (للتصوير مثلًا)	We still do not know the precise location of the crash.
destination جهة الوصول/المكان المقصود	The goods are examined by customs at the port of destination.
11 **leader** قائد (لبلد أو مجموعة أو منظمة)	Business leaders welcomed a cut in the interest rate خفض سعر الفائدة.
ruler حاكم (شـخص لديه سيطرة رسمية على بلد أو منطقة كملك أو أمير)	Algeria still had strong links with France, the former colonial ruler.
12 **recommend** ١- يرشح/يزكي ٢- يوصي بـ	I recommend this book to all my students.
advise ينصح (بفعل شيء)	I strongly advise you not to leave this job soon.
13 **appreciate** يقدر (يعتبره شيئًا جيدًا أو هامًا)	We appreciate that caring for children is an important job.
estimate يقدر (يقيم كمية أو عددًا)	The tree is estimated to be at least 700 years old.

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

كل كتب المراجعة النهائية والملخصات اضغط على الرابط دا 👇

t.me/C355C

أو ابحث في تليجرام C355C@ 👉

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Vocabulary Exercises Units 9 & 10

Remembering · Understanding · Applying · Analysing · Evaluating · Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary

1. The entrance roof of the Roman Temple is supported by a row of majestic ....
   a) bases b) basics c) columns d) floors
2. An old cathedral occupies a/an .... position on the River Danube in Germany.
   a) unclear b) picturesque c) normal d) vague
3. The famous painter .... himself and started working as a photographer in nature magazines.
   a) reinvented b) replaced c) reprinted d) replayed
4. The great .... of Abu Simbel was rescued by a great operation financed by the UNESCO.
   a) monastery b) dam c) throne d) temple
5. The .... of the Roman Theatre in Alexandria fort are well preserved.
   a) concepts b) spokes c) remains d) designs
6. Disneyworld is one of America's major tourist ....; most visitors go there.
   a) intentions b) attractions c) inventions d) distractions
7. Grandmother was known to be a woman of great .... Most of our neighbours asked for her advice.
   a) wisdom b) vanity c) oppression d) reality
8. A/An .... site is a natural or man-made place that is recognised as having great international importance and is therefore protected by UNESCO.
   a) inheritance b) heritage c) rehearsal d) reserve
9. The professional singer's latest album represents a change of .... for her as she moved to a new kind of songs.
   a) intention b) instruction c) direction d) deviation
10. The children enjoyed the animated cartoon about the gods and goddesses of Greek and Roman ....
    a) theatre b) play c) fiction d) myth
11. Parts of the Berlin Wall are being allowed to stand as a historic ....
    a) myth b) monument c) anniversary d) research
12. Problems can occur if you do not follow the correct banking .... to get a loan.
    a) procedures b) accusations c) investments d) balances
13. The lighthouse in Alexandria was once a .... for ships which remained for hundreds of years.
    a) landfill b) landmine c) landscape d) landmark
14. Applicants should have a working .... of computer-aided design systems.
    a) fare b) atmosphere c) knowledge d) relation
15. It's .... sense not to leave your three-year-old child alone at home.
    a) common b) ordinary c) average d) normal

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

16 Tourism makes a major .... to the economy of countries on the Mediterranean Sea.

a) innovation b) contribution c) inspection d) detection

17 We need to give young people opportunities to secure respected .... to settle down and make a family.

a) deployment b) arrangement c) enjoyment d) employment

18 We'll have two days ashore while the ship is in .... for some essential repairs.

a) port b) airport c) barrack d) valley

Vocabulary on Reading, Listening & Workbook

19 Naguib Mahfouz's works are still .... by writers and scholars as a Nobel Prize winner.

a) appeared b) applied c) appreciated d) appointed

20 .... is the study of ancient societies, done by looking at tools, bones, buildings, and other things from that time that have been found.

a) Surgery b) Physiology c) Psychology d) Archaeology

21 As I'm new in town, I followed the .... to the car park.

a) circles b) spears c) arrows d) labels

22 Waleed's social problems were .... with drug addiction.

a) intended b) associated c) relieved d) tied

23 The police officers have the .... to search this building looking for drugs.

a) authority b) will c) happiness d) sorrow

24 You'll find some amazing .... in this hypermarket, with up to 50% off some items.

a) organs b) bargains c) competitions d) landmarks

25 The naughty child was punished because he .... his name on his school desk.

a) curved b) cured c) carved d) cared

26 Ancient Egyptian .... is still admired by all people who visit Egypt and see its monuments.

a) inheritance b) revision c) relaxation d) civilisation

27 The prize is awarded for the best piece of .... fiction published this year.

a) false b) ancient c) contemporary d) inspected

28 Over half of the president's speech was .... to the issue of saving Social Security.

a) departed b) devoted c) delayed d) divided

29 The rich family is making the most .... preparations for the wedding of their son.

a) elaborate b) simple c) detective d) affecting

30 A/An .... is someone who starts their own business, especially when this involves seeing a new opportunity.

a) explorer b) entrepreneur c) author d) director

31 Teachers must be aware that their methods must develop coping with the new ....

a) areas b) crops c) generations d) dictations

32 Some tribes still .... the most remote mountains and jungles of Africa and South America.

a) depart b) desert c) inhibit d) inhabit

33 The bank is looking for a suitable .... for its new branch in Hurghada.

a) existence b) destination c) location d) distance

34 A bus took the tourists on a sightseeing .... of the city in the afternoon.

a) tower b) tour c) dispute d) fight

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

35 Every year, archaeologists .... wonders of the ancient Egyptians.
a) unearth b) cover c) bury d) relay

36 My father got a promotion and now his new job .... is 'vice manager'.
a) name b) address c) caption d) title

37 New York City streets are lined with modern steel and glass ....
a) tombs b) temples c) structures d) graves

38 Dad always reads the sports .... of the newspaper in the morning.
a) section b) department c) brochure d) leaflet

39 Scientists always say that it's our duty to .... the planet for future generations.
a) depart b) deserve c) preserve d) relieve

40 Huge crowds followed the war victims' funeral .... in a public demonstration of grief.
a) feast b) festival c) profession d) procession

41 My uncle was medically .... at the age of 55. Now, he works for a charity.
a) retired b) released c) employed d) reduced

42 The disease caused by the new virus had the .... to cause a global health emergency.
a) defection b) infection c) potential d) disability

43 It's .... arguing with Ahmed; he will never change his mind.
a) meaningful b) pointless c) useful d) essential

44 I have been inspired by my mother's .... devotion to her family.
a) passionate b) evil c) obscure d) absurd

45 From our hotel room window, we had a fantastic view of the military ....
a) fair b) parade c) gallery d) market

46 It will help you to succeed if you are .... and expect the better to happen.
a) evil b) pessimistic c) optimistic d) unsure

47 The new gallery contains many .... and trusted paintings of some modern artists.
a) detected b) deployed c) fake d) original

48 Biologists .... animals and plants into different groups.
a) deploy b) degrade c) classify d) survey

49 The school director hasn't clearly .... the criteria by which students are admitted.
a) refined b) defined c) ratified d) purified

50 My mother always .... us to discuss our problems with her.
a) encourages b) argues c) affects d) discourages

51 A .... is a stream of water that is forced up into the air through a small hole, especially for a decorative effect.
a) well b) fountain c) lake d) canal

52 The new stadium, which Al Ahly Club is building, is expected to .... around sixty thousand spectators.
a) include b) refuse c) hold d) consist

53 The .... father bought for my mother was very valuable because it was made of gold.
a) pearl b) material c) necklace d) gloves

54 The press plays an important role in forming .... awareness.
a) private b) special c) popular d) public

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

55 Samia's parents .... have meetings with the teachers at her school.

a) totally b) gradually c) slowly d) regularly

56 Teachers will never be .... by computers in the classroom.

a) replaced b) placed c) taken d) attended

57 We must buy .... for our friends while we're in Khan El Khalili.

a) memories b) souvenirs c) inventions d) producers

58 My brother says he feels less .... since he has been working just part time.

a) relieved b) stressful c) stressed d) repressed

59 Local workers were .... to find work during the economic crisis.

a) recreating b) rejecting c) refreshing d) struggling

60 Every driver has to carry a valid driving licence when operating a motor ....

a) machine b) ship c) vehicle d) equipment

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms and Antonyms

61 The charity .... a survey on people's attitudes to the disabled and the results were impressive.

a) carried b) conducted c) replaced d) departed

62 Apart .... their house in London, they also have a villa in Spain.

a) from b) at c) out d) about

63 The factory owner refused to make any comment .... the economic situation of his company.

a) at b) in c) on d) for

64 I have absolute confidence in her. The synonym of the word "absolute" is ....

a) uncertain b) obscure c) unsure d) certain

65 All the speakers have been asked to .... their speech to ten minutes maximum.

a) limit b) sign c) mark d) delete

66 Doctors always assert that a healthy diet and exercise will help .... you healthy.

a) lose b) remain c) do d) keep

67 The new branch of Al Ahly Club is located .... Luxor which was a surprise to its fans.

a) on b) in c) for d) of

68 We need to make the club .... to a wider range of people.

a) attract b) attraction c) attractive d) attracted

69 Petroleum companies are going to .... for oil and gas in the Mediterranean Sea.

a) carve b) drill c) dig d) excavate

70 Dr Magdy's contributions really .... a difference to the life of many heart disease patients.

a) made b) did c) kept d) replaced

71 .... my surprise, my brother came first in the final test although he didn't study very hard.

a) In b) At c) On d) To

72 The palace entrance is guarded round the clock. The antonym of the verb "guard" is ....

a) secure b) keep c) endanger d) save

73 NASA is hoping to mount the first manned .... to Mars by 2030.

a) journey b) expedition c) trip d) cruise

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

74 Mothers are often the ones who provide emotional support for the family. The adjective "emotional" can be replaced by ....

a) strict b) organised c) mental d) sentimental

75 The supermarket has installed .... bins for old newspapers, bottles and cans to be used again.

a) recycle b) recycling c) recycled d) recycles

76 On holidays, I usually .... it easy and enjoy my time with my family.

a) do b) make c) take d) give

77 I have never come .... such a horrible person in all my life.

a) in b) off c) away d) across

78 The agency sent a .... for the secretary who resigned.

a) replace b) replacement c) replaced d) replaceable

79 He must look like the typical tourist with his shorts and his camera. The word "typical" is the opposite of ....

a) different b) classical c) similar d) vague

80 Can you give me .... to your house? I'm not familiar with your area.

a) instructions b) devices c) directions d) orders

Longman Exercises

81 My brother started working in a factory and gained reasonable working .... of safety procedures.

a) ignorance b) suffering c) knowledge d) science

82 The entire job experience I've gained has been life- ....

a) joining b) charging c) stealing d) changing

83 My grandfather has a lot of ....; we frequently seek his guidance.

a) wisdom b) hatred c) jealousy d) health

84 My sister has decided to change .... and go to university to get a higher degree.

a) reaction b) infection c) collection d) direction

85 Mr Rami, our science teacher, has made significant .... to his students' lives in order to motivate them to achieve their goals.

a) ammunitions b) situations c) contributions d) constitutions

86 I live in a quiet fishing village with a/an .... harbour which is really fantastic.

a) picturesque b) ugly c) ordinary d) dull

87 Who .... the ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics? - Champollion decoded them.

a) deciphered b) hid c) disappeared d) wrote

88 We were .... by the beauty of nature when we visited our village.

a) disgusted b) distracted c) educated d) captivated

89 The museum is well .... visiting; it contains rare artefacts.

a) believed b) worth c) done d) made

90 In 1899, two archaeologists found many well- .... crocodile mummies in Umm el-Baragat.

a) reversed b) preserved c) cooked d) killed

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

B Language

Unit (9)

Quantifiers المحددات (للكميات والأسماء المعدودة)

هى كلمات أو عبارات تستخدم قبل الاسم لتشير إلى العدد أو الكمية.

(all – most – a lot of – much – many – plenty of – several – some – any – no – none – a little – little – a few – few – a great amount of – a great number of)

Quantifier	Usage	Examples
All	All + noun (اسم جمع)	▸ All sharks are dangerous. كل أسماك القرش خطيرة (تفيد العموم)
	All (of) the + noun (اسم جمع/ مفرد يعد/لايعد)	▸ You need to read all (of) the book. ▸ All (of) the plants in the garden died. ▸ All (of) my money is in the bag. تفيد التخصيص
	All of + object pronoun	▸ All of them were at the party. ▸ He told all of us about the news.
	Pronoun + all	▸ We all hope to have a great time.
	All + time expression	▸ We worked all day. ▸ I slept all morning.
	لاحظ ١- يمكن استخدام whole بدل all إذا جاء بعدها اسم مفرد يعد ولكن تسبق بـ the. ▸ You must eat the whole loaf. ▸ You must eat all the loaf. ٢- استخدام of اختيارى قبل الأسماء مع all لكن إجبارى قبل الضمائر. ▸ All (of) the books are interesting. ▸ All of them are at the Book Fair.	
Most	Most + noun	▸ Most children like ice-cream.
	Most (of) the + noun	▸ Most of the students in my class are polite. ▸ Most of my money is in the bank.
	Most of + object pronoun	▸ Most of them like English.
A lot of/Lots of كثير من	A lot of/Lots of + countable noun	▸ I have a lot/lots of books in my bag.
	A lot of/Lots of + uncountable noun	▸ I drank a lot/lots of water.
	a lot/lots (at the end) فى النهاية بدون (of)	▸ I thanked them a lot. ▸ They made cookies and I had lots/a lot.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Plenty of كثير (وفرة) من	Plenty of + countable noun	Don't worry there are plenty of options.
	Plenty of + uncountable noun	Well, we've got plenty of rice.
Many (countable)	Many (negative/question)	Did they invite many people? There aren't many people in the hall.
	Many + اسم جمع (جملة مثبتة) Too many (positive) So many (positive)	There are so/too many people waiting for the train. Many people watched yesterday's match.
	How many + plural noun	How many books are there on the table?
Much (uncountable)	Much (negative/question)	There isn't much coffee.
	Much + اسم لا يعد (جملة مثبتة) Too much (positive) So much (positive)	After much consideration, we have finally arrived at a decision. There is too much salt in the soup.
	How much + singular noun	How much ice-cream do you want?
A number of **A great number of** **A large number of** عدد كبير من	+ plural countable noun اسم جمع يعد	A number of my friends are coming to visit me today. Despite the instructions, a large number of people didn't know what to do. He visited a great number of countries (about 15 to 20).
A great deal of **A large amount of** كمية(قدر) كبير من	+ singular uncountable noun اسم مفرد لا يعد	I have spent a great deal of time thinking of the design. You have got rid of a large amount of old clothing.
Several	Several + plural countable noun	I spent several days in Italy with my brother last year.
Some	Positive Offers/requests	I have some questions for you. Would you like some tea? Can I have some tea?
Any	Negative/questions Hardly any للمعدود وغير المعدود	Is there any sugar in the jar? We didn't have any problems. There is hardly any water in the bottle.
	Anything/anyone Anybody/anywhere	I didn't ask anybody (anyone) for help. We didn't go anywhere last weekend.
	Positive	Anyone can go with me. You can choose any T-shirt you like.
Little	Little + singular uncountable noun	There is little oil. We need to buy more. قليل ولا يكفي للكمية
	Little + countable noun	The little boy was unable to run. صغير الحجم

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

A little	A little + singular uncountable noun	He has given me a little money, but it is enough. قليل ويكفى
	Only a little	Tom wasn't hungry, so he ate only a little soup.
Few	few + plural countable nouns = not many	He has few good friends. (not enough) قليل ولا يكفى للعدد
A few	A few + plural countable nouns = some	She has won a few awards. قليل ويكفى للعدد
	Only a few	Only a few of my friends failed the exam.
No	No + noun (positive) (positive) no + noun	No one came to school today. I have no money to spend on luxuries.
	nobody/no one (positive) Nowhere/nothing.	I did nothing yesterday. We went nowhere last weekend.
None	None لا شيء (لغير المعدود) - لا أحد (للمعدود)	"How many friends do you have?""None" "How much money do you have?""None"
	None of + noun/pronoun لا أحد (أكثر من اثنين)	None of my friends speak/speaks Spanish. None of them are/is clever at tennis.
Every	Every + singular countable noun اسم مفرد يعد	I have visited every country in Africa. I can understand every word the teacher says.
	بعد every اسم مفرد يعد وفعل مفرد وتشير إلى الجمع لأكثر من اثنين	
	Every + regular intervals بعدها فترات منتظمة	He plays football every Friday.
	Every + number + plural noun	He gets his beard shaved every 2 weeks.
Each	Each + singular countable noun	Live each day as if it were your last. He held a child in each hand.
	Each one	I have two flats. Each one overlooks a magnificent view.
	Each of + plural noun	Each of my children is willing to help me.
	Each of + object pronoun	He gave each of us a valuable present.
	Noun/pronoun + each	My students each answered the questions correctly. They each got the same marks.
	Have/are/were + each	My books are each worth a lot of money. They have each been told what to do.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Deduction

Degree	Present	Past	Examples
Certain مؤكد	Verb to be (am-is-are) أى فعل فى المضارع يعتبر مؤكدًا	Verb to be (was-were) أى فعل فى الماضى يعتبر مؤكدًا	▸ My father is a doctor. ▸ Hany speaks English well. ▸ My brother travelled abroad. ▸ My grandmother died in 1990.
Near certain شبه مؤكد	Must be/verb أكيد	must have been + P.P. كان مؤكدا فى الماضى	▸ Ahmed must be wrong. I'm sure he is. ▸ Trees must get their food from the soil and air. ▸ Osama must have been ill yesterday. We didn't see him at school.
Uncertain غير مؤكد	May be/verb ربما	may have been + P.P. ربما	▸ They may visit us tomorrow, but I'm not sure. ▸ Perhaps, he passed the exam. He may have passed the exam. ▸ I don't know what happened. They may have punished him.
Very uncertain غير مؤكد إلى حد كبير	Might/could be /verb ربما	could/might have been + P.P. ربما	▸ Don't put the vase here. It could fall off easily. ▸ The lights are still on. Omar might have forgotten to turn them off.
Negative النفى	Can't be/verb لا يمكن أن يكون	can't have been + P.P. لا يمكن أنه كان	▸ He can't be ill. He is at school. ▸ You can't have met Ali yesterday. He is still abroad.
	May not be/verb Might not be/verb Couldn't be/verb	may not have + P.P. might not have + P.P. couldn't have + P.P.	▸ You should introduce yourself; he may/might not remember you. ▸ I had better call Anne. She may/might not have read my e-mail.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Deduction (summary)

	Present	Past
Deduction	Must be/verb - can't be/verb She must be working. (positive) She can't be over forty. (negative) He may be mistaken. (I'm not sure) He might/could be mistaken. He might not/couldn't be mistaken.	Must have + P.P./can't have + P.P. She must have been working. She can't have been working. He may have been mistaken. He might have been mistaken.

لاحظ

① تستخدم must be/verb عندما نشعر بأن شيئا ما حقيقى بسبب وجود دليل قوى.

- He must be clever because he always gives the correct answers.

② تستخدم may/might/could عندما نعتقد بأن شيئا ما ممكن ولكن لسنا متأكدين.

- We'll try to get there early, but we may arrive late if there's a lot of traffic.

③ تستخدم can't عندما نشعر بأن شيئا ما غير حقيقى بسبب وجود دليل قوى.

- He has to work on the feast Day. He can't feel very happy about that.

④ هناك قواعد لـ should وcould تشبه الاستنتاج فيجب التفرقة بينهما كالآتى:

(1) Should have + P.P. — لم نفعل شيئًا كان واجبا

- Ali didn't pass the exams. He should have studied hard.

(2) Shouldn't have + P.P. — تم فعل شىء لم يكن واجبا

- Ali didn't pass the exams. He shouldn't have wasted time playing.

(3) Could have + P.P. — لم نفعل شيئًا كان من الممكن فعله

- He sent me a letter, but he could have sent me an e-mail.

(4) Couldn't have + P.P. — لم نفعل شيئًا لأنه كان مستحيلا.

- The exam was difficult. He couldn't have got the full marks.

Past habits (past simple/used to/would)

للتعبير عن عادات الماضى يمكن استخدام:

① Past simple

نستخدم الماضى البسيط مع أحداث وعادات الماضى المتكررة ونستخدم معها عادة ظروف التكرار مثل:

always, often, every day, etc.

- When I was young, I always walked to school.

② Used to

Subj. + used to + inf. اعتاد عمل شىء فى الماضى ولم يعد يفعله الآن

- When I was young, I used to play a lot with my classmates.

فى السؤال والنفى نحذف d ونستخدم use بعد Did/didn't

Yes/No questions

Did	subject	use to	base form			
Did	you she they	use to	have a mobile phone when	you she they	were was were	young?

Negative

Subject	didn't	use to	base form			
I She They	didn't	use to	have a mobile phone when	I she they	was was were	young.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

نســتخدم used to للتعبيـر عــن المواقـف الدائمــة وعادات الماضــى والروتيــن والحقائق التى كانــت موجودة قديمـًا ولكنها لم تعــد موجودة الآن وتستخدم مع state/action verbs.

- I used to be slim, but now I am not.
- My father used to have a bike, but now he has a car.
- I used to play for the school team on Fridays when I was a student.

نستخدم used to أيضـًا للأشياء التى كانت دائما حقيقية ولم تعد حقيقة الآن.

- This building is now a garage. It used to be a theatre.
- Jeans used to come only in blue. Now you can buy them in any colour.

لا نستخدم used to للأحداث التى تمت مرة واحدة أو لم تكن عادة بل نستخدم الماضى البسيط.

- I went to the market twice last week (not :~~used to go~~)

Be/get used to + v-ing/noun/pronoun

تعبر عن عادة كانت فى الماضى ومازالت أو عادة فى الحاضر.

- My father is very active. He is used to getting up early.
- She isn't used to living in hot climates.
- I didn't like my job at first, but I'm (get) used to it now.

تعبر get used to عن التدرج فى العادة.

Was/Were-Got used to + v-ing/noun/pronoun

وكما نستخدم v.ing/noun/pronoun فى المضارع فإننا يمكننا استخدامها فى الماضى أيضـًا.

- When I was young, I was used to visiting my relatives on Fridays.

No longer/any longer

نستخدم no longer وبعدها فعل مضارع أو any longer ومعها مضارع منفى بدلًا من used to

- Osama no longer smokes. = Osama doesn't smoke any longer. = Osama used to smoke.

3 Would + inf.

تستخدم would + inf. للتعبير عن العادات والسلوك النمطى المتكرر والأشياء التى فعلناها فى الماضى وليس عن الشىء الدائم وثوابت الأشياء.

- When I was younger, I would paint for 2 hours every day. (correct)
- When I was younger, I used to paint for 2 hours every day. (correct)

كلتا الجملتين تعبر عن عادات أو أحداث متكررة

- When I was younger, I would be a painter. (wrong)
- When I was younger, I used to be a painter. (correct)

لا تستخدم would هنا لأن الجملة لا تعبر عن أحداث متكررة بل تعبر عن حقيقة أو شىء ثابت فى الماضى ولم يعد الآن.

- At weekends, my father would go and buy fruit and also he would buy me sweets.

هذه الجملة تعبر عن سلوك متكرر لشخص وليس عن مواقف وأشياء حقيقية مثل امتلاك شخص لشىء أو وظيفة لديه.

- I used to have a bike when I was ten years old. (Not: I would have a bike ...)

لاحـــظ لا تستخدم would مع stative verbs

- I didn't use to know about animals before joining the Faculty of Agriculture.
- Not : I ~~wouldn't know~~ about animals before joining the Faculty of Agriculture.

ولاحظ استخدام هذه الأفعال التى يبدو عليها أنها state ولكنها استخدمت كسلوك نمطى متكرر وليس حقيقة دائمة

- She would have an amazing tan by the time summer ended.
- She would be the most popular girl when she sang.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language Exercises Units 9 & 10

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit (9)

1 After the robbery, ... the thieves were caught.
a) all b) each c) every d) neither

2 .... people start work at 8 o'clock every morning.
a) A great deal b) Most c) Any d) A little

3 **A:** Do you read a lot? **B:** Yes, I read .... books every year.
a) a lot b) very few c) too much d) a lot of

4 He has two friends. That's not very ....
a) few b) much c) many d) a lot

5 "That coat is expensive, isn't it?" "Yes, it costs .... money."
a) too much b) a lot c) very many d) too many

6 We can all get on the bus. There are only .... passengers on it now.
a) many b) a few c) much d) a little

7 There is only .... water in the glass. Please, give me some more.
a) many b) much c) a few d) a little

8 Would you like .... of this cake?
a) some b) a few c) few d) little

9 **A:** Let's have lunch at the Sultan Restaurant.
B: I can't. I didn't bring .... money today.
a) some b) any c) none d) no

10 I've looked for my book ...., but I can't find it.
a) anywhere b) somewhere c) nowhere d) everywhere

11 I want .... matches. Have you got ....?
a) any/any b) any/some c) some/any d) some/some

12 They were all strangers to me. I'd met .... of them before.
a) none b) some c) any d) many

13 .... member of the team is given a particular job to do.
a) Every b) Each c) All d) Both

14 During the war, missiles قذائف were being thrown on the city from .... direction.
a) either b) both c) all d) every

15 I can't decide whether to go to Italy, France or Germany. They're .... beautiful countries.
a) both b) each c) all d) every

16 Most of the students .... in the classroom now.
a) are b) was c) were d) is

17 Only .... Simon's friends went to the match, not ....
a) a few/much b) a few of/many c) some/much d) a lot of/many

18 I was late. I found .... awake in the house.
a) each b) some c) one d) nobody

19 **A:** Would you like some coffee? **B:** Yes please, but just ....
a) few b) a few c) a little d) little

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

20 He knows .... about classical music.

a) a lot b) a lot of c) many d) a few

21 Hany left the house without saying .... to ....

a) nothing/somebody b) nothing/nobody
c) anything/anybody d) anything/nobody

22 She wrote her name on .... book.

a) most b) each c) all d) none

23 Each of the countries sent .... representative to the international conference.

a) all b) some c) their d) its

24 I enjoyed .... minute of the holiday.

a) every b) all c) both d) every of

25 If I were a millionaire, I would travel the .... world.

a) all b) whole c) every d) each

26 .... us have been invited to the party.

a) All b) Every one of c) All of d) Each of

27 **A:** Did you meet .... friends at the party? **B:** No, I met ....

a) some of yours/no b) some of your/no
c) any of your/no d) any of your/none

28 Look at the .... boys! They are playing with stones.

a) little b) much c) a few d) all

29 Basma discovered .... errors on her test.

a) lots b) several c) a lot d) much

30 There were shops on .... side of the street.

a) every b) both c) all d) each

31 Can you tell me what model each of .... ?

a) them is b) them are c) them to be d) they are

32 .... of the students gave their views on the subject.

a) Little b) One c) All d) Each

33 .... of the students did well on their test.

a) Each b) Most c) Every d) Several

34 There aren't .... cars on the highway today.

a) many b) much c) little d) all

35 .... of his speech was interesting.

a) Several b) Few c) Many d) Much

36 I love this author. I've got .... book she's ever written.

a) all b) both c) every d) neither

37 The teacher asked the students to find the mistake in .... sentence.

a) all b) each c) both d) neither

38 He hasn't got .... furniture in his house.

a) any b) a lot of c) some d) many

39 There are .... books on the shelf. They are not enough.

a) any b) few c) a few d) many

40 I've lost my watch, but it must be .... in the house.

a) not where b) nowhere c) somewhere d) everywhere

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

41 My brother has .... experience, so he didn't get the job.
a) a little b) a few c) few d) little

42 He hasn't got .... luggage.
a) much b) some c) many d) a lot

43 Oh! That's .... rice! I don't want to put on more weight.
a) little b) too much c) too little d) not enough

44 There is .... salt in this soup.
a) few b) several c) hardly any d) many

45 .... wants to become a film star; children usually have different ambitions.
a) Not every child b) Every child
c) Each child d) All children

Unit (10)

46 That's the second new car they have bought this year. They .... very rich!
a) can't be b) aren't c) can have been d) must be

47 It .... a burglar لص. All the doors and windows are locked.
a) can't be b) must be c) mustn't be d) should be

48 The thieves .... in through the window. Look – it's still open.
a) can't come b) can't have come c) must have come d) mustn't come

49 **A:** I don't know why I am so tired these days.
B: You .... working too hard, or maybe you are not sleeping too well.
a) will be b) might be c) can't be d) aren't

50 I don't know where Ahmed is. He .... at work.
a) may be b) can't be c) must be d) is

51 He is sad. He .... the prize.
a) must have won b) can win c) might have won d) can't have won

52 Your mother .... a great cook. You are always so keen to get back home to eat!
a) can't be b) must be c) should have been d) isn't

53 What you are saying .... be true. I am sure it isn't.
a) may b) mustn't c) can't d) must

54 The judge has set him free. He .... innocent.
a) can't be b) can't have been c) must be d) isn't

55 The lights are still on. Sameh .... have forgotten to turn them off.
a) mustn't b) should c) can't d) must

56 We don't know when earthquakes happen. They .... predicted.
a) must be b) can't be c) could have been d) had been

57 His hands weren't clean. He .... the pipe.
a) can't have fixed b) must fix
c) must have been fixing d) should fix

58 He came late. He .... the train, but I'm not sure.
a) may have missed b) must have missed c) must miss d) can't have missed

59 You seem to know everything about the theatre. You .... there every week.
a) should go b) can't go c) may go d) must go

60 His teachers are pleased with him. He .... clever.
a) must be b) can't be c) mustn't be d) may not be

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

61 This .... be his car. He is too poor to afford such an expensive vehicle.

a) may b) can't c) must d) might

62 You will have to be fined. You .... driven very fast.

a) could have b) mustn't have c) shouldn't have d) must have

63 I'm sure that Osama travelled abroad with his friend Samy. You .... have seen him at the library yesterday.

a) must b) can't c) may d) should

64 Which sentence is correctly structured?

a) He isn't eating with them. He must be hungry.
b) He isn't eating with them. He is hungry.
c) He isn't eating with them. He can't be hungry.
d) He isn't eating with them. He may be hungry.

65 Which sentence is correctly structured?

a) I went to school on foot, but I could have gone by train.
b) I went to school on foot, but I had to go by train.
c) I went to school on foot, but I must have gone by train.
d) I went to school on foot, but I could go by train.

66 When I was in the school soccer team, I .... at least one goal per game.

a) got used to score b) was used to score c) would score d) was scoring

67 I .... French fluently, but I've forgotten it now.

a) used to speak b) speak c) have spoken d) use to speak

68 I .... listening to her, even though she had nothing interesting to mention.

a) love b) would love c) used to love d) am used to love

69 She .... sick all the time when she was a baby.

a) was being b) used to be c) would be d) could be

70 When I was at high school, I .... at 7 a.m.

a) get up b) used to getting c) would get up d) was getting

71 I met a girl who I .... tennis with when we were free.

a) get used to play b) play c) use to play d) would play

72 My friend .... after school because his family was wealthy.

a) used to work b) didn't use to work c) was used to working d) worked

73 This .... the home of my old friend Tamer.

a) would be b) doesn't use to be c) got used to be d) used to be

74 My father .... spending weekends alone.

a) wasn't used to b) didn't use to c) hadn't used to d) used not to

75 When I was a student, I .... for five hours and go to the library.

a) would study b) studied c) used to studying d) would like to study

76 The people who .... next door have moved to Alex.

a) would live b) used to live c) live d) used to living

77 I used to smoke at one time, but now I .... it up.

a) am given b) have given c) give d) used to give

78 My brother .... a car when he was younger.

a) would have b) wouldn't have c) was used to have d) didn't use to have

79 He used to be a driver, but now he ....

a) does b) doesn't c) isn't d) has

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

80 When we were young, our mother .... every day. She was always too busy.
a) was used to cooking
b) would cook
c) is used to cooking
d) didn't use to cook

81 A: I don't like this medicine.
B: Don't worry. I'm sure you'll soon .... it.
a) get used to b) used to c) is used to d) use to

82 A: Do you like Aswan?
B: Not really. I'm not .... the heat.
a) be able to b) got used to c) get used to d) used to

83 A: Does your father smoke?
B: He ...., but not anymore.
a) used to b) was able to c) got used to d) was used to

84 It is funny. I really enjoy jogging now, but I ....
a) was used to b) used to c) didn't use to d) got used to

85 I am not used .... a suit and tie every day.
a) to have worn b) to wearing c) to wear d) having worn

86 When I was a student, I always finished my homework and then .... TV for an hour.
a) used to watch b) watched c) watching d) watch

87 Did she .... help her mother when she was a student?
a) use to b) used to c) using d) be used to

88 When I was a teenager, I .... my grandparents and help them bake bread.
a) was visiting b) visit c) am used to visiting d) would visit

89 Ola's laptop .... very good. But now, she can't download photos from the internet.
a) didn't use to be b) used to be c) wasn't d) hadn't been

90 Which of these is correct when talking about past habits?
a) In the past, I would be a piano teacher.
b) In the past, I would visit my mother on weekends.
c) In the past, I would have a cat.
d) In the past, I would live in Assiut.

91 My father no longer spends much time with his friends. This means he ....
a) didn't use to spending much time with his friends
b) wasn't used to spending much time with his friends
c) is used to spending much time with his friends
d) was used to spending much time with his friends

Longman Exercises

1 If you don't hit the books this week, you won't pass the exam. This means:
a) You should throw away the books.
b) You should study hard.
c) You should buy the needful books.
d) You should postpone your exam.

2 He is very sad because .... his money has been lost.
a) neither b) all c) each d) every

3 In exams, ... student is given a question paper.
a) every b) all c) a few d) each of

4 Take care! The little child carried a glass bottle in .... hand.
a) neither b) all c) every d) each

5 I have hardly .... money left; I spent all of it on clothes.
a) no b) some c) any d) many

6 I have read .... of your ideas and I like them all.
a) none b) some c) any d) much

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

7 Ahmed: Have you bought much bread? Yasser: No, I bought only ....

a) few b) a few c) a little d) any

8 .... of the students failed; all of them passed.

a) Each b) None c) Every d) All

9 Which of the following is structurally correct?

a) All your answers is wrong.
b) Not of your answers are wrong.
c) A lot your answers are not correct.
d) You haven't given any correct answers.

10 We need to book a bigger hall; this one can hold .... guests only.

a) a few b) a lot of c) many d) no

11 Would you like to have .... fresh fruit juice?- Yes, only ...., please.

a) some/a few b) some/a little c) many/a little d) much/little

12 We have .... of petrol in the car, so it is enough to reach our destination.

a) a little b) lot c) plenty d) many

13 Ann hasn't arrived yet. She .... the train. Who knows?

a) should have missed
b) might have missed
c) had to miss
d) must have missed

14 I .... in a small village, but I moved to live in Alexandria when I joined university.

a) am living b) used to live c) would live d) will live

15 She .... be happy; she has just passed her final exam.

a) must b) had to c) can't d) ought not to

16 Amin travelled to work by bus. He .... by train as usual.

a) must have travelled
b) had to travel
c) could have travelled
d) might have travelled

17 My father left for work and he .... to take his mobile phone. I found it in the living room.

a) mustn't have remembered
b) had to remember
c) couldn't have remembered
d) must have remembered

18 I .... up early on Fridays, but now, I like to get up early every day.

a) got b) won't get c) use to get d) didn't use to get

19 Kamal .... by train yesterday. I'm uncertain.

a) might travel
b) might have travelled
c) should travel
d) must have travelled

20 She .... the map. She found herself in a completely different town.

a) had to follow
b) can't have followed
c) may have followed
d) mustn't have followed

21 Yasser would always go to the cinema on Thursdays. This means:

a) He is used to going to the cinema on Thursdays.
b) He used to go to the cinema on Thursdays.
c) He always goes to the cinema on Thursdays.
d) He never went to the cinema on Thursdays.

22 My father .... to work when he was young, but nowadays he uses his car.

a) would always walk
b) didn't use to walk
c) is used to walking
d) always walks

23 .... football when he was a child?

a) Does he play
b) Was he use to play
c) Is he used to playing
d) Did he use to play

24 He no longer smokes as he ....

a) would
b) used to
c) is used to
d) never used to

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

كل كتب وملخصات تالتة ثانوي
وكتب المراجعة النهائية 👇

اضغط 👈 هنا 👈

او ابحث في تليجرام 👇

@C355C

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

bilingual (adj)	ثنائى اللغة	humble (adj)	متواضع
brave (adj)	شجاع	identity (n)	هوية
cause (n)	قضية	knight (n)	فارس
cheer (v) (ed)	يشجع/يهتف	legend (n)	أسطورة
chivalry (n)	الفروسية	look back (v) (ed)	ينظر للخلف
chop (v) (ped)	يقطع	mother tongue (n)	اللغة الأم
dominant (adj)	مهيمن/مسيطر	multicultural (adj)	متعدد الثقافات
eternal (adj)	أبدى/خالد	multilingual (adj)	متعدد اللغات
evidence (n)	دليل	myth (n)	أسطورة
fable (n)	خرافة	polite (adj)	مؤدب
fed up (adj)	متضجر	raise (v) (d)	يرفع/يربى
flood (n) (v) (ed)	فيضان/يفيض	steady (adj)	ثابت
generous (adj)	كريم	stretch out (v) (ed)	يتمدد/يقوم بتمرين إطالة
honourable (adj)	نبيل/مُشـرِّف	tear (n) (v)	دمعة/يمزق

Vocabulary on Reading

admit (v) (ted)	يعترف	branch (n)	غصن/فرع
ancestors (n)	أجداد	Catalan (n)	لغة كتالونيا (إقليم فى إسبانيا)
armour (n)	درع	centre (v) (d) (n)	يتركز/مركز
aspect (n)	جانب	childhood (n)	مرحلة الطفولة
beauty (n)	جمال	chopsticks (n)	عصا الأكل الصينية
Bedouin (n)	البدو	clear-cut (adj)	شديد الوضوح
belief (n)	إيمان/اعتقاد	code (n)	شفرة/رمز/قانون
beloved (adj)	محبوب	community (n)	مجتمع
bend (v)	يلوى/ينحنى	confusing (adj)	مربك
Berber (n)	البربر	convince (v) (d)	يقنع
birth (n)	الميلاد	creature (n)	مخلوق
boast (v) (ed)	يتباهى/يتفاخر	date back (v) (d)	يرجع تاريخه إلى

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

deep-seated (adj)	عميق الجذور
defeat (v) (ed)	يهزم
dialect (n)	لهجة
edit (v) (ed)	يحرر/يعدل
embrace (v) (d)	يعانق/يطوق
endangered (adj)	مُعرض للخطر/للانقراض
entertaining (adj)	مسلٍ
exaggerate (v) (d)	يبالغ
fighter (n)	محارب
fit (n) (v) (ted)	نوبة/يناسب
focus (v) (ed) (n)	يركز/تركيز
force (n) (v) (d)	قوة/يجبر
formally (adv)	رسميا
fortunate (adj)	محظوظ
function (n)	وظيفة
furious (adj)	ثائر/غاضب
gap (n)	فجوة
grow up (v)	ينمو/يكبر
hare (n)	أرنب برى
hero (n)	بطل
humour (n)	فكاهة/دعابة
imaginary (adj)	خيالى
influence (v) (d) (n)	يؤثر/تأثير
inhabitant (n)	ساكن
isolated (adj)	معزول
issue (n)	مسألة/قضية
jealous (adj)	غيور
legendary (adj)	أسطورى
linguistic (adj)	لغوى
liquid (n)	سائل
mental (adj)	عقلى
Middle Ages (n)	العصور الوسطى
minority (n)	أقلية
monster (n)	وحش
mythology (n)	ميثولوجيا/علم الأساطير
Nobiin (n)	اللغة النوبية
noticeable (adj)	ملحوظ
oasis (n)	واحة
occur (v) (red)	يحدث
official (adj)	رسمى
open-minded (adj)	متفتح العقل/واسع الأفق
overall (adj)	كلى/شامل
pace (n)	سرعة (المشى/الجرى)
pause (v) (d) (n)	يتوقف/يصمت/وقفة
perform (v) (ed)	يؤدى/يقوم بـ
perseverance (n)	عزيمة/إصرار/مثابرة
perspective (n)	منظور
plot (n)	حبكة الرواية
poet (n)	شاعر
population (n)	سكان
precious (adj)	ثمين/قيم
pride (n)	فخر
profession (n)	مهنة
proof (n)	إثبات/دليل
protect (v) (ed)	يحمى
race (n)	سباق
real-life (adj)	حقيقى (من واقع الحياة)
reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس
relate (v) (d)	يربط/يصل
relatives (n)	أقارب
relevant (adj)	له صلة بالموضوع
root (n)	جذر
shape (n) (v) (d)	شكل/يشكل
shining (adj)	لامع
sociolinguist (n)	عالم لغوى اجتماعى
stick to (v)	يلتزم بـ
survive (v) (d)	ينجو
swap (v) (ped)	يبادل/يقايض
tasty (adj)	ذو طعم جيد/لذيذ
temporary (adj)	مؤقت
tend to (v) (ed)	يميل إلى
theme (n)	سمة/موضوع
tortoise (n)	سلحفاة
tragic (adj)	مأساوى
universal (adj)	عالمى/كونى
unrealistic (adj)	غير حقيقى
verbally (adv)	لفظيا/شفويا
version (n)	نسخة/إصدار
virtue (n)	فضيلة
well-balanced (adj)	متوازن
well-known (adj)	معروف
widely spoken (adj)	متحدث على نطاق واسع

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Vocabulary on Listening, Workbook & Video Script

arrange (v) (d)	يرتب
attend (v) (ed)	يحضر
beneficial (adj)	نافع/مفيد
benefit (n)	فائدة
brilliant (adj)	رائع
carriage (n)	عربة تجرها الخيول/عربة قطار
characterise (v) (d)	يميز
clue (n)	دليل/مفتاح
comparison (n)	مقارنة
conflict (n)	صراع
context (n)	سياق
diversity (n)	تنوع
dove (n)	حمامة
expatriate (n)	مُغترب
fast-paced (adj)	سريع الخطى
festival (n)	مهرجان
fine line (n)	خط رفيع
flow (v) (ed) (n)	ينساب/انسياب
form (v) (ed)	يشكل
fortunate (adj)	محظوظ
generosity (n)	كرم
home-sick (adj)	يشعر بحنين للوطن
hunter (n)	صياد
illustrate (v) (d)	يشرح/يفسر
immigrant (n)	مهاجر
initiative (n)	مبادرة
insect (n)	حشرة
Irish (adj)	إيرلندى
limited (adj)	محدود
literary device (n)	صورة بلاغية
mayor (n)	عمدة
metaphor (n)	استعارة (صورة بلاغية)
mixture (n)	مزيج/خليط
monolingual (adj)	أحادى اللغة
moral (n)	مغزى/عبرة
notebook (n)	كراسة/دفتر
obelisk (n)	مسلة
origin (n)	أصل/مصدر
pain (n)	ألم
participate (v) (d)	يشارك
peers (n)	أقران
philosopher (n)	فيلسوف
primarily (adv)	بشكل أساسى
reality (n)	حقيقة/واقع
rent (v) (ed) (n)	يؤجر/إيجار
represent (v) (ed)	يمثل
similarity (n)	تشابه
simile (n)	تشبيه (صورة بلاغية)
slip (v) (ped)	ينزلق
tale (n)	قصة/حكاية
theory (n)	نظرية
timeless (adj)	أبدى/خالد
trap (n) (v) (ped)	مصيدة/فخ/يحتجز
vital (adj)	حيوى

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Expressions, Phrases & Idioms

according to the text	طبقا للنص	keep walking	يواصل السير
at an early age	من سن مبكرة	make ... interesting	يجعل ... شيقا
(be) made up by	يتم صناعته بواسطة	make a note of	يدون ملاحظة لـ
(be) told aloud	يتم حكايته شفويا/بصوت عال	make traps	يصنع مصائد/فخاخا
bring ... back to life	يعيد ... للحياة	over time	بمرور الوقت
follow a code of behaviour	يتبع قانونا سلوكيا	present ideas	يقدم أفكارا
forces of nature	قوى الطبيعة	sense of humour	روح الدعابة/الفكاهة
from then on	من ذلك الحين فصاعدا	sense of identity	إحساس بالهوية
give a shout	يطلق صيحة	slow down progress	يبطئ التقدم
in a fit of anger	فى نوبة غضب	speak ... as a first language	يتحدث ... كلغة أولى
in our opinion	فى رأينا	take pride in	يتباهى بـ
in particular	بشكل خاص	take the risk	يأخذ المخاطرة
in return	فى المقابل	take turns	يتبادل الأدوار
in trouble	فى متاعب	throughout the world	عبر العالم

Prepositions

advantages of/to	ميزات لـ	happen to	يحدث لـ
annoyed with	منزعج من	keen to	حريص/متحمس لـ
based on	معتمد على	learn about	يتعلم/يعرف عن
boast about	يتباهى بخصوص	pass on/down	ينتقل من
centre around	يتركز حول	popular in	مشهور فى
classified as	مصنف كـ	reflected in	معكوس فى
close to	قريب من	relate to	يرتبط/يتصل بـ
cover ... with	يغطى ... بـ	re-tell ... to	يعيد حكاية ... لـ
cut into	يقطع إلى	run along	يجرى عبر
different from	مختلف عن	shape into	يشكل إلى
divide ... into	يقسم ... إلى	share with	يشارك مع
drop of	قطرة من	swap with	يبادل مع
escape from	يهرب من	teach about	يعلم عن
familiar with	على دراية بـ	thanks to	بفضل
gather round	يتجمع حول	version of	نسخة من

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
convince	يقنع	convincing	إقناع	convincing convinced	مقنع مقتنع
defeat	يهزم	defeat	انهزام	defeated	منهزم
deliver	يوصل	delivery	توصيل	------------------------------	
dominate	يسيطر	domination	سيطرة	dominant	مسيطر
entertain	يسلى	entertainment	التسلية	entertaining	مسلٍ
exaggerate	يبالغ	exaggeration	مبالغة	exaggerated	مبالغ فيه
imagine	يتخيل	imagination	خيال	imaginary imaginative	خيالى واسع الخيال
immigrate	يهاجر	immigration immigrant	هجرة مهاجر	------------------------------	
inhabit	يسكن/يعمر	inhabitant	ساكن	inhabitable	قابل للسكن
motivate	يحفز	motivation	حافز/دافع	motivated motivational	متحفز محفز
participate	يشارك	participation participant	مشاركة مشارك	participative	تشاركى
perform	يؤدى	performance	أداء	performing	مؤدى
persevere	يثابر	perseverance	مثابرة	persevering	مثابر
prove	يثبت	proof	دليل	proven	مثبت
relate	يربط/يصل	relation	علاقة	related	مرتبط
shine	يسطع	shine/shininess	سطوع	shining	لامع/مضىء
trap	يوقع فى فخ	trap	فخ/مصيدة	trapped	واقع فى فخ

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym المضاد	
ancestors	أجداد	grandparents	grandchildren/descendants	أحفاد
belief	اعتقاد/إيمان	faith/assumption	disbelief	عدم إيمان
cheer	يهتف	applaud/yell	disapprove	لا يستحسن
clear-cut	شديد الوضوح	definite/noticeable	ambiguous/invisible	غامض
confusing	مربك	puzzling/perplexing	clear	واضح
convince	يقنع	persuade/assure	confuse	يربك
dominant	مسيطر	main/primary	inferior/minor	فرعى/أقل أهمية
edit	يحرر/يعدل	rewrite/refine	disarrange/disorder	يسىء الترتيب
exaggerate	يبالغ	overstate/overemphasise	compress/ignore	يضغط/يتجاهل
fed up	متضجر	annoyed/dissatisfied	pleased/happy	مسرور
force	قوة	strength	powerlessness	عدم قوة
function	وظيفة	job/role	inactivity	عدم نشاط

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

furious	ثائر	enraged	calm/gentle	هادئ/لطيف
generous	كريم	benevolent/charitable	mean/miserly	بخيل
humour	فكاهة/دعابة	comedy/fun	sadness/seriousness	حزن/جدية
imaginary	خيالى	unreal	factual/real	حقيقى/واقعى
isolated	منعزل	deserted/remote	close	قريب
jealous	غيور	envious	content	راضٍ
obey	يطيع	accept/surrender	decline/disobey	يرفض/لا يطيع
perform	يؤدى	carry out/accomplish	cease	يتوقف
perseverance	مثابرة	dedication/determination	indifference	لامبالاة
pride	فخر	honour/esteem	shame	خزى
proof	دليل	evidence	theory	نظرية
raise	يربى	bring up/care for	neglect	يهمل
steady	ثابت	stable/reliable	irregular/unsteady	غير منتظم
survive	ينجو	exist/remain	depart/die	يغادر/يموت
tend to	يميل إلى	favour	reject	ينبذ
tragic	مأساوى	awful/shocking	cheerful/delightful	مبهج
universal	عالمى/كونى	worldwide	limited	محدود
verbally	لفظيا	orally	written	مكتوب
virtue	فضيلة	advantage	dishonour	عدم تكريم

Notes on Vocabulary

1 shape

تستخدم كلمة shape بمعانٍ مختلفة منها:

١- شكل   ٢- حالة/هيئة

٣- خيال   ٤- يشكل

- The island was originally circular in shape.
- He's in good shape for someone who had surgery six months ago.
- I could just make out a dark shape in the distance.
- The man was busy shaping mud into bricks.

2 plot

تستخدم plot بمعانٍ مختلفة منها:

١- حبكة الرواية (أحداث قصة/فيلم/مسرحية)   ٢- قطعة أرض

٣- مؤامرة   ٤- يتآمر

- It's hard to follow the plot of this complicated novel.
- Every family will be housed and have an individual plot of land.
- He was involved in a plot to kidnap the minister.
- The minister was found guilty of plotting against the government.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3 **anniversary**
ذكرى سنوية
- In 2020 the college celebrated its 100th anniversary.

memory
ذاكرة/ذكرى
- Your memory tends to get worse as you get older.
- The memory of that night is still clear in his mind.

4 **custom(s)**
عادة/عادات
- We like staying in village homes, eating local food, and learning the local customs.

customs
الجمرك (دائمًا جمع)
- We were waiting for the goods to receive customs clearance التخليص الجمركى.

customer(s)
زبون/زبائن
- The firm has excellent customer relations.

costume(s)
زى (الملابس التى يرتديها المؤدون للعروض فى مسرحية أو فيلم)
- Children are planning their costumes for Halloween.

5 **rise**
يرتفع من تلقاء نفسه/تشرق/يزداد/يستيقظ/يقف/يتصاعد (لا يأتى بعده مفعول)
- Smoke was rising from the chimney.

arise
يحدث/يظهر/ينشأ (لا يأتى بعده مفعول)
- A serious problem can arise if the heart stops pumping effectively.

raise
يزيد/يربى/يجمع/يرفع/يثير (يأتى بعده مفعول)
- The security man raised the barrier for me.
- How can we raise standards in schools?
- We are raising money for charity.

arouse
يثير (يسبب رد فعل معينًا/عاطفة لدى الناس) (يأتى بعده مفعول)
- Her strange behaviour aroused our suspicions.

6 **gap**
فجوة (مساحة فارغة بين جزأين/شيئين)
- You should leave a gap between your car and the next.

hole
حفرة (مساحة فارغة فى سطح أو شىء)
- The bomb blew a huge hole in the ground.

space
مسافة/فراغ (مساحة بين شيئين يمكن وضع شىء بينهما)
- They put hundreds of animals into a tiny space.

7 **relative/relation**
قريب (أحد أفراد العائلة وخاصة الذين لا يعيشون معك)
- She's caring for an elderly close relative/relation.

descendant
سليل/حفيد (قريب لأحد الأجداد الذى عاش فى الماضى)
- He claims to be a direct descendant of the last king.

ancestor/forefather
سلف/جد أكبر (أحد أفراد العائلة مات من فترة طويلة)
- Twelve thousand years ago, our ancestors/forefathers were primitive savages همجيون بدائيون living in caves.

folks
أهل (خاصة الوالدين)
- I'm going home over Eid El Fitr to see my folks.

next of kin
أقرب الأقارب (مثل زوج أو أب والذين يجب إبلاغهم عند حدوث مكروه لك)
- The army cannot release the names of the soldiers who were killed until we have informed their next of kin.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

8 **myth** أسطورة (قصة لا تعتمد على حقائق)
- In Greek myth, love is personified by the goddess Aphrodite.

legend أسطورة (قصة تعتمد على حقائق مع المبالغة فيها)
- In the case of King Arthur, legend and truth are often inextricable.

fable خرافة (قصة عن الحيوانات أو الطبيعة تتناقلها الأجيال تهدف إلى نصيحة أو تعليم شيء محدد)
- I love the fable about the grasshopper and the ant.

9 **admit**
١- يعترف أو يقر بـ
٢- يسمح بدخول مكان أو الالتحاق به (مثل: نادٍ/جامعة)
- She admitted (to) making a mistake.
- Each ticket admits one member and one guest.

confess يعترف بجريمة (غالبا للشرطة أو أي سلطة)
- He confessed to sleeping through most of the lecture.

10 **stop** يتوقف (عن السير أو فعل شيء)
- The air conditioner has stopped working.

pause يصمت/يتوقف (عن الكلام أو فعل شيء قبل أن يكمل ثانية)
- He paused for a sip of water رشفة ماء before continuing his speech.

11 **force** يجبر (يتبعها المصدر + to)
- I really have to force myself to be nice to him.

cause يسبب (يتبعها المصدر + to)
- The warmer temperatures caused the ice caps to melt.

make يجعل (يتبعها المصدر)
- My parents always make me do my homework before I go out.

12 **imaginary** خيالي (غير واقعي)
- Children experience a lot of imaginary fears at this age.

imaginative خيالي/مبدع
- Recycling is an imaginative solution to the litter problem مشكلة القمامة.

13 **tasty** ذو مذاق جيد/لذيذ
- The breakfast is complete and tasty.

tasteful ذو ذوق جيد
- You have a tastefully decorated bedroom.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice

Vocabulary Exercises Units 11 & 12

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary

1. Our washing machine broke down yesterday and .... the kitchen.
   a) floated b) flooded c) fought d) fled
2. The latest road accidents .... a number of questions about road safety.
   a) raise b) rise c) arise d) rouse
3. The .... against the accused man was not persuasive enough for the judge, so he was set free.
   a) defence b) penalty c) evidence d) law
4. Canada is a .... country, with nearly one-third of its population speaking French whereas the rest speak English.
   a) powerless b) mono-cultural c) monolingual d) bilingual
5. The people, who lined the streets, ... and waved as the Queen's car drove past.
   a) demonstrated b) shared c) cheered d) departed
6. .... is the moral system of behaviour that the perfect knight was expected to follow.
   a) Kindness b) Literature c) Chivalry d) Violence
7. Climate Change had been the .... topic in the media when Egypt hosted the United Nations COP27 Conference.
   a) dominant b) affecting c) minor d) hateful
8. The manager is .... up with the new secretary's excuses for not getting his work done.
   a) filled b) fed c) relieved d) given
9. It was a .... decision of Sameer to quit his job and start his own business.
   a) cowardly b) humble c) brave d) vain
10. A/An .... is a man of high social rank who had a duty to fight for his king.
    a) minister b) armour c) rider d) knight
11. All countries should be seeking ways to advance the .... of peace in the world.
    a) cause b) reason c) charge d) search
12. The charity will suffer unless a .... donor can be found within the next few months.
    a) greedy b) miserly c) generous d) destitute
13. I read an exciting story about a woman who is offered the elixir إكسير/ترياق of .... youth.
    a) elusive b) disappearing c) violent d) eternal
14. Your mother .... is the first language that you learn when you are a baby, rather than a language learned at school or as an adult.
    a) care b) tongue c) poet d) attention
15. The .... of "The Tortoise and The Hare" is popular in many cultures around the world.
    a) fable b) legend c) myth d) superstition
16. With the waves of African and Arab immigrants, many European countries have increasingly become .... societies.
    a) mono-cultural b) multicultural c) disputed d) reflective
17. My friend sent me a/an .... letter thanking me for inviting him/her to my sister's wedding.
    a) interested b) rude c) polite d) exaggerated

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

18 The film, which is based on the .... of Robin Hood, was very successful.
a) research b) fairy c) fact d) legend

19 The new job would provide Waleed with a .... income to support his family.
a) low b) steady c) moving d) trifle

20 My friend recommended me a .... online dictionary with translations in English, French and German.
a) monolingual b) bilingual c) multilingual d) multinational

21 Our teacher of English, Mr. Ayman, is a/an .... man who never lies.
a) honourable b) dishonest c) hateful d) despicable

22 To achieve success, you should be .... enough to learn from your mistakes.
a) vain b) humble c) arrogant d) funny

Vocabulary on Reading, Listening & Workbook

23 The young man was honest enough to .... his mistake in the end.
a) deny b) make c) reject d) admit

24 My friend Hussein told me that his .... originally came from Turkey.
a) ancestors b) granddaughters c) children d) grandchildren

25 Some people have .... more from modern technology than others.
a) won b) used c) benefited d) wasted

26 Accidents .... more frequently when roads are busy.
a) take part b) occur c) cause d) come in

27 The COVID-19 pandemic .... some small companies to close and get out of business.
a) forced b) treated c) made d) attacked

28 Nearly 70 percent of the .... in Egypt still live in the countryside.
a) pollution b) population c) workers d) areas

29 I didn't take the money with me, because I was afraid it might be a ....
a) joke b) party c) journey d) trap

30 The .... of the story is that honesty is always the best policy.
a) moral b) brief c) summary d) introduction

31 The students of our class are preparing a new play to be .... at the school party.
a) pretended b) operated c) performed d) processed

32 A/An .... is an explanation for something that has not yet been proved to be true.
a) practice b) theory c) experience d) experiment

33 The author .... the news report and removed any additional information or statements.
a) published b) cancelled c) damaged d) edited

34 Reforming education is one of the most important .... on the Egyptian government's radar.
a) cases b) laws c) issues d) juries

35 Eating healthy foods is only one .... of a healthy lifestyle. You must also consider exercise and organising your time.
a) respect b) aspect c) prohibition d) intention

36 It isn't a good idea to .... about our family's wealth all the time. It may give a bad impression about our character.
a) boast b) hide c) express d) cancel

37 The customer made an official complaint as he/she had .... evidence that the company cheated him/her.
a) clear-headed b) clear-cut c) clear-rooted d) clear-divided

38 My mother has a/an .... fear of flying which she couldn't overcome for many years.
a) deep-seated b) temporary c) unimportant d) ancient

39 A .... is a form of a language that is spoken in a particular area and that uses some of its own words, grammar, and pronunciations.
a) metaphor b) verse c) simile d) dialect

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

40 I don't think there's any need for all the staff to .... the meeting as it is mainly for heads of departments.
a) intend b) pretend c) extend d) attend

41 The science teacher .... her point by carrying out a simple experiment.
a) illustrated b) improved c) worsened d) departed

42 A/An .... is a person who has come to a different country in order to live there permanently.
a) citizen b) immigrant c) innovator d) criminal

43 The .... of 'Decent Life' is expected to make a massive improvement in the shape of villages in Egypt.
a) treaty b) judge c) initiative d) plot

44 The problem of stress is certainly not .... to people who work; it exists for students or retired people, too.
a) released b) moved c) replied d) limited

45 The candidates .... in several debates before the election was held.
a) rejected b) occurred c) participated d) ignored

46 The memorial .... the sacrifice تضحية of men and women who gave their lives in war.
a) presents b) represents c) introduces d) releases

47 We need to study this phenomenon in its proper historical ....
a) text b) improvisation c) affection d) context

48 My parents always repeat that their children are the most .... thing in the world to them.
a) precious b) hateful c) inexpensive d) removable

49 Children are advised to use toothpaste regularly to .... their teeth.
a) prove b) prevent c) protect d) improvise

50 Once we have all the .... information, we can make a decision about starting our project.
a) vague b) relevant c) unclear d) hateful

51 The film is made up of stories told by people with different ....
a) agreements b) releases c) perspectives d) positives

52 We should not .... the importance of this project. We should wait to estimate the profits.
a) recuperate b) rehabilitate c) compensate d) exaggerate

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms and Antonyms

53 I've .... a note of what needs to be repaired in the house we bought recently.
a) made b) did c) invented d) respected

54 In this Italian dish, the chicken is cut .... long strips and served on top of the salad.
a) out b) into c) of d) out

55 Would you mind giving us a .... so that we can see how the machine works?
a) demonstrate b) demonstration c) demonstrative d) demonstrated

56 The instructions were confusing, so I couldn't operate the new machine. The synonym of the adjective "confusing" is ....
a) minor b) clear c) simple d) puzzling

57 The knights of King Arthur had to .... a code of behaviour that would honour them.
a) do b) follow c) devise d) ignore

58 Thanks .... the new treatment, my aunt's condition has improved.
a) at b) for c) in d) to

59 His .... was rewarded: after many rejections, he finally found a job.
a) persevere b) persevered c) perseverance d) preservation

60 The decoration of the new museum was made by a group of .... designers.
a) imaginative b) imaginary c) fictional d) factual

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

61 My mother cried loudly in a .... of anger when I told her I failed the final tests.
a) surprise b) shock c) fit d) release

62 The front passengers were lucky to survive the accident. The verb "survive" is the opposite of the verb ....
a) die b) design c) live d) remain

63 Fortunately, we found a parking .... close to the cinema in the city centre.
a) gap b) hole c) space d) hall

64 All the craftsmen .... great pride in their work which was also appreciated by tourists.
a) expelled b) did c) made d) took

65 He had to use brute force قوة غاشمة to open the door. The noun "force" is similar in meaning to the noun ....
a) influence b) weakness c) strength d) energy

66 For a fixed fee, the online website will .... orders to customers' homes.
a) import b) export c) transport d) deliver

67 I love all Stephen Spielberg's movies and his science fiction .... particular.
a) with b) at c) in d) above

68 I was nervous when I got lost in an area which I'm not very familiar ....
a) with b) at c) about d) in

69 My grandfather used to live in an isolated mountain village. The antonym of the adjective "isolated" is ....
a) faraway b) close c) desolate d) absolute

70 I found the book really .... I kept forgetting who the characters were.
a) confuse b) confused c) confusing d) confusion

Longman Exercises

71 In some countries, there may be one .... language, which is usually the one used by the government.
a) silent b) temporary c) dominant d) second

72 What are the .... that give Egyptians a unique identity?
a) demerits b) characteristics c) characters d) quantities

73 Knowing about your family's roots helps build a sense of .... and brings you closer to older relatives.
a) horror b) humour c) identity d) quality

74 I'm fortunate to have two cultures in my family. "Fortunate" is a synonym for "..................".
a) lucky b) baggy c) unlucky d) miserable

75 Leila warmly .... her son, who was terribly afraid, and he soon felt safe.
a) kicked b) hit c) embraced d) traced

76 .... are stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how natural events occur.
a) Dreams b) Legends c) Lies d) Myths

77 The Nile no longer .... as it used to as a result of the High Dam.
a) irrigates b) moves c) floods d) rains

78 The novel is vastly ....; the author presents the main character as more extreme or dramatic than he really is.
a) exaggerated b) realistic c) authentic d) historic

79 Sorrowfully, the young man lost his mind and wounded his neighbour in a .... of anger.
a) fat b) foot c) fit d) fete

80 Stop being talkative; I'm .... up with your lies!
a) made b) fed c) given d) looked

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Unit (11)

B Language

1 Relative clauses جمل الوصل

who/whom/which/that/whose/where/when/what/why

يحل ضمير الوصل محل الاسم أو الضمير المكرر فى الجملة الثانية.
يستخدم ضمير الوصل بعد الاسم المراد وصله مباشرة.
ضمير الوصل الذى يحل محل الفاعل يأتى بعده فعل.
ضمير الوصل الذى يحل محل المفعول يأتى بعده فاعل.

- The question which was difficult wasn't known by all students.
- The question which all students didn't know was difficult.

Who/that	تحل محل الفاعل العاقل؛ لذلك يأتى بعدها فعل وقبلها اسم عاقل. ▸ The boy who(that) broke the window was punished.
	إذا وجدت (comma) لا نستخدم that. ▸ My uncle, who works as a teacher, is loved by many people.
Who/whom/that	تحل محل المفعول العاقل؛ لذلك يأتى بعدها فاعل وقبلها اسم عاقل. ▸ The boy who/whom/that we punished made so many mistakes.
	إذا وجدت (comma) لا نستخدم that: ▸ My uncle, who/whom I love, works as a teacher.
Which/that	تحل محل الفاعل والمفعول غير العاقل. ▸ The car which/that Osama was driving was very fast. ▸ The car which/that killed the boy was being driven by Osama.
	تعود which على جملة قبلها. ▸ He can't write at all, which surprised me. ▸ Ahmed got better marks than his friends, which pleased him.
Whose	تحل محل ضمير الملكية (his/her/their/its) وبعدها اسم يملكه ما قبلها. ▸ The woman whose bag was stolen was angry. ▸ Ahmed, whose wife is English, travels to London a lot.
	هناك بعض الكلمات تستخدم كاسم وفعل، فإذا استخدمت كاسم فإنها تسبق بـ whose مثل: change/control/cure/dream/end/hope/influence/interest/need/offer/play promise/ smell/ stay/visit/watch/work ▸ The man whose dream has come true is very happy. ▸ People whose stay ended should renew it.
Where = Which ... prep.	تحل محل المكان بدل (here/there) وتساوى which مع حرف جر. ▸ The house where I live is very old. ▸ The house which I live in is very old. ▸ The house in which I live is very old.
	تستخدم which للمكان بدون حرف جر إذا كانت محل الضمائر it/they/them. ▸ Aswan is a city which my family always enjoy visiting. فكانت الجملة الثانية هكذا: ▸ Aswan is a city. My family always enjoys visiting it.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

When = Which ... prep.	تستخدم when للزمان وتساوى which مع حرف جر. ▸ August is the month when I go on holiday. ▸ August is the month in which I go on holiday.
	تستخدم which للزمان بدون حرف جر إذا كانت محل الضمائر it/they/them. ▸ Friday, which comes after Thursday, is a holy day. فكانت الجملة الثانية هكذا: ▸ Friday is a holy day. It comes after Thursday.
What	أداة ربط بمعنى (ما) بعد فعل أو ضمير أو اسم. ▸ I didn't understand what he had said. ▸ I gave Ahmed (him) what he wanted.
Why = for which	تأتى why بمعنى الذى بعد الاسم reason أو بعد فعل بمعنى لماذا. ▸ The reason why he was ill hasn't been known yet. ▸ I didn't understand why he had behaved so badly at the meeting.

لاحظ

That	نستخدم that بعد صيغة التفضيل وبعد الكلمات الآتية: all – any(thing) – every (thing) – few – little – many – much – no(thing) – none – some(thing) ▸ This is the best book that I have ever read.
Prep + which/whom	يستخدم حرف الجر قبل ضمير الوصل الذى يحل محل المفعول وخاصة which/whom ولا تستخدم that/who بعد حروف الجر. ▸ Ahmed, with whom I go to school, is very polite. ▸ The restaurant to which I usually go is splendid.
Omitting Which/whom	يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل إذا كان محل المفعول ولا تتأثر الجملة ومنها: Which/whom/that/who ▸ The boy we punished yesterday was a liar. ▸ The meal we had at the restaurant yesterday was delicious.
	تحذف which/who وبعدها معلوم ونضع v.ing. ▸ The boy sitting beside me is intelligent. (who sits) ▸ The dog barking there doesn't bite. (which is barking) تحذف which/who وبعدهما مجهول ونضع p.p. فقط. ▸ The meat eaten yesterday was delicious. (which was eaten) ▸ The boy punished yesterday was guilty. (who was punished)

أنواع جمل الوصل

❶ النوع الأول Defining يعطى معلومة أساسية و بدون هذه المعلومات، سيكون من الصعب أن نعرف من أو ما هو المقصود. ونستخدم فى هذا النوع (who/which/whom) ولا نستخدم (comma) قبل أو بعد عبارة الوصل. ويمكن استخدام (that) بدلًا من ضمائر الوصل المذكورة.
▸ The man who (that) robbed the bank was sent to prison.
▸ The book which (that) tells you about history is useful.

❷ النوع الثانى Non-defining يعطى معلومات إضافية و ليست ضرورية لفهم معنى الجملة ولا بد من استخدام (comma) قبل وبعد عبارة الوصل و لا تستخدم (that) فى هذا النوع.
▸ My mother, whom I love a lot, helps me with my homework.
▸ Ahmed's flat, which overlooks the Nile, cost him a million pounds.

ولمزيد من التوضيح لاحظ الفرق بين المثالين الآتيين:

▸ My brother, who is a doctor, doesn't have free time to visit me.

فى هذا المثال جملة الوصل معلومة إضافية وهذا يعنى أن لدى أخًا واحدًا فقط فلا أحتاج للتعريف.

▸ My brother who is a doctor doesn't have free time to visit me.

فى المثال الثانى جملة الوصل تعطى معلومة أساسية وضرورية، وهذا يعنى أننى لدى أكثر من أخٍ فوجب التفريق من الذى ليس لديه وقت لزيارتى.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

2 Compound adjectives الصفات المركبة

الصفة المركبة هى صفة تحتوى على كلمتين أو أكثر وتسبق الاسم أيضًا ونضع فى الغالب hyphen لربط الكلمات لبيان أنها صفة أو فكرة واحدة مثل:

meat-eating animals	حيوانات آكلة اللحوم	a two-day holiday	إجازة يومان
high-quality crops	محاصيل عالية الجودة	well-known person	شخص مشهور

ومن الصعب جمع وحفظ كل الصفات المركبة ولكن أشهرها الآتى:

Types of Compound Adjectives أنواع الصفات المركبة

Adverb حال + Past participle اسم المفعول

a well-known person	شخص مشهور
a badly-written story	قصة مكتوبة بشكل سيئ
a nicely-decorated room	غرفة مزينة بطريقة لطيفة
well-educated men	رجال متعلمون
a widely-recognised expert	خبير معروف على نطاق واسع
a well-planned trip	رحلة مخططة جيدًا
a densely-populated country	ذات كثافة سكانية عالية
a highly-respected man	رجل محترم للغاية
a newly-born baby	طفل حديث الولادة
a well-balanced meal	وجبة متوازنة
well-paid jobs	وظائف جيدة الأجر

Adverb حال + Present participle اسم الفاعل

rapidly-growing weeds	أعشاب سريعة النمو
a hard-working person	شخص مجتهد
a fast-spreading disease	مرض سريع الانتشار

Adjective صفة + Past participle اسم المفعول

a ready-made suit	بدلة جاهزة
a short-lived happiness	سعادة قصيرة الأمد
a narrow-minded politician	سياسي ضيق الأفق
a strong-willed woman	سيدة قوية الإرادة
cold-blooded creatures	مخلوقات بدم بارد

Adjective صفة + Noun اسم

a short-term contract	عقد قصير الأجل
low-calorie food	أطعمة منخفضة السعرات
a last-minute decision	قرار اللحظة الأخيرة
a full-length version	نسخة كاملة الطول
a long-term disease	مرض طويل الأمد
a full-time job	وظيفة بدوام كامل
high-quality crops	محاصيل ذات جودة عالية
a good-mannered boy	فتى حسن الخلق (مهذب)

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

Adjective صفة + Noun + ed

a kind-hearted girl	فتاة طيبة القلب
an absent-minded scientist	عالم شارد الذهن
a blue-eyed baby	طفل ذو عيون زرقاء
old-fashioned clothes	ملابس موضة قديمة
a black-haired girl	فتاة ذات شعر أسود
high-heeled shoes	أحذية ذات كعب عالٍ
a black-spotted animal	حيوان ذو بقع سوداء
high-skilled workers	العمال ذوو المهارات العالية
a left-handed boy	صبي أعسر (يستخدم اليد اليسرى)

Adjective صفة + Present participle اسم الفاعل

right-thinking people	أناس ذوو تفكير صحيح
a high-flying plane	طائرة محلقة على ارتفاع عالٍ
a good-looking man	رجل وسيم
an easy-going person	شخص بسيط
a quick-thinking people	أناس ذوو تفكير سريع
a long-lasting taste	طعم يستمر طويلا
slow-moving traffic	حركة مرور بطيئة
a tired-looking woman	امرأة يبدو عليها التعب

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Number عدد + Noun اسم

a five-minute break	راحة لمدة خمس دقائق
a three-hour meeting	اجتماع لمدة ثلاث ساعات
a ten-storey building	مبنى ذو عشر طوابق
a two-way street	شارع ذو اتجاهين
a fifteen-century painting	لوحة من القرن الخامس عشر
a fifty-page book	كتاب من خمسين صفحة
a sixty-foot tower	برج يبلغ ارتفاعه ستين قدمًا
a first-class seat	مقعد من الدرجة الأولى
a three-week course	دورة لمدة ثلاثة أسابيع
a one-way ticket	تذكرة ذهاب

Number عدد + Year + old

a thirty-year-old man	رجل فى الثلاثين من عمره
a thirty nine-year-old lady	سيدة تبلغ من العمر تسعة وثلاثين عامًا

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Noun اسم **+ Adjective** صفة

sugar-free tea	شاى خالٍ من السكر
an olive-green shirt	قميص أخضر زيتونى
a world-famous person	شخص مشهور عالميًا
a smoke-free area	منطقة خالية من التدخين
family-friendly restaurants	مطاعم مناسبة للعائلات
ice-cold lemonade	عصير ليمون مثلج
fat-free food	طعام خالٍ من الدهون
a self-centred man	رجل أنانى

Noun اسم **+ Present participle** اسم الفاعل

an English-speaking country	بلد ناطق بالإنجليزية
a record-breaking swimmer	سباح محطم الأرقام القياسية
a time-consuming activity	نشاط يستغرق وقتا طويلًا
heart-breaking news	أخبار مفجعة
a life-sustaining machine	آلة تحافظ على الحياة
a peace-loving country	بلد محب للسلام
a comfort-seeking man	رجل باحث عن الراحة
a drug-resisting virus	فيروس مقاوم للعقاقير
mouth-watering strawberries	فراولة لذيذة
time-saving techniques	تقنيات موفرة للوقت

Noun اسم **+ Past participle** اسم المفعول

home-made food	طعام مصنع فى المنزل
a wind-powered machine	آلة تعمل بالرياح
a middle-aged man	رجل فى منتصف العمر
a water-surrounded house	منزل محاط بالمياه
sun-dried raisins	زبيب مجفف بالشمس
an ice-covered mountain	جبل مغطى بالجليد
chocolate-covered cookies	بسكويت مغطى بالشكولاتة

Noun اسم **+ Noun** اسم

a high-school student	طالب بالمرحلة الثانوية
a part-time job	عمل بدوام جزئى
a north-west direction	اتجاه الشمال الغربى
a bullet-proof suit	بدلة واقية من الرصاص

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Unit (12)

Reported Speech الكلام المنقول (غير المباشر)

1 Reported statements الجمل الخبرية

① يكون فعل القول فى الجملة الخبرية said أو told و يأتى بعد told المفعول به سواء الاسم أو ضمير المفعول مثل me/him/her/us/them.

② لا نجد أقواسًا فى الجملة المحولة ونربط الجملة الخبرية بـ that ويمكن حذفها.

③ بعد that دائمًا تأتى جملة كاملة بدايتها الفاعل (اسم أو ضمير) والضمائر تكون موافقة لسياق الجملة.

④ إذا كان فعلا القول (said/told) ماضيين فلا يوجد مضارع أو مستقبل بعدهما إلا فى الحالات الخاصة.

⑤ نعود بالزمن درجة للأقدم كالآتى:

Direct	Indirect	Direct	Indirect
play/plays	played	will play	would play
played	had played	shall play	would play/should play
is/are playing	was/were playing	may play	might play
have/has played	had played	can play	could play
has/have been playing	had been playing	must play	had to play/must play
was/were playing	had been playing	will have to play	had to/would have to play

⑥ ظروف الزمان والمكان وضمائر الإشارة تكون موافقة للكلام المنقول أيضًا وهى كالتالى:

Direct	Indirect	Direct	Indirect
now	then	tonight	that night
this	that	tomorrow	the next day
these	those	next week	the following week
here	there	today	that day
(two days) ago	(two days) before/earlier	come here	go there
last week	the week before the previous week	yesterday	the day before the previous day
tomorrow morning	the next morning	this afternoon	that afternoon
next Friday	the following Friday	the day after tomorrow	in two days' time

Examples:

Direct	Indirect
"The children are in the garden".	Omar said the children were in the garden.
"My T.V isn't working".	He said his T.V wasn't working.
"I have a meeting at 4.00".	She said she had a meeting at 4.00.
"Ola has passed her exam".	Sally told me Ola had passed her exam.
"I will probably be late".	I thought I would probably be late.
"You can have three tickets".	The man said I could have three tickets.
"The train leaves at 6.00".	The timetable said the train left at 6.00.
"We all speak English".	She said they all spoke English.
"I forgot my keys".	He said he had forgotten his keys.

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

لاحظ

① لا يتغير الزمن فى الجملة المحولة فى الحالات الآتية:

أ- الحقائق (facts)

- The teacher told us that the Nile is the longest river in the world.

ب- إذا كان الكلام قد قيل حالًا، أى به كلمات مثل: (a moment ago/just now)

- My father said just now that he is going to Alex tomorrow.

جـ- إذا كان فعل القول فى أحد ازمنة المضارع أو المستقبل.

- Ahmad says/has said that he is ready for the exam.

د- الماضى التام والماضى من modal verbs و had better/used to يبقى كما هو.

- He said that they could see the mountain after they had reached the top of the tower.

② يمكن استخدام الأفعال الآتية بدلًا من said:

claimed ادعى/complained/mentioned ذكر/indicated أوضح/asserted أكد/agreed/reported أبلغ/ نقل الخبر/explained/shout صاح.

- The man said, "The woman was killed yesterday."
- The man reported that the woman had been killed the day before.

③ يمكن استخدام الأفعال الآتية ويأتى بعدها v+ ing:

suggest/admit/deny/apologise for/objected to/insisted on + (v-ing)

- He said, "Let's look for another flat".
  He suggested looking for another flat.

بعد deny/admit يمكن تحويل الجملة باستخدام that وبعدها جملة:

- He said, "I didn't steal the bag".
  He denied stealing the bag.
- He denied that he had stolen the bag. (الفعل بعد deny مثبت)

④ يمكن استخدام الأفعال الآتية ويأتى بعدها to + inf.:

promise/offer/agree/threaten/refuse/remind/decide/warn/ask/advise/allow/+(to+ inf.)

- He said, "I'll help you with your homework".
- He promised to help me with my homework.

⑤ الماضى المستمر يمكن أن يحول إلى ماضٍ تام مستمر أو يظل كما هو للحفاظ على وحدة الزمن.

- He said that he had been studying all day the day before.
- He said that he fell down while he was playing.

⑥ هناك أفعال يجب استخدام that بعدها مثل: remark / exclaim / complained / explained / inform

والأفعال الآتية فى حالة عدم وجود to + inf. أو v-ing.

(claim / suggest / boast / remind / threaten / claim / promise / deny / agree)

- He complained that the service in that restaurant was not good.

⑦ تحول الحالة الأولى من if إلى الحالة الثانية، ولكن الماضى غير الحقيقى فى الحالة الثانية والثالثة والتمنى لا يحول.

- "If you ask Ali, He'll help you." Omar said. (1st conditional)
  Omar said (that) if I asked Ali, he would help me.
- "If my children were older, I'd immigrate". Samy said to me. (2nd conditional)
  Samy told me (that) if his children were older, he would immigrate".

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

2 Reported Questions الجمل الاستفهامية

① يكون فعل القول فى الجملة الاستفهامية asked و بعدها مفعول أو بدون مفعول .
② لا نجد أقواسًا فى السؤال المحول ونربط السؤال بــنفس كلمة الاستفهام (Wh) أو if/whether.
③ بعد الربط تكون الجملة خبرية بدايتها الفاعل (اسم أو ضمير) ثم الفعل ثم باقى السؤال.
④ نحذف علامة الاستفهام ونضع نقطة.
⑤ إذا كان فعل القول (asked) ماضيًا فلا يوجد مضارع أو مستقبل بعدها إلا فى الحالات الخاصة.
⑥ فى تحويل الأسئلة نغير الأزمنة والضمائر والظروف الزمنية وظروف المكان كما فى النوع الخبرى.

- "Where will you go next week?"
  She asked him where he would go the following week.
- "Do you often write poems?"
  I asked him if/whether he often wrote poems.
- "Where did you find your bag?"
  She asked me where I had found my bag.

⑦ عندما تســتخدم shall فى طلب النصيحة والاقتراح والعروض تحول إلى should ولكن فى تحويل الجمل العادية والســؤال عن معلومات تحول إلى would

- "When shall we have our dinner?" Salah said. (information)
  Salah asked when they would have their dinner.
- "How shall I install windows 10?" Ali said. (advice)
  Ali asked how he should install windows 10.

⑧ يمكن استخدام أفعال أخرى غير ask و هى أفعال لا يأتى بعدها مفعول مثل:

Wonder/inquire/want to know/don't know/have no idea

⑨ لا يحول الزمن إلى الدرجة الأقل مثل الجمل الخبرية مع :

أ- الحقائق ب- الكلام المقول حالًا جـ- القوانين د- فعل القول فى المضارع

⑩ يمكن أن يبدأ الســؤال بـ Do you know/Can(Could) you tell me...? وهنا نضع علامة اســتفهام آخر الســؤال لأنه يبدأ بفعل مساعد أو modal verb .

Do you know when Ahmed arrived at the station?

⑪ لا يأتى الفاعل بعد كلمة الاستفهام إذا كانت تسأل عن الفاعل مثل who و what.

The policeman said, "What caused the fire?"
The policeman asked what had caused the fire.

3 Reported imperatives, suggestions and advice الأمر والاقتراح والنصيحة

① يتنوع فعل القول فى الجملة الأمرية بين:
أ- أفعال يأتى بعدها المفعول ثم to (not to) + inf. وهى:

advise	ينصح	help	يُساعِد	teach	يُعلِّم
ask	يسأل	instruct	يُوَجِّه/يُعلِّم	tell	يخبر
encourage	يُشجِّع	invite	يدعو	want	يُريد
expect	يتوقَّع	order	يأمر	warn	يُحذِّر

- "Open your books".
  The teacher told/asked/ordered us to open our books.
- "If I were you, I'd take your coat".
  My mother advised me to take my coat.
- "Don't waste time".
  My father advised me not to waste time.
- "Study science at university".
  Ali encouraged his friend to study science at university.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

ب- أفعال يأتى بعدها المفعول ثم v.ing أو that + subject + infinitive without to وهى:

suggest يَقْتَرِح/recommend يُزَكِّى/يُوصِى بـ

- "Do Exercise 2 again".
  Leila suggested doing/that I do Exercise 2 again.
- "You should revise quietly".
  My friend recommended revising/that I revise quietly.

٢ لا نجد أقواسًا فى الجملة الأمرية المحولة ونربطها بـ to/not to ثم المصدر.

٣ إذا كان فعل القول ماضيًا فلا يوجد إلا المصدر الذى بعد to و الحالات الخاصة.

٤ يتم تحويل الأزمنة والضمائر والظروف الزمنية وظروف المكان كما فى النوعين الخبرى والاستفهامى.

٥ بالإضافة إلى الاقتراح وتقديم النصيحة تستخدم الجملة الأمرية أيضًا للتعبير عن إعطاء التعليمات والأوامر والطلب والاستعطاف والترجى باستخدام أفعال مثل:

beg يَستَعطِف, urge يَحُثّ, offer يَعرِض, order يَأمُر/يَطْلُب

- "Please, please, forgive me!" she said.
- She begged me to forgive her.

٦ تستخدم to + inf. بعد wonder what/where/how إذا كان الفاعل قبل فعل القول هو نفس الفاعل الذى قبل المصدر فى الجملة التى بين الأقواس.

- He asked himself, "Where shall I go?"
- He wondered where to go.

٧ إذا جاء شخص بعد recommend مباشرة نستخدم to + inf.

- He recommended the workers to finish the task and then have a break.

وتأتى بمعنى يرشح شخصًا أو شيئًا لشخص وتأخذ to + inf.

- I recommend you "Animal farm" to read or watch.

٨ يأتى بعد الفعل warn أما to + inf. أو not to + inf. حسب المعنى.

- My father always warns me not to walk home alone.
- Good teachers warn their students to avoid smoking.

٩ يمكن حذف that بعد suggest ويبقى الفاعل والمصدر كما هو:

- I suggest we have dinner first, and then watch the film.

١٠ يمكن استخدام that + clause بعد admit/advise/insist/threaten/warn/remind

- He insisted that I (should) work on Friday.
- The teacher advised us that we should study at least 5 hours a day.

4 So - Such

1 So + adjective/adverb + that لدرجة أن ... جدًا

تستخدم so قبل الصفة بدون اسم وقبل الحال أيضًا.

- The film was so interesting that I watched it twice.
- The team played so badly that they couldn't score any goals.
- I was so busy doing my homework all night that I forgot to have my dinner.

2 Such + adjective + noun + that لدرجة أن ... جدًا

such	a/an + صفة + اسم مفرد يعد	It's such a nice shirt that I've decided to buy it.
such	+ صفة + اسم مفرد لا يعد	It's such nice weather that we'll go out soon.
such	+ صفة + اسم جمع	They are such nice shirts that I want to buy them.

لاحظ

so much/little	+ uncountable noun	I have so little money that I can't buy the car.
so many/few	+ plural noun	There were so few chairs that we stood all the time.
such a lot of	+ plural/uncountable	I have such a lot of books that I spend all the time reading.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice

Practise more

Language Exercises Units 11 & 12

Remembering · Understanding · Applying · Analysing · Evaluating · Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit (11)

1 Einstein, ... couldn't pass his university entrance exam, discovered relativity.
a) whom b) who c) whose d) when

2 The dog .... name was Alair, was waiting for its owner until he came.
a) whose b) which c) who d) that

3 The drugs, ...were hidden in the boot of the car, were discovered by the police.
a) who b) whom c) that d) which

4 Do you remember the time .... we all went to see the final match?
a) what b) where c) when d) which

5 I went to buy a new bag, but I couldn't find .... I wanted.
a) that b) what c) which d) whose

6 The new manager is nicer than the old one .... the staff disliked.
a) whom b) whose c) where d) when

7 The President, ... private life the newspapers are so interested, has nothing to hide.
a) whose b) his c) in whose d) who

8 People .... to Cairo every day are used to the hold-ups.
a) travelled b) whose travel c) who travelled d) travelling

9 Amr and Hazem spent the whole time arguing, ... annoyed their mother.
a) which b) who c) whom d) what

10 A school bus is a vehicle .... takes students to and from school.
a) who b) that c) what d) where

11 My home town, ... is near Assiut, is very small.
a) where b) that c) which d) what

12 His uncle, ... is a millionaire, owns a villa in Cairo.
a) who b) that c) whom d) when

13 Eman, ... sister is an actress, is going on a holiday to Paris.
a) whose b) that c) her d) what

14 I attached a photo of my family to the e-mail .... to my friend Thomas.
a) was sent b) sending c) sent d) which sent

15 My brother lives in a small town .... there is only one library.
a) whom b) where c) whose d) which

16 I really love the new Chinese restaurant, ... we went to last night.
a) which b) where c) when d) whose

17 The man .... next to me had a brown jacket.
a) was sitting b) he was sitting c) sat d) sitting

18 I'll never forget the food .... in Port Said.
a) where I had b) which I had it c) I had d) I had it

19 He made a shameful mistake .... he apologised.
a) at which b) to which c) in which d) for which

20 I had an uncle in Germany, ... I inherited a bit of money.
a) from whom b) whom c) to whom d) which

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

21 The reason .... I don't like Ramy is because he is selfish.
a) where b) which c) why d) whose

22 She has a lot of money, most of .... was inherited from her aunt.
a) where b) which c) that d) when

23 This is the man .... dream of meeting the president has come true.
a) who b) whom c) that d) whose

24 He's the man .... house the jewellery was stolen.
a) in which b) from whose c) from whom d) from which

25 The money .... in the robbery was never found.
a) stolen b) are stolen c) stealing d) which stole

26 I didn't understand .... the teacher had explained.
a) which b) when c) that d) what

27 My son who studies biology at Assiut University lives alone in a flat there. This means that ....
a) I don't have a son now
b) I have got more than one son
c) I want to have another son
d) I have got only one son

28 The sentence that shows that Ahmed has only one book is "..................."
a) The book which is on the table is Ahmed's.
b) The book that is on the table, is Ahmed's.
c) The book, which is on the table, is Ahmed's.
d) The book, that is on the table, is Ahmed's.

29 Which one of the following sentences is correctly structured?
a) The dress, which she bought last week, was very expensive.
b) The dress, which she bought it last week, was very expensive.
c) The dress she bought it last week was very expensive.
d) The dress, buying last week, was very expensive.

30 His mother .... wants him to be an engineer.
a) who helps him study Maths
b) helps him study Maths
c) , who helps him study Maths,
d) , that helps him study Maths,

31 I have helped that man over there. He is wearing a brown jacket. This means the same as "............".
a) I have helped that man with a brown jacket
b) I have helped that man wearing a brown jacket
c) I have helped that man whose jacket is brown
d) all of the above

32 They're looking for .... at the library.
a) full-timing staff b) full-times staff c) full-time staff d) a full-timed staff

33 Although she is a .... woman, her husband is very quiet and passive.
a) strong-willing b) strong-willed c) strongly-willing d) strongly-willed

34 It takes 30 minutes to walk from my house to work. It is a .... from my house to work.
a) thirty-minute walks
b) thirty-minutes walks
c) thirty-minutes walk
d) thirty-minute walk

35 My brother is neither young nor old. He is .... person.
a) a middle-aged b) a middle-aging c) a middle-age d) a middle-ages

36 It's very difficult to live in a .... country.
a) densely-population b) dense-populated c) densely-populated d) densely-populating

37 Governments should have .... to maintain sustainable economy.
a) long-terms plans b) long-term plan c) long-terms plan d) long-term plans

38 Although she is over seventy, she is still a .... woman.
a) good-looking b) good-looked c) good-look d) good-looks

39 I read a .... book in half an hour yesterday.
a) fifty-pages b) fifty-paged c) fifty-page d) fifty-paging

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

40 We have 20 .... members of staff.
a) parts-time b) part-times c) part-timing d) part-time
41 This is a bargain. It's a ....
a) tax-free product b) tax-free products
c) taxes-free product d) tax-freed product
42 Many people can't deal with him. He is a .... man.
a) well-tempered b) good-tempered c) badly-tempered d) bad-tempered
43 One of the following choices makes the compound adjective to describe "A baby that has blue eyes": ....
a) a blue-eyes baby b) a blue-eyed baby c) a blued-eyes baby d) a blued-eye baby
44 It was .... delicious cheese that all of it was eaten and nothing was left.
a) such a b) so c) enough d) such
45 My father looks .... young that everyone thinks that he is my brother.
a) such b) so c) enough d) such a
46 She was wearing .... elegant clothes that all people admired her.
a) such b) such a c) such an d) so
47 It was .... important lecture that all students were keen to attend it.
a) such a b) so c) such an d) enough
48 He's got .... little patience with children that he can't be a teacher.
a) too b) such c) enough d) so
49 It was .... horrible weather that we spent the whole day indoors.
a) so b) too c) such d) such a
50 She speaks .... good English that you'd think it was her native language.
a) such b) too c) enough d) so
51 The music was .... loud that you could hear it from miles away.
a) such a b) so c) too d) enough
52 It is .... useful book that you can gain a lot of information by reading it.
a) such an b) so c) such a d) too
53 There were so many footballs that I didn't know which one to choose. Which expression substitutes "so many" in the previous sentence?
a) many enough b) such many c) so much d) such a lot of

Unit (12)

54 Hala .... the lesson had already started when he arrived.
a) asked b) told c) said d) wanted to know
55 The boss asked Sherief if he .... working on the night shifts.
a) minds b) has minded c) was minding d) minded
56 I advised her .... Ramy any money as he never paid his debts.
a) not to lend b) lending c) to lend d) that she lends
57 Samy told his wife he .... a party on his 50^{th} birthday.
a) haven't wanted b) didn't want c) don't want d) won't want
58 Leila .... if there were any letters for her.
a) asked b) told c) warned d) complained
59 The teacher .... the students to read the questions twice, and not to write in the margin.
a) advised b) recommended c) suggested d) said
60 Fahmy declared that he .... his classmates the following month.
a) is going to see b) will see c) was going to see d) had seen
61 They asked him how he .... into the house when the door was locked.
a) had got b) can get c) has got d) would get

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

62 The policeman warned the drivers .... the highway as there was going to be a storm.
a) not to avoid b) avoiding c) to avoid d) that avoid

63 The teacher said that water .... when it's heated.
a) would boil b) boiled c) was boiling d) boils

64 She wondered if I .... her why Osama had left without telling anyone.
a) can tell b) could tell c) told d) will tell

65 He asked me .... my case as it was blocking the door.
a) moving b) where I move c) why to move d) to move

66 My father wondered who I ....the money to.
a) had been given b) had given c) have given d) will give

67 She promised she .... me as soon as the plane landed.
a) will phone b) phoned c) would phone d) phone

68 The doctor wanted to know .... I had had the symptoms for a long time.
a) what b) if c) that d) why

69 She told me that her father .... ill since June.
a) has been b) was c) had been d) would be

70 Tamer asked me if .... use my phone.
a) could he b) he can c) can he d) he could

71 I recommended that Ahmed .... to a dentist before his toothache got any worse.
a) going b) go c) had gone d) to go

72 She suggested .... the colour of the bathroom as it was gloomy.
a) not to change b) to change c) change d) that we change

73 Ramy says that when he was young, he never .... attention to his parents' advice.
a) paid b) is paying c) pays d) had paid

74 He asked the students to leave quietly when they ....
a) finish b) have finished c) had finished d) would finish

75 She recommended .... much money on food and not on the luxuries.
a) spending b) not to spend c) to spend d) spend

76 He said that he .... the match when the postman came with the bank report.
a) watched b) was watching c) has watched d) could watch

77 She tells her friends that she .... often late because she doesn't wear a watch.
a) would be b) was c) has been d) is

78 They wanted to know why they hadn't been allowed to park there the month ....
a) next b) then c) before d) ago

79 I suggest .... dinner first, and then watch the film.
a) Ali has b) Ali have c) having d) not having

80 The teacher said the earth .... around the sun.
a) moves b) has moved c) was moving d) had moved

81 She asked me how often I .... to the cinema.
a) have gone b) was going c) has gone d) went

82 My friend encouraged me .... nervous before the sports match.
a) to be b) not to be c) that I be d) be

83 She said she .... to join one of the English courses the next day.
a) wanted b) wants c) had wanted d) has wanted

84 Noha asked her friend what she .... at her friend's birthday party.
a) has worn b) will wear c) should wear d) wore

85 He suggested .... to the cinema explaining that they hadn't seen a film for months.
a) to go b) going c) that I had gone d) go

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

86 He told the police that he always .... the doors and windows to avoid being burgled.

a) locks b) lock c) locked d) was locking

87 She wanted to know if I .... about the meeting the day before.

a) had been informed b) was informed

c) have been informed d) would be informed

88 Ahmed said he usually .... his children out for a walk when he was free on Fridays.

a) takes b) took c) has taken d) taking

89 I would like to know why he .... work so early yesterday.

a) has left b) had left c) left d) leaves

90 He advised me .... nothing about the problem unless I was asked.

a) to say b) not to say c) saying d) said

91 They .... me what I had to do was to call the ambulance.

a) asked b) said c) warned d) told

92 Could you tell me .... or not Ahmed will visit London?

a) whether b) weather c) if d) unless

93 The students recommended .... a test at the end of the month.

a) giving b) the teacher giving

c) that the teacher give them d) the teacher gives

94 I said,"I like sweets". I said ....

a) he liked sweets b) you like sweets c) I likes sweets d) I liked sweets

95 The teacher wanted to know who .... the mess when he was out.

a) would cause b) had caused c) has caused d) is causing

96 My teacher always encourages .... hard to get the best marks.

a) studying b) to study c) that we study d) to studying

97 Which one of the following isn't correctly structured?

a) She complained that her son always arrived after midnight.

b) She complained that her son had always arrived after midnight.

c) She complained that her son was always arriving after midnight.

d) She complained that her son would always arrive after midnight.

98 Which one of the following isn't grammatically correct?

a) My friend asked me what I had wanted to drink after having lunch.

b) My friend asked me what I wanted to drink after having lunch.

c) My friend asked me what I will want to drink after having lunch.

d) My friend asks me what I want to drink after having lunch.

99 She asked me when I had finished my training course. The direct question is ....

a) "When have you finished your training course?"

b) "When did you finish your training course?"

c) "When had you finished your training course?"

d) "When were you finished your training course?"

100 Which one of the following isn't correctly structured?

a) My sister suggested that we should clean the flat.

b) My sister suggested we should clean the flat.

c) My sister suggested we clean the flat.

d) My sister suggested that we cleaning the flat.

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Longman Exercises

1. Luxor, ... monuments are famous everywhere, attracts tourists from all over the world.
   a) what b) which c) that d) whose
2. My uncle works for the company, ... has developed a vaccine against COVID-19.
   a) which b) what c) where d) whose
3. These famous sonnets are poems .... by William Shakespeare on a variety of themes.
   a) were written b) written c) which written d) writing
4. Cleopatra was the last of a series of rulers, called the Ptolemies, ... ruled Egypt for 300 years.
   a) whose b) whom c) which d) who
5. Al Azhar Park, ... we used to go, is currently being renovated.
   a) where b) that c) which d) who
6. Mr Amin, ... retired, enjoys spending a lot of time with his grandchildren.
   a) whom b) that c) who's d) whose
7. My neighbour's baby, ... I am caring for, is currently in the hospital.
   a) whose b) that c) who's d) whom
8. Do you know the manager with .... I work?
   a) who b) that c) whom d) whose
9. Thank you for presenting .... thorough lecture.
   a) such b) such a c) so d) enough
10. The person .... acts are irresponsible is usually unreliable.
    a) whom b) who c) whose d) which
11. She forgot to bring back her friend's camera, ... she had to apologise.
    a) which b) at which c) for which d) that
12. Do you think French is .... all over Africa?
    a) speaking b) speaking widely c) widely spoken d) widely-spoken
13. I think that Chinese is .... difficult that we can't learn it easily.
    a) such a b) so c) enough d) such
14. Do you know .... your uncle is coming back from Algeria?
    a) where b) when c) who d) whose
15. It is a .... fact that being bilingual can improve some brain functions.
    a) knowing b) widely knowing c) well known d) well-known
16. .... you say is unbelievable: the sun is not a planet!
    a) Which b) What c) That d) Who
17. Which of the following is structurally correct?
    a) I read the book which you lent it to me. b) I read the book you lent me.
    c) I read the book what you lent me. d) I read the book you lent it to me.
18. The mobile phone cost so .... that I couldn't buy it.
    a) many b) much c) few d) little
19. Don't worry; the lecture is easy .... to study alone.
    a) enough b) so c) too d) such a
20. After having been infected with COVID-19, I became too tired to work. This means that ....
    a) I became fit enough to work.
    b) I wasn't so tired that I could work.
    c) I was tired enough to work.
    d) I became so tired that I couldn't work.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

21 Ali told me that he .... his lesson at that moment.

a) was revising b) has been revising c) will revise d) was revised

22 I was told that a secondary school .... in the neighbouring village.

a) has built b) has been built c) had been built d) had built

23 My father told me that we .... to the club until we finished our homework.

a) don't go b) won't go c) hadn't gone d) wouldn't go

24 Samir says that he .... the summer holiday in Hurghada when he has finished exams.

a) has spent b) will spend c) would spend d) had spent

25 The general manager declared that the company .... efficient and punctual workers the next month.

a) had promoted b) is promoting

c) is going to promote d) was going to promote

26 She informed me that my friend Rami .... a terrible accident while he was driving to work.

a) have had b) had c) will be having d) is having

27 Gaber .... he was ready for the interview.

a) told b) said c) wondered d) informed

28 The interviewer said that they would inform me of the result of the interview ....

a) next week b) last week

c) the following week d) the week before

29 Could you tell me why .... to London last month?

a) did you travel b) had you travelled c) you travelled d) you had travelled

30 Ali wanted to know .... I was ready for the exam or not.

a) whether b) why c) that d) when

31 Tamer wonders when I .... home because he needs my help badly.

a) had returned b) going to return c) would return d) will return

32 I asked my mother if food ....

a) has prepared b) had prepared

c) had been prepared d) has been prepared

33 Huda inquired .... or not I would accept that invitation.

a) if b) whether c) that d) which

34 Please tell me where .... meet tomorrow.

a) we were going to b) we are going to

c) will we d) are we going to

35 The shop assistant asked why I .... to change that tie.

a) want b) was wanted c) wanted d) have wanted

36 The policeman .... the rash driver not to drive so fast.

a) made b) wondered c) instructed d) said

37 I suggested that Ali .... to the library with us.

a) went b) to go c) going d) go

38 My friend recommends .... "Oliver Twist "as it is interesting.

a) reading b) to read c) read d) not reading

39 My friend suggests .... for the next bus because it is too late.

a) not waiting b) to waiting c) we waited d) don't wait

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Part 2

The Novel "Great Expectations" Revision

- Part (1): Chapters (1 - 6)
  General Exercises Chapters (1 - 6)
- Part (2): Chapters (7 - 12)
  General Exercises Chapters (7 - 12)

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـغـط هـنـا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Study Part (1): Chapters (1 - 6)

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

act (v) (ed)	يتصرف
admire (v) (d)	يعجب بـ
adopt (v) (ed)	يتبنى
affectionately (adv)	بمودة
afterwards (adv)	بعد ذلك
alive (adj)	على قيد الحياة
ankle (n)	كاحل القدم
anxious (adj)	قلق
apprentice (n)	صبى متمرن فى حرفة
apprenticeship (n)	فترة التدريب فى المهنة
argument (n)	جدال
arrest (v) (ed)	يقبض على
attack (n) (v) (ed)	هجوم/يهاجم
attention (n)	اهتمام
audience (n)	متفرجين
avoid (v) (ed)	يتجنب
behave (v) (d)	يتصرف
benefactor (n)	متبرع/فاعل خير
blacksmith (n)	حداد
boast (v) (ed)	يتباهى
boss (n)	رئيس
bride (n)	عروس
candle (n)	شمعة
celebration (n)	احتفال
cheerful (adj)	مرح/مبتهج
Christmas Eve (n)	عشية عيد الميلاد
clerk (n)	موظف
coach (n)	وسيلة نقل عام
coin (n)	عملة معدنية
comfortable (adj)	مرتاح
common (adj)	غير مهذب/عامى
competition (n)	منافسة
condition (n)	شرط/حالة

congratulate (v) (d)	يهنئ
convict (n)	مدان/سجين
convince (v) (d)	يقنع
cough (v) (ed)	يسعل/يكح
crowd (n)	حشد
cruel (adj)	قاسٍ
curtains (n)	ستائر
dare (v) (d)	يجرؤ
daylight (n)	ضوء النهار
disappointed (adj)	محبَط
dressing room (n)	غرفة الملابس
dusty (adj)	مترب
eagle (n)	نسر
education (n)	تعليم
engaged (adj)	مخطوبة
enthusiastic (adj)	متحمس/حماسى
expectations (n)	توقعات/آمال
fair hair (n)	شعر فاتح اللون
feelings (n)	مشاعر
fiancé (n)	خطيب
file (n)	مبرد
footsteps (n)	خطوات أقدام
fortune (n)	ثروة
gate (n)	بوابة
get away (v)	يهرب
glad (adj)	سعيد
gloomy (adj)	كئيب
graveyard (n)	مقبرة
grumpy (adj)	سهل الغضب
guard (n)	حارس
guest (n)	ضيف
guilty (adj)	مذنب
half-brother (n)	أخ غير شقيق

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

hammer (n)	مطرقة
handcuffs (n)	أغلال/قيود
handsome (adj)	وسيم
hold on to (v)	يتمسك بـ
horror (n)	رعب/فزع
household (n)	أفراد العائلة/أهل البيت
housekeeper (n)	مديرة منزل
impression (n)	انطباع
inherit (v) (ed)	يرث
injure (v) (d)	يؤذى/يجرح
inn (n)	حانة
jealous (adj)	غيور
lamb (n)	حمل/خروف صغير
lawyer (n)	محامٍ
leg-irons (n)	أغلال قدم
life sentence (n)	حكم مؤبد
lodgings (n)	مسكن
marry (v) (~~y~~ ied)	يتزوج
marsh (n)	مستنقع
missing (adj)	مفقود
mist (n)	ضباب
nearby (adj)	مجاور
note (n) (v) (d)	ملاحظة/يلاحظ
nuts (n)	مكسرات
object (v) (ed)	يعترض
ordinary (adj)	عادى
orphan (n)	يتيم
pale (adj)	شاحب
pie (n)	فطيرة
plenty (n)	كثرة/وفرة
position (n)	موقف/مركز
practise (v) (d)	يمارس
pretty (adj)	جميلة
privately (adv)	على انفراد

proof (n)	دليل
property (n)	ملكية/ممتلكات
realise (v) (d)	يدرك
relatives (n)	الأقارب
relief (n)	راحة
remarkable (adj)	رائع
reward (n)	مكافأة
scars (n)	ندبات
secret (adj)	سر/سرى
set off (v)	يبدأ رحلة/يتجه إلى
shake (v)	يهز
share (n)	نصيب
shiny (adj)	لامع
skill (n)	مهارة
sleeves (n)	أكمام
spiders' webs (n)	شبكات العناكب
stairs (n)	سلالم
stir (v) (red)	يقلب
suitable (adj)	مناسب
sum (n)	مبلغ من المال
suspect (v) (ed)	يشك فى
take off (v)	يخلع
tears (n)	دموع
turn away (v) (ed)	يبتعد
tutor (n)	معلم/مرشد
ugly (adj)	قبيح
unpleasant (adj)	غير سار
upset (v)	يزعج/يضايق
veil (n)	حجاب/طرحة
warning (n)	تحذير
wedding (n)	زفاف
workman (n)	عامل
wrap (v) (ped)	يلف
wrist (n)	معصم

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

a broken heart	قلب محطم حزنًا
after all	على أية حال
as a form of entertainment	كنوع من التسلية
as usual	كالمعتاد
at the request of	بناء على طلب
behave yourself	كن مؤدبًا
came back to haunt me	عادت تطاردنى
come true	يتحقق/يصبح حقيقيًا
commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة
complain about	يشكو من
could not put my finger on	لم أستطع وضع إصبعى على/لم أستطع تحديد
feel guilty about	يشعر بالذنب بشأن
find his fortune	يبحث عن حظه
from now on	من الآن فصاعدًا
get too much attention	يحصل على اهتمام أكثر من اللازم
got engaged	تمت خطبتها
got my breath back	استعدت أنفاسى (هدأت)
angry with	غاضب من
ashamed of	خجلان من
break into	يقتحم
care for/about	يهتم بـ
far from	بعيد عن
go out	ينطفئ (مصباح)
grateful to	ممتن لـ
hear of	يسمع عن
jealous of	غيور من
had a better education	حصلوا على تعليم أفضل
had a good heart	كان طيب القلب
I could run no more	لم أتمكن من الجرى أكثر من ذلك
in a few days' time	فى غضون أيام قليلة
in the distance	على البعد
in truth	فى الواقع
jumped out of my skin	خرجت من جلدى (تعبير يدل على الخوف الكبير)
keep away from	يبتعد عن
lead a different life	يعيش حياة مختلفة
make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
my heart was set on	كان قلبى موجهًا نحو
shake my head	أهز رأسى
take revenge on	يثأر من
take turns	يتبادل الأدوار
tell the truth	يقول الحقيقة
that's your lot	هذا هو نصيبك
worth the effort	يستحق الجهد
pay for	يدفع مقابل
point to	يشير إلى
scared of	مرعوب من
send away	يرسل بعيدًا/ينفى
speak to	يتحدث إلى
thanks to	بفضل
unfriendly to	غير لطيف مع
wrap ... in	يلف ... فى

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

B Summary of the Plot

Chapter (1)

Pip, a young boy, is an orphan يتيم living in his sister's house in a village near some marshes. One evening, Pip sits in the isolated معزول village graveyard, staring at his parents' grave قبر. Suddenly, a frightening man, with leg-irons, comes out from behind the gravestones and catches Pip. He asks Pip to bring him food and a file.

Pip runs home quickly and finds his sister very angry at him. It is Christmas Eve عشية عيد الميلاد, and Pip has some work to do in the kitchen before going to bed. Joe Gargery, his sister's husband, who is the village's blacksmith comes home and tells them that two convicts could escape from the prison ships nearby. Very early the next morning, Pip gets into the kitchen, where he steals some food, including a cold meat pie. He then goes to Joe's workshop, where he steals a file. He heads back into the marshes to meet the convict.

Unfortunately, the first man he finds hiding in the marshes is actually a second, different convict, who frightens Pip and then escapes. When Pip finds his man, he is cold, wet, and hungry. Pip is kind to the man. As the convict is trying to remove his leg-irons with the file, Pip returns home.

As he is returning home, Pip feels guilty and is about to tell Joe. When Pip slips ينسل into the house, he finds Mrs Joe busy preparing the house for guests. Soon, the guests arrive and they sit down to have Christmas dinner. Mrs Joe invites everyone to try the delicious meat pie that Joe's uncle, Mr Pumblechook, gave them. When Pip opens the front door to leave, several police officers come into the house with a pair of handcuffs that they want Joe to fix. After doing so, Joe and Pip follow the policemen to the marshes. Pip hopes that they wouldn't find the convict.

Chapter (2)

The two convicts are discovered together, fighting furiously بغضب with one another in the marsh. Pip's convict protects Pip by claiming ادعاء to have stolen the food from Joe's house himself. The convict is taken away to a prison ship.

After the incident, a year passes. Pip lives with his guilty secret and struggles يعانى to learn reading and writing at the village's school. At school, Pip befriends Biddy, the granddaughter of the teacher. Pumblechook has arranged for Pip to go play at the house of Miss Havisham, a rich lady who lives in the nearest town. Mrs Joe and Pumblechook hope she will make Pip's fortune, and they plan to send him to Miss Havisham's house with Pumblechook.

Before he goes to Miss Havisham's house the next day, the boy is given a rough bath, dressed in his best clothes, and taken away by Pumblechook. When they reach Miss Havisham's house, the gate is locked, and a small, very beautiful and proud girl comes to open it. She doesn't invite Mr Pumblechook in and she takes Pip inside. She leads him to a room where he finds Miss Havisham waiting by her mirror, wearing a wedding dress. Pip saw a clock which stopped at twenty minutes to nine.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Miss Havisham makes Pip call for the girl, whose name is Estella. Estella returns, and Miss Havisham asks her to play games with Pip. Estella criticises Pip's low social class. Pip feels ashamed. Miss Havisham watches them play. Before he leaves, Estella gives Pip some food and drink, but does not hand it to him. Instead, she puts it on the ground.

When Pip returns home, he tells Joe what happened and that he feels ashamed. Joe advises him to be happy with his position. Pip decides to work harder at school and asks Biddy to help him more with his schoolwork and she happily agrees. One day Pip is going home after school, when he meets Joe at an inn with a mysterious stranger stirring his drink with the same file Pip stole for the convict.

Chapter (3)

The stranger gives Pip a coin wrapped ملفوف in a pound note, which Pip later gives to Mrs Joe. Joe goes back to give the note to the man, but he can't find him.

Pip goes back to Miss Havisham's, where he is taken to a gloomy كئيب room where he meets three ladies and a gentleman. They are Miss Havisham's relatives, Sarah, Georgiana, Camilla and Raymond Pocket, and they also come to see her on her birthday. He encounters يصادف a large, dark man on the stairs, who criticises him. He is taken to a dark room where he meets Miss Havisham. As he says he isn't ready to play, she asks him to go to the dining room. He sees a table prepared for a wedding celebration احتفال which is now dusty. There are spiders and mice everywhere. Pip also sees a cake in the middle of the table. Miss Havisham talks with him for a short time, then they go to the dressing room where he plays with Estella. When they finish, Estella again puts Pip's food and drink on the ground and leaves. Pip goes to the garden, where he is asked to a fight by a pale young gentleman. Pip knocks the young gentleman down. He returns home, feeling sorry for the boy whom he hurt.

Pip continues to visit Miss Havisham regularly بانتظام for the next several months. He continues to play with the proud Estella and Miss Havisham usually asks him if he sees Estella beautiful. One day, Miss Havisham asks Pip what he will be when he grows up. Pip says that he will be a blacksmith apprentice. She gives Joe some money as a reward for Pip to start his apprenticeship. However, Pip always thinks of Estella and continues to work hard at school in order to change his position. Biddy, who is now his friend, helps him.

A year after his apprenticeship begins, Pip tells Joe that he needs to visit Miss Havisham. Orlick, Joe's workman, who doesn't like Pip, says that this isn't right. An argument begins between Mrs Joe and Orlick, which Joe ends quickly.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (4)

Pip visits Miss Havisham, but Miss Sarah Pocket opens the door for him. Miss Havisham doesn't seem happy to see him. She tells him that Estella has been sent abroad for her education. She asks him to visit her once a year on his birthday.

On his way home, he meets Mr Wopsle. They meet Orlick who acts strangely and tells them more convicts escaped from the prison ship. When Pip arrives home, he learns that Mrs Joe has been attacked يهاجم and is now suffering a serious head injury إصابة. Mrs Joe, who is now unable to speak, draws a hammer. From this, Biddy deduces that she is referring to Orlick. She also seems scared when she sees him afterwards.

At the inn one evening, Pip and Joe meet a stranger whom Pip recognises as the large, dark man he met on the stairs at Miss Havisham's house. The stranger introduces himself as the lawyer محام Mr Jaggers. He explains that Pip will soon be given a large sum of money. His education as a gentleman will begin immediately. Pip will move to London and become a gentleman, he says, but the person who is giving him the money wishes to remain secret. His tutor معلم will be Matthew Pocket, Miss Havisham's cousin. Joe seems sad to be losing Pip, and he refuses Jaggers' offer of money. Mr Jaggers gives Pip twenty pounds to buy new clothes. When he buys them, he decides to leave them at Mr Pumblechook's house as he doesn't want the poor people at the village to see him in his new clothes. Although he seems to be ashamed of Joe's poor education, he promises never to forget him.

Chapter (5)

Before leaving for London, Pip visits Miss Havisham one last time. Pip feels certain that she is his anonymous benefactor. When he reaches London, he goes to Mr Jaggers' office. As Mr Jaggers is still at work, Pip waits for him in his office with his clerk, Mr Wemmick. When Mr Jaggers returns, he gives Pip some money. Mr Wemmick takes him to his lodgings مسكن, where he shares rooms with Mr Matthew Pocket's son. When they reach the dusty and gloomy inn, they wait for nearly half an hour until a tall, thin young man appears apologising that he had to buy fruit at the market. When they enter, Pip recognises Herbert as the pale young gentleman that he fought with at Miss Havisham's house. Herbert and Pip immediately like each other.

Herbert tells Pip that Miss Havisham once thought she might adopt يتبنى Herbert, so she invited him to visit her. After that visit, Herbert was not invited to Miss Havisham's house again. Herbert says that if Miss Havisham adopted him, he would be rich and marry Estella. However, Herbert tells him that he isn't sorry about that as Estella is proud and cruel. Miss Havisham wants to use her – to take revenge انتقام on men. Pip is surprised to know that Estella is adopted.

Herbert tells Pip about Miss Havisham's past. When she was a young woman, she and her half-brother had inherited a fortune from their father. It was not long before her half-brother spent his share of the money and became jealous غيور of her. He wanted to have her money, and he started to think about how he could get it from her. He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get it. Soon afterwards, Miss Havisham got engaged. During this time, she gave most of her fortune to her fiancé خطيب. This was against the advice of her cousin, Matthew Pocket, who warned her

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

not to trust her future husband too much. Miss Havisham became very angry with Matthew Pocket and ordered him to leave her house. He has never been there since. On the morning of the wedding, when everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss Havisham's fiancé had left her! She received the news at twenty to nine in the morning, while she was getting dressed. Ever since that time, more than twenty-five years ago, neither Miss Havisham, nor her house, had changed at all.

Pip is taken to meet the Pocket family at their home. Pip notices that although the house is very ordinary, it is happy. They introduce Pip to two other young men who were also staying there: Startop who is good-natured, and Bentley Drummle who is proud and grumpy سريع الغضب. Pip is learning how to live like a young gentleman and improving his education because he will be very rich one day. Mr Jaggers gives him more money whenever he asks.

One day Pip is waiting for Mr Jaggers at his office. He has a conversation with Mr Wemmick about Mr Jaggers' work. Mr Wemmick invites Pip to his house. Mr Wemmick tells Pip that all of London's criminals مجرمين are afraid of Mr Jaggers.

ابحث في تيليجرام @C355C كل الكتب والملخصات

Chapter (6)

Pip is invited to dinner at Mr Jaggers' house with Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle. Mr Jaggers is interested in Drummle; he asks about him and talks to him for a long time. When Drummle begins to boast يتباهى that he is stronger than Startop and Pip, the young men begin to boast about their skills and Mr Jaggers seems to enjoy listening to them as a form of entertainment تسلية. Mr Jaggers asks Molly his housekeeper, to pull up her sleeves and show the young men the terrible scars جروح/ندوب on her wrist. Before leaving, Mr Jaggers warns Pip to stay away from Drummle.

A few weeks later, Pip receives a letter from Biddy telling him that Joe is going to be in London and would be happy to see him. Although Joe is Pip's friend, he is ashamed of him now. Joe comes to visit Pip in his lodgings with Herbert. They have breakfast with Herbert who tries to make Joe comfortable. However, Joe sits far from the table and drops his food everywhere. He calls Pip 'Sir'. When Herbert leaves to go to work, Joe tells Pip that Miss Havisham wants to see him. He also tells him that Estella has come home. When Joe leaves, Pip feels guilty يشعر بالذنب for being unfriendly to Joe and tries to catch him, but he can't.

Pip travels home. He shares a coach with a pair of convicts, one of whom is the mysterious stranger who gave Pip money in the inn. Though this man does not recognise Pip, Pip overhears him explaining that the convict Pip helped that night long ago in the marshes was called Magwitch and he had asked him to deliver the money to Pip. Pip is so terrified by his memory of that night that he gets off the coach as soon as he can and walks the rest of the way. When he arrives at his hotel, he feels very tired and he can't sleep very well that night.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

C Questions and Answers

Factual Questions with Answers

1. How did Pip get his name? **WB**

كيف حصل بيب على اسمه؟

- He found it difficult to say Philip Pirrip.

2. Why did Pip live with his sister, Mrs Joe? **WB**

لماذا عاش بيب مع أخته السيدة جو؟

- His parents and other brothers and sisters died.

3. Where did Pip go on Christmas Eve? Why?

أين ذهب بيب عشية عيد الميلاد؟ لماذا؟

- He went to the graveyard to visit his parents' grave.

4. What surprise did Pip get at the graveyard?

ما هى المفاجأة التى حصل عليها بيب فى المقبرة؟

- A frightening man, with leg-irons, came out from behind the gravestones and caught him.

5. What did Pip think of the man in the graveyard? **WB**

ما رأى بيب فى الرجل الموجود فى المقبرة؟

- He scared him, but he also felt sorry for him.

6. What did the man ask Pip to do at the churchyard?

ماذا طلب الرجل من بيب أن يفعل فى باحة الكنيسة؟

- He asked Pip to bring him food and a file from the workshop of the village's blacksmith.

7. Who was the village's blacksmith?

من كان حداد القرية؟

- He was Joe Gargery, the husband of Pip's sister.

8. What news did Joe tell Pip and his wife on Christmas Eve?

ما الأخبار التى أخبرها جو بيب وزوجته عشية عيد الميلاد؟

- He told them that two convicts could escape from the prison ships nearby.

9. What did Pip do to help the convict on Christmas day?

ماذا فعل بيب لمساعدة المحكوم عليه يوم عيد الميلاد؟

- He stole food from the kitchen and a file from Joe's workshop.

10. Who did Pip meet when he got into the marshes to help the convict?

بمن التقى بيب عندما دخل فى المستنقعات لمساعدة المحكوم عليه؟

- He met another convict who scared him before leaving away.

11. Why was there a lot of food in Mrs Joe's kitchen on Christmas day? **WB**

لماذا كان هناك الكثير من الطعام فى مطبخ السيدة جو فى يوم عيد الميلاد؟

- It was Christmas Day, and guests were invited to dinner.

12. Why wasn't there trouble about not finding the pie that Pip stole from Mrs Joe's kitchen?

لماذا لم تكن هناك مشكلة فى عدم العثور على الفطيرة التى سرقها بيب من مطبخ السيدة جو؟

- Because several soldiers came into the house.

13. Why do the soldiers visit Joe's house on Christmas day? **WB**

لماذا يزور الجنود منزل جو فى يوم عيد الميلاد؟

- To find a blacksmith to mend some handcuffs.

14. Where were the two escaping convicts discovered? What were they doing?

أين تم اكتشاف المتهمين الهاربين؟ ماذا كانوا يفعلون؟

- They were discovered in the marshes. They were fighting furiously.

15. How did the Pip's convict try to repay Pip for his help?

كيف حاول المحكوم عليه أن يرد لبيب مقابل مساعدته؟

- He admitted that he stole the food at Joe's house. He even apologised to Joe.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

16. As a small boy, Pip had a busy life. Explain.

كطفل صغير، كان بيب يعيش حياة مزدحمة. اشرح.

- He helped neighbours with small jobs, but in the evening he went to the village school to learn.

17. Why didn't Joe go to school? **SB**

لماذا لم يذهب جو إلى المدرسة؟

- Because his father didn't allow him to.

18. Why did Mr Pumblechook come to visit Joe's house?

لماذا جاء السيد بومبلشوك لزيارة منزل جو؟

- As Miss Havisham, the rich lady, wanted a boy to play with Estella, he recommended Pip.

19. Why had most people never seen Miss Havisham? **WB**

لماذا لم ير معظم الناس الآنسة هافيشام؟

- Because she never leaves her house.

20. What does Mrs Joe think Pip should be grateful for in Chapter 2? **SB**

ما الذى تعتقد السيدة جو أن بيب يجب أن يكون ممتنا له فى الفصل الثانى؟

- That he is going to a rich lady's house, and he might be given some money.

21. Why did Mrs Joe want Pip to go to Miss Havisham's house? **WB**

لماذا تريد السيدة جو أن يذهب بيب إلى منزل الآنسة هافيشام؟

- She thought he would make a fortune by going there.

22. Describe Miss Havisham as seen by Pip.

صف الآنسة هافيشام كما يراها بيب.

- She was an old lady, dressed completely in white, with a long white veil and flowers in her hair.

23. Why were all the rooms in Miss Havisham's house lit by candles? **WB**

لماذا أضاءت الشموع جميع الغرف فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام؟

- All the curtains were closed so no daylight could enter.

24. Why didn't Estella want to play with Pip? **WB**

لماذا لم ترغب إستيلا فى اللعب مع بيب؟

- She said that he was just a poor, working boy.

25. Why did Pip feel ashamed about playing with Estella for the first time? **WB**

لماذا شعر بيب بالخجل من اللعب مع إستيلا أول مرة؟

- Because Estella said he had dirty hands and ugly boots.

26. How was Estella rude to Pip when he first met her?

كيف كانت إستيلا وقحة مع بيب عندما قابلها أول مرة؟

- She didn't invite Mr Pumblechook in, criticised Pip for being common and dirty and put the food and drink, which Miss Havisham offered Pip, on the ground.

27. How did Pip feel when he told Joe about his first day at Miss Havisham's house?

كيف شعر بيب عندما أخبر جو عن يومه الأول فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام؟

- He felt ashamed of his simple life.

28. What was Joe's advice to Pip when he told him about his first day in Miss Havisham's house? **WB**

ماذا كانت نصيحة جو لبيب عندما أخبره عن أول يوم له فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام؟

- He told Pip to be happy with his position in life.

29. Why did Pip decide to work harder at school? **SB**

لماذا قرر بيب العمل بجدية أكبر فى المدرسة؟

- Because he wanted to change his position in life so he's not ashamed, and make Estella nice to him.

30. Who did Pip meet at the inn with Joe?

من التقى بيب فى النزل مع جو؟

- He met a mysterious man who was stirring his tea. He was using the file which Pip stole for the convict at the graveyard.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

31. What did the stranger at the village inn give Pip?

ماذا قدم الغريب فى نزل القرية لبيب؟

- He gave him a coin wrapped in a pound note.

32. Why had Miss Havisham's relatives come to visit her? **SB**

لماذا جاء أقارب الآنسة هافيشام لزيارتها؟

- Because it was her birthday.

33. What did Pip think of the dark man whom he met on the stairs in Miss Havisham's house?

ما رأى بيب فى الرجل الأسود الذى قابله على الدرج فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام؟

- Pip thought he was a doctor.

34. What did Pip see in Miss Havisham's dining room when he first went there?

ماذا رأى بيب فى غرفة طعام الآنسة هافيشام عندما ذهب هناك لأول مرة؟

- He saw a table prepared for a wedding celebration with a cake in the middle.

35. What did Miss Havisham usually ask Pip when he went to play with Estella?

ماذا كانت الآنسة هافيشام عادة تسأل بيب عندما كان يذهب للعب مع إستيلا؟

- She usually asked him if Estella was beautiful.

36. How did the fight between Pip and the pale young boy start and end? **SB**

كيف بدأ القتال بين بيب والصبى الصغير الشاحب وانتهى؟

- When the young, pale gentleman discovered that Estella let Pip in, he challenged him to a fight. Pip gave him a black eye and won the fight.

37. Why did Pip feel sorry for the pale young boy? **SB**

لماذا شعر بيب بالأسف على الصبى الصغير الشاحب؟

- Because he was brave and didn't give up.

38. What did Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook think Miss Havisham wanted to give Pip? **WB**

ماذا اعتقدت السيدة جو والعم بومبلشوك أن الآنسة هافيشام أرادت أن تعطيه لبيب؟

- They thought she wanted to give him a fortune.

39. Why did Miss Havisham ask Pip to tell Joe to visit her?

لماذا طلبت الآنسة هافيشام من بيب أن يخبر جو بزيارتها؟

- She wanted to give him money and ask him to begin Pip's apprenticeship.

40. Why does Pip stop visiting Miss Havisham's house? **SB**

لماذا توقف بيب عن زيارة منزل الآنسة هافيشام؟

- Because Miss Havisham tells Pip not to come back because Joe is now his boss.

41. Why did Pip start to feel ashamed of his home and family? **WB**

لماذا بدأ بيب يشعر بالخجل من منزله وعائلته؟

- He did not want to be a blacksmith and was ashamed of his poor and simple life. He wanted to become a gentleman.

42. Why did Orlick object to Pip's visit to Miss Havisham?

لماذا اعترض أورليك على زيارة بيب للآنسة هافيشام؟

- He didn't want Pip to have rest while he was working.

43. Why was there an argument between Mrs Joe and Orlick?

لماذا كان الخلاف بين السيدة جو وأورليك؟

- Because she wanted Pip to go to Miss Havisham's house again.

44. Why did Miss Havisham seem unhappy to be visited by Pip after he began his apprenticeship?

لماذا بدت الآنسة هافيشام غير سعيدة بزيارتها من قبل بيب بعد أن بدأ تدريبه المهنى؟

- Because she thought he came to ask her for money.

45. Why was Estella sent abroad?

لماذا تم إرسال إستيلا إلى الخارج؟

- She was sent abroad for education and becoming a lady.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

46. How did Pip feel when he knew that Estella had been sent abroad?

كيف شعر بيب عندما علم أن إستيلا أرسلت إلى الخارج؟

- He was very sad.

47. What surprise was awaiting Pip when he returned from his visit to Miss Havisham?

ما هى المفاجأة التى كانت تنتظر بيب عندما عاد من زيارته للآنسة هافيشام؟

- He learnt that Mrs Joe had been attacked and was suffering a serious head injury.

48. Why did Pip and Biddy suspect that Orlick was the attacker?

لماذا اشتبه بيب وبيدى فى أن أورليك كان مهاجم السيدة جو؟

- Because Mrs Joe, who couldn't speak, could draw a hammer. She also looked scared of Orlick when she saw him.

49. How did Biddy become an important member of Joe's family?

كيف أصبحت بيدى عضوًا مهمًا فى عائلة جو؟

- She often came to help Pip and Joe and also nurse Mrs Joe who couldn't speak or walk.

50. What secret did Pip confide to Biddy?

ما السر الذى قاله بيب لبيدى؟

- He confided to her his dissatisfaction with his life and also his love for Estella.

51. Who came to see Joe and Pip at the inn after Mrs Joe's accident?

من جاء لرؤية جو وبيب فى النزل بعد حادث السيدة جو؟

- A large, dark man who introduced himself as, lawyer Jaggers came to see them.

52. What did Mr Jaggers offer Pip at the village inn?

ماذا قدم السيد جاجرز لبيب فى نزل القرية؟

- He offered Pip a large sum of money to complete his education in London and become a gentleman.

53. What mystery did Mr Jaggers' offer include?

ما الغموض الذى تضمنه عرض السيد جاجرز؟

- Mr Jaggers said that the benefactor who offered the money was to remain a secret.

54. What was the reaction of both Pip and Joe when they heard Mr Jaggers' offer?

ماذا كان رد فعل كل من بيب وجو عندما سمعا عرض السيد جاجرز؟

- Pip agreed at once whereas Joe was very sad.

55. Why did Mr Jaggers offer Joe money? **WB**

لماذا عرض السيد جاجرز على جو المال؟

- To compensate Joe for losing Pip as an apprentice.

56. Who was the tutor of Pip in London?

من كان معلم بيب فى لندن؟

- He was Matthew Pocket, Miss Havisham's cousin.

57. Where did Pip decide to leave the new clothes which he bought with Mr Jaggers' money? Why?

أين قرر بيب ترك الملابس الجديدة التى اشتراها بأموال السيد جاجرز؟ لماذا؟

- He decided to leave them at Pumblechook's house. He didn't want the poor people at the village to see him in his new clothes.

58. Why does Pip ask Biddy to help Joe to speak better? **WB**

لماذا يطلب بيب من بيدى مساعدة على التحدث بشكل أفضل؟

- Pip felt ashamed of Joe's poor education and wanted Biddy to help Joe improve.

59. Why was Pip sure that Miss Havisham was his benefactor?

لماذا كان بيب متأكدًا من أن الآنسة هافيشام كانت فاعلة الخير له؟

- Because she knew much about Mr Jaggers' offer. Besides, his tutor, Mr Matthew Pocket, was her cousin.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

60. Why was Pip unhappy at first that he had left the blacksmith's? **WB**

لماذا كان بيب غير سعيد فى البداية لأنه ترك ورشة الحداد؟

- He was unhappy because he had to wait in an unpleasant office for Mr Jaggers.

61. Where did Mr Wemmick take Pip when he reached London?

أين أخذ السيد ويميك بيب عندما وصل إلى لندن؟

- He took him to his lodgings at Barnard's Inn, where he shared rooms with Mr Matthew Pocket's son.

62. Who was Mr Pocket's son? **WB**

من كان نجل السيد بوكيت؟

- Mr Pocket's son was Herbert Pocket whom Pip had fought with.

63. Why did Mr Pocket's son take a long time to open the door to Pip? **WB**

لماذا استغرق نجل السيد بوكيت وقتًا طويلاً لفتح الباب لبيب؟

- He took a long time because he had gone to buy some fruit at the market.

64. How do we know that Pip and Herbert will be friends? **WB**

كيف نعرف أن بيب وهربرت سيكونان أصدقاء؟

- Because Pip said he liked him at once and they began talking immediately.

65. How had Pip known Herbert before?

كيف عرف بيب هربرت من قبل؟

- He was the young, pale gentleman who he fought with at Miss Havisham's house.

66. Why was Herbert at Miss Havisham's house that day?

لماذا كان هربرت فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام فى ذلك اليوم؟

- Miss Havisham invited him to visit her as she thought of adopting him.

67. What sort of person does Miss Havisham want Estella to become? **WB**

أى نوع من الأشخاص تريد الآنسة هافيشام أن تصبح إستيلا؟

- Miss Havisham wants Estella to be cruel and heartless to take her revenge.

68. Why didn't Herbert regret not being adopted by Miss Havisham and marrying Estella?

لماذا لم يندم هربرت على تبنيه من قبل الآنسة هافيشام وتزوج من إستيلا؟

- Because Estella was cruel and proud.

69. Why did Miss Havisham's brother want to get her money?

لماذا أراد شقيق الآنسة هافيشام الحصول على مالها؟

- Because he had carelessly spent his share of the family inheritance.

70. What shock did Miss Havisham have in the past?

ما هى الصدمة التى تعرضت لها الآنسة هافيشام فى الماضى؟

- On the morning of her wedding, when everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss Havisham's fiancé left her after he had taken most of her fortune.

71. What was Pip's first impression of Mr Matthew Pocket's house?

ماذا كان انطباع بيب الأول عن منزل السيد ماثيو بوكيت؟

- He thought it was a very ordinary house, but it was a happy one.

72. Who did Pip meet in Mr Matthew Pocket's house?

من التقى بيب فى منزل السيد ماثيو بوكيت؟

- He met two gentlemen who lived there: Startop and Bentley Drummle.

73. Who did Mr Wemmick live with?

مع من كان يعيش السيد ويميك؟

- He lived with his father.

74. What did Mr Wemmick tell Pip about Mr Jaggers?

ماذا قال السيد ويميك لبيب عن السيد جاجرز؟

- Mr Wemmick told Pip that all of London's criminals are afraid of Mr Jaggers, so they left him alone and he didn't even lock his doors.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

75. Who did Pip go to Mr Jaggers' dinner with?

من الذى ذهب بيب معه إلى عشاء السيد جاجرز؟

- He went with Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle.

76. Does Pip enjoy dinner at Mr Jaggers' house? Why? **WB**

هل يستمتع بيب بالعشاء فى منزل السيد جاجرز؟ لماذا؟

- No. He doesn't like the way Drummle behaves, or the way he himself behaves in Drummle's company.

77. How did the bad behaviour of Bentley Drummle affect the rest of the group?

كيف أثر السلوك السيئ لبنتلى درمل على بقية المجموعة؟

- When he started to boast that he was stronger than Startop and Pip, the other young men began to boast about their skills.

78. What shows that Mr Jaggers was interested in Bentley Drummle?

ما الذى يظهر أن السيد جاجرز كان مهتمًا ببنتلى درمل؟

- He asked about him and talked to him for a long time.

79. Who is Molly?

من هى مولى؟

- She is Mr Jaggers' housekeeper.

80. What did Mr Jaggers ask Molly to show the young men?

ماذا طلب السيد جاجرز من مولى أن تريه للشباب؟

- He asked her to show them her arm with the terrible scars on her wrist.

81. Why did Biddy write the letter to Pip? **WB**

لماذا كتبت بيدى الرسالة إلى بيب؟

- Biddy writes to Pip to tell him that Joe is coming to London.

82. What else did she tell him in her letter?

ما الشئ الآخر الذى أخبرته فى الرسالة؟

- She told him that Mrs Joe's case was the same as he left her.

83. Why did Pip feel worried when he learnt about Joe's visit?

لماذا شعر بيب بالقلق عندما علم بزيارة جو؟

- He began to feel ashamed of him.

84. Where did Joe meet Pip when he was in London? Why?

أين التقى جو بيب عندما كان فى لندن؟ ولماذا؟

- He met him in his lodgings with Herbert Pocket because he was ashamed of Joe.

85. How did Herbert behave when he had breakfast with Pip and Joe?

كيف تصرف هربرت عندما تناول الإفطار مع بيب وجو؟

- He tried to make Joe feel comfortable.

86. Why did Joe come to see Pip in London?

لماذا جاء جو لرؤية بيب فى لندن؟

- He came to tell him that Miss Havisham wanted to see him and also told him that Estella had come home.

87. Who did Pip see on the coach that took him back to see Miss Havisham?

من الذى رآه بيب على الحافلة التى أعادته لرؤية الإنسة هافيشام؟

- He saw two convicts with their iron-legs and their guard.

88. How did Pip recognise one of the convicts on the coach?

كيف تعرف بيب على أحد المدانين فى الحافلة؟

- He remembered that he was the stranger who had given him the coin that was wrapped in a pound note.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

89. What did one of the convicts on the coach tell the other one?

ماذا قال أحد المدانين فى العربة للآخر؟

- He told him that another convict called Magwitch had asked him to find a certain boy and give him the money.

90. What was Pip's reaction when he heard the convict's story on the coach?

ماذا كان رد فعل بيب عندما سمع قصة المحكوم عليه فى العربة؟

- He got off as soon as he could and walked the rest of the way to the hotel.

91. Why did Pip get off the coach and walk to the hotel? *WB*

لماذا نزل بيب من الحافلة وسار إلى الفندق؟

- Because he wanted to get away from the two convicts on the coach.

Critical Thinking Questions with Suggested Answers

92. What is your impression of the man that Pip meets in the graveyard? Clarify your answer. *SB*

ما هو انطباعك عن الرجل الذى قابله بيب فى المقبرة؟ وضح إجابتك.

- I think he appeared to be a violent criminal who scared people and asked violently for help.

93. Why do you think Pip went to his parents' grave that evening?

لماذا تعتقد أن بيب ذهب إلى قبر والديه فى ذلك المساء؟

- I think he felt lonely and he was badly treated by his sister, Mrs Joe.

94. Why do you think Pip did what the convict asked for?

لماذا تعتقد أن بيب فعل ما طلب المحكوم عليه؟

- Maybe he was afraid of him. Maybe he sympathised with him and wanted to help him.

95. In your opinion, was Pip right to help the convict at the graveyard? Why/Why not?

فى رأيك، هل كان بيب محقًا فى مساعدة المحكوم عليه فى المقبرة؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- No, I don't think so. He was a convict and might get Pip into trouble if the police knew about helping him.

96. In your opinion, why didn't the guests notice the food that Pip stole from the kitchen at first?

من وجهة نظرك، لماذا لم يلاحظ الضيوف الطعام الذى سرقه بيب من المطبخ فى البداية؟

- It was Christmas and they had plenty of food to eat.

97. If you were Mrs Joe, would you always be angry with Pip? Why/Why not?

إذا كنت مكان السيدة جو، هل كنت ستغضب دائمًا من بيب؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- No, I wouldn't. He lost his parents and he needed more care and good treatment.

98. When Pip went to the marshes with Joe and the soldiers, why do you think he hoped they wouldn't find the convicts?

عندما ذهب بيب إلى المستنقعات مع جو والجنود، لماذا تعتقد أن بيب كان يأمل ألا يجدوا المدانين؟

- Maybe he sympathised with the convict. Maybe he was afraid to get into trouble if the police knew about helping him.

99. Do you think that Pip should have told his family about helping the convict?

هل تعتقد أن بيب كان يجب أن يخبر أسرته عن مساعدة المحكوم عليه؟

- Yes, I think so. He is a criminal that could be dangerous.

100. What do you think of the convict's behaviour of trying to protect Pip?

ما رأيك فى سلوك المحكوم عليه فى محاولة حماية بيب؟

- I think that he may be a good man who cares to repay people for their favours.

101. Joe told Pip that he'd prefer Mrs Joe hit him instead of Pip. What does this show about Joe's character?

أخبر جو بيب أنه يفضل أن السيدة جو أن تضربه بدلاً من بيب. ماذا يظهر هذا عن شخصية جو؟

- I think it shows that he is a kind man and that he loved Pip so much.

102. What do you think of Estella's behaviour towards Pip when they first played together?

ما رأيك فى سلوك إستيلا تجاه بيب عندما لعبوا معًا لأول مرة؟

- I think she is very rude and cruel to hurt the young boy's feelings.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

103. If you were Pip, would you agree to come back to Miss Havisham's house again? Why/Why not?

إذا كنت مكان بيب، فهل توافق على العودة إلى منزل الآنسة هافيشام مرة أخرى؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- No, I wouldn't. I think Pip was treated very badly by Estella.

104. Pip only told Joe about the truth of his first day at Miss Havisham's house. What does this show about him?

أخبر بيب جو فقط عن حقيقة يومه الأول فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام. ماذا يظهر عنه هذا؟

- I think it shows that Pip loved and trusted Joe very much.

105. What is your opinion of Pip's decision to work harder at school after Estella's remarks about him?

ما رأيك فى قرار بيب بالعمل بجدية أكبر فى المدرسة بعد ملاحظات إستيلا عنه؟

- I think he was right to do so as education would be the best way to become a gentleman.

106. Why do you think the man in the inn had Joe's file? ***WB***

لماذا تعتقد أن الرجل فى النزل لديه مبرد جو؟

- He must know the convict.

107. Why do you think Miss Havisham still kept the wedding cake? ***SB***

لماذا تعتقد أن الآنسة هافيشام ما زالت تحتفظ بكعكة الزفاف؟

- To remind her of her wedding day/because time stopped for her on her wedding day.

108. Why do you think Miss Havisham was always asking Pip about his opinion of Estella? ***WB***

لماذا تعتقد أن الآنسة هافيشام كانت تسأل بيب دائمًا عن رأيه فى إستيلا؟

- She wanted him to like Estella so she can break his heart.

109. Why do you think the dining room had not changed for many years? ***WB***

لماذا تعتقد أن غرفة الطعام لم تتغير منذ سنوات عديدة؟

- It was prepared for Miss Havisham's wedding, but the wedding did not take place.

110. Why do you think there were spiders and mice everywhere in the dining room? ***WB***

لماذا تعتقد أنه كان هناك عناكب وفئران فى كل مكان فى غرفة الطعام؟

- People did not use the room anymore. They were free to live there.

111. Why do you think Estella refused to speak to Pip when Miss Havisham asked them to play? ***WB***

لماذا تعتقد أن إستيلا رفضت التحدث إلى بيب عندما طلبت منهم الآنسة هافيشام اللعب؟

- Because she thought he was just a poor working boy and was not good enough for her.

112. In your opinion, why did the young gentleman ask Pip for a fight in the garden?

برأيك، لماذا طلب الشاب من بيب القتال فى الحديقة؟

- I think he didn't like the common boy who Miss Havisham began to like. He may also have been jealous of him.

113. Why do you think Orlick mentioned that more convicts had escaped from the prison ship? ***WB***

لماذا برأيك ذكر أورليك أن المزيد من المدانين قد هربوا من سفينة السجن؟

- To give others the idea that it was a convict who had hit Mrs Joe.

114. What does Pip say he needs to do to be happy? ***WB***

ماذا يقول بيب إنه يجب إن يفعل ليكون سعيدًا؟

- Pip says he needs to lead a different life to the one he lives now to be happy.

115. Why do you think Pip confided his secrets to Biddy?

لماذا تعتقد أن بيب أسر لبيدى بأسراره؟

- I think they became good friends.

116. If you were Pip, would you accept Mr Jaggers' offer so quickly?

إذا كنت بيب، فهل ستقبل عرض السيد جاجرز بهذه السرعة؟

- No, I wouldn't do that. At least I would know who the benefactor was.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

117. Joe refused Mr Jaggers' offer of money to let Pip go to London. What does this show about him?

رفض جو عرض السيد جاجرز بالمال للسماح لبيب بالذهاب إلى لندن. ماذا يظهر عنه هذا؟

- This shows that he is a good man who cared only for Pip's happiness.

118. Do you think that Pip was right to leave his new clothes at Mr Pumblechook's house? Why/Why not?

هل تعتقد أن بيب كان محقًا فى ترك ملابسه الجديدة فى منزل السيد بومبليشوك؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- No, I don't think so. This shows that he became ashamed of the poor people he lived with.

119. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed of Joe's poor education?

إذا كنت بيب، فهل ستخجل من تعليم جو الضعيف؟

- No, I wouldn't. He should be proud to deal with the good man who only cared for him.

120. Why do you think Pip went to visit Miss Havisham before leaving to London?

لماذا تعتقد أن بيب ذهب لزيارة الآنسة هافيشام قبل مغادرته إلى لندن؟

- I think he wanted Miss Havisham to see him in his new clothes as he looked like a gentleman. Perhaps, he went to thank her as he was sure that she was his secret benefactor.

121. Herbert said that he wasn't disappointed that Miss Havisham didn't adopt him. Do you agree with him? Why/Why not?

قال هربرت إنه لم يشعر بخيبة أمل لأن الآنسة هافيشام لم تقم بتبنيه. هل توافقه؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I agree with him. He would have been rich and married to Estella, but he would suffer as a result of the bad character of Estella.

122. Why have all the clocks stopped in Miss Havisham's house? *WB*

لماذا توقفت كل الساعات فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام؟

- To remember the time at which she discovered that her fiancé had left her.

123. Although Pip had previously hit Herbert at Miss Havisham's house, he treated him well in London. What does this show about his character?

على الرغم من أن بيب كان قد ضرب هربرت سابقًا فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام، إلا أنه عامله جيدًا فى لندن. ماذا يظهر هذا عن شخصيته؟

- It shows that he is a kind and tolerant young man.

124. What do you think of the behaviour of Miss Havisham's brother towards her?

ما رأيك فى سلوك شقيق الآنسة هافيشام تجاهها؟

- I think he is an evil man to try to deceive his own sister for money.

125. Miss Havisham decided that her life would stop on the day of her uncompleted wedding. Do you agree with her? Why/Why not?

قررت الآنسة هافيشام أن حياتها ستتوقف فى يوم زفافها غير المكتمل. هل توافق معها؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- No, I don't agree with her. She should have completed her life to overcome the terrible shock she had.

126. Was Miss Havisham right to give most of her fortune to her fiancé? Why/Why not?

هل كانت الآنسة هافيشام محقة فى إعطاء معظم ثروتها لخطيبها؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- No, she wasn't. She was so naive to trust people so easily.

127. If you were Herbert or Estella, would you be happy to be adopted by Miss Havisham? Why/Why not?

إذا كنت هربرت أو إستيلا، فهل ستسعد بتبنى الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- No, I wouldn't. She adopted Estella and used her to take revenge on men which was a bad thing to do.

128. If you were Estella, would you agree to Miss Havisham's plan to use her to take revenge on men? Why/Why not?

إذا كنت إستيلا، فهل توافق على خطة الآنسة هافيشام لاستخدامها للانتقام من الرجال؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟

- No, I wouldn't. It is an evil thing to do.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

129. Mr Jaggers often said, 'I want to see the man who'll dare to rob me!' What does this show about his character?

قال السيد جاجرز فى كثير من الأحيان: «أريد أن أرى الرجل الذى يجرؤ على السرقة منى!» ما الذى يظهره هذا عن شخصيته؟

- It shows that he is a strong man that is feared by all criminals.

130. Do you think Mr Jaggers is a good person? Why? **WB**

هل تعتقد أن السيد جاجرز شخص جيد؟ لماذا؟

- He appears to be a bad person as his servant is scared of him.

131. Why do you think Joe called Pip 'Sir'? **WB**

لماذا تعتقد أن جو كان يدعو بيب «سيدى»؟

- Because Joe now views Pip as a gentleman and feels uncomfortable around him.

132. Why do you think Pip did not sleep well after getting off the coach? **WB**

لماذا تعتقد أن بيب لم ينم جيدًا بعد النزول من الحافلة؟

- Pip did not sleep well because he was anxious having learnt of Magwitch's life sentence.

133. Why do you think Mr Jaggers asked Pip to stay away from Drummle?

لماذا تعتقد أن السيد جاجرز طلب من بيب الابتعاد عن درمل؟

- When he talked to him for a long time, he must have known that he is not a good man.

134. In your opinion, why did Mr Jaggers ask Molly to show the young men her hands?

برأيك، لماذا طلب السيد جاجرز من مولى إظهار يديها للشباب؟

- I think he wanted them to stop boasting about their strength.

135. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed of Joe after going to London?

إذا كنت بيب، فهل تخجل من جو بعد ذهابك إلى لندن؟

- No, I wouldn't. He is a good man who cared for Pip and wanted him to have a better life.

136. Why do you think Joe stayed far from the table when he had breakfast with Pip and Herbert?

لماذا تعتقد أن جو بقى بعيدًا عن الطاولة عندما تناول الإفطار مع بيب وهربرت؟

- I think he was ashamed as he didn't know how to behave like a gentleman on eating.

137. What's your opinion of Herbert's behaviour when they had breakfast with Joe?

ما رأيك فى سلوك هربرت عندما تناولوا الإفطار مع جو؟

- I think it shows that he is a good man to treat the poor man kindly.

138. What do you think of Pip's behaviour when Joe visited him in London?

ما رأيك فى سلوك بيب عندما زاره جو فى لندن؟

- I think Pip was wrong to treat him in an unfriendly way. Joe is a kind man who wanted the best for Pip.

139. Why do you think Miss Havisham wanted Joe to tell him that Estella had come home?

فى رأيك لماذا أرادت الآنسة هافيشام أن تخبر جو أن إستيلا قد عادت إلى المنزل؟

- I think she wanted to enjoy the feeling of torture تعذيب which is a sign of her revenge on men.

140. Why do you think Pip left the coach when he heard the convict's story?

فى رأيك لماذا ترك بيب العربة عندما سمع قصة المتهم؟

- I think he was shocked and feared that the convict might recognise him.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Practice — General Exercises Chapters (1 - 6)

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 The young girl was literally .... with fear when she saw the lion in its cage.
a) releasing b) cheering c) removing d) shaking

2 My grandfather was so kind that all the neighbours said he .... a good heart.
a) did b) made c) had d) gave

3 The .... looked very beautiful in her wedding dress.
a) gram b) groom c) bride d) pride

4 She said she was .... for the support shown by her family and friends.
a) hateful b) grateful c) resourceful d) useful

5 Sameer inherited a .... of a million pounds from his uncle.
a) fortune b) lot c) spot d) furniture

6 We arrived in time to see our friend's blowing out the .... on her cake.
a) wax b) candles c) rockets d) balloons

7 I couldn't see the bride's face behind the .... she wore in the wedding ceremony.
a) towel b) shawl c) veil d) hat

8 In this dish, the vegetables are .... into the rice while it is hot.
a) stuck b) strived c) starred d) stirred

9 I left the stadium with a .... heart after our national team lost the final match.
a) delighted b) broken c) devoid d) light

10 He became very .... and depressed when he lost the race and came sixth.
a) relaxed b) pleased c) gloomy d) refreshed

11 The poor boy left school and worked as a/an .... carpenter after his father's death.
a) apprentice b) boss c) inventor d) manager

12 We had a/an .... with our neighbours, and now they won't even talk to us.
a) enjoyment b) treatment c) argument d) agreement

13 I hope the children will .... themselves in my friend's birthday party.
a) relieve b) behave c) punish d) expect

14 There was something wrong with that plan, but I could not put my .... on it.
a) ear b) eye c) leg d) finger

15 The police suspected him of dealing drugs, but they didn't have any ....
a) solution b) accusation c) proof d) lawyer

16 A .... is a tool with a handle and a heavy metal head, used for breaking things or hitting nails.
a) file b) hammer c) saw d) drill

17 If you are worried or .... about something, you can ask to speak to parents.
a) upset b) delighted c) inspired d) respired

18 They bought real estate in the .... of a rise in prices in the near future.
a) acceptation b) expectation c) condensation d) innovation

19 Children should be taught to have respect for other people's ....
a) quantity b) opportunity c) quality d) property

20 A .... is someone who helps a person or organisation by giving them money.
a) benefactor b) carer c) mate d) contester

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

21 The new rules will apply to all members .... now on.
a) for b) at c) from d) about

22 The sales .... answered all our questions about the new products.
a) buyer b) clerk c) detective d) customer

23 A .... is a room or rooms in somebody else's house that you rent to live in.
a) resort b) cottage c) hostel d) lodging

24 As Mrs Jackson doesn't have any children, she .... a child from the orphanage.
a) adapted b) adopted c) punished d) depressed

25 Linda attended the graduation party with her .... and friends.
a) opponent b) enemy c) fiancé d) finance

26 The young lady .... some money after her mother's death.
a) inherited b) appeared c) left d) missed

27 Learning to .... is a difficult process for young children as they always want to keep their things.
a) own b) share c) divide d) depart

28 My elder sister is .... and is getting married next month.
a) relied b) tied c) engaged d) connected

29 My friend can be .... and say nasty things, but he doesn't really mean it.
a) puzzled b) energetic c) refreshed d) grumpy

30 No one .... to go into the old house at night.
a) feared b) dared c) pleased d) freed

31 The Australians .... revenge for their defeat against the British last time.
a) lost b) gave c) took d) won

32 The former athlete is always .... about his great sporting achievements.
a) boasting b) boosting c) replying d) disappearing

33 We were all .... for news about our son who had got lost with some of his friends.
a) proud b) pleased c) anxious d) expected

34 The criminal had a long, curved .... on his right cheek.
a) bandage b) scar c) operation d) treat

35 An Olympic gold medal is the only thing that the great tennis player has missed in her .... career.
a) remarkable b) ordinary c) strange d) unacceptable

36 My husband doesn't look .... about the idea of having a trip to Paris.
a) keen b) oppressed c) enthusiastic d) envious

37 To keep the surface of the furniture ...., apply a clear, high-gloss varnish.
a) depressed b) gloomy c) dusty d) shiny

38 The young man is currently serving a life .... for murdering his wife.
a) statement b) sentence c) law d) rule

39 The flat was repainted .... the request of the owner.
a) at b) in c) of d) out

40 Leaving their old flat is an error that would come back to .... them for years.
a) lose b) hate c) catch d) haunt

41 The new student seems rich. He/She had a gold watch on his/her ....
a) arm b) wrist c) neck d) knee

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

(B) Answer the following questions:

1. At the beginning of the story, do you think that Pip was a happy child? Why/Why not?
2. What do you think of Mrs Joe's treatment of her brother?
3. Why do you think the convict who Pip met at the graveyard questioned Pip violently?
4. Should Pip have told his family about the convict at the graveyard? Why didn't he do so?
5. What would have happened if the police had known about Pip's help for the convict?
6. Do you think that Joe's father was right not to allow him to go to school? Why?
7. In your opinion, could Pip refuse to go to Miss Havisham's house? Why/Why not?
8. What do you think of Estella's behaviour towards Pip?
9. Was Miss Havisham right to adopt Estella to use her to take revenge on men? Why/Why not?
10. In your opinion, would Mrs Joe have prevented Pip from going to Miss Havisham's house if she had known about Estella's bad behaviour? Why?
11. What does the condition of Miss Havisham's house show about her concept of life?
12. Do you think that Miss Havisham really wanted Pip only to play with Estella? Why?
13. Was it right that Miss Havisham left the wedding dress, table and cake for such a long time? Why/Why not?
14. The dining room of Miss Havisham was full of spiders and mice. Do you think it is normal for people to live in such a place? Why?
15. Although she treated him badly, Estella gave Pip motivation to change his life. Do you agree? Why/Why not?
16. Why do you think Orlick wanted to make Pip's life difficult?
17. In your opinion, why did Joe keep Orlick as his workman although he argued with his wife?
18. Biddy became an important member of Joe's family and helped Mrs Joe. What does this show about her?
19. In your opinion, why did Pip's benefactor want to be kept a secret?
20. If you were Joe, would you accept Mr Jaggers' offer of money to let Pip go to London? Why/Why not?
21. If you were Pip, would you change your opinion of Joe and the poor people in the village? Why?
22. If you were Herbert, would you be disappointed not to be adopted by Miss Havisham? Why/Why not?
23. Miss Havisham used her money to change people's characters. Do you agree? Why/Why not?
24. If you were Herbert, would you refuse to help Pip because he hit him when they were young? Why?
25. In your opinion, is Miss Havisham's past experience an excuse for her to act so abnormally? Why/Why not?
26. When he visited her before leaving for London, why do you think she asked him to visit her once a year on his birthday?
27. Why do you think Pip accepted all Mr Jaggers' instructions and recommendations?
28. What do you think of Mr Jaggers' treatment of his housekeeper, Molly? Why?
29. Do you think that Joe deserved Pip's unkindness when they met in London? Why?
30. Was it right for the young men to boast about their skills in Mr Jaggers' dinner? Why?

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Al-Azhar Exercises

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. Who did Pip live with? Why?
2. What shock did Pip have at the graveyard?
3. Why was Mrs Joe angry with Pip when he returned home?
4. Who is Joe Gargery?
5. What news did Joe tell Pip and Mrs Joe when he came back?
6. Where did Pip go in the morning? Why?
7. What did the convict do with the file that Pip brought him?
8. Why did Pip try to leave the house when Mrs Joe went to the kitchen to bring the meat pie?
9. Why did the policemen come to Joe's house?
10. Where were the two convicts taken after they were discovered?
11. How did the convict try to defend Joe when he was caught in the marshes?
12. Pip was a hard-working boy. Discuss.
13. Who helped Pip at the village school?
14. Why did Miss Havisham want Pip to go to her house?
15. Why was Mrs Joe keen on making Pip go to Miss Havisham's house?
16. How did Mrs Joe prepare Pip for going to Miss Havisham's house?
17. Who opened the gate for Pip when he first went to Miss Havisham's house?
18. Where did Miss Havisham meet Pip? What was she wearing?
19. How did Estella react when Miss Havisham asked her to play with Pip?
20. What happened after Pip and Estella finished playing?
21. How did Pip feel when he returned home?
22. How did Pip decide to improve his position after meeting Estella?
23. Who did Pip meet on his second visit to Miss Havisham's house?
24. What did Pip see in Miss Havisham's dining room on his second visit?
25. Where did Pip meet the man who asked to fight him?
26. Did Estella change her treatment of Pip on his visits to play with her? How?
27. Why did Miss Havisham ask Joe to come to her house?
28. Why did Miss Havisham send Estella abroad?
29. What was the result of the attack on Mrs Joe?
30. Why did Biddy think that it was Orlick who attacked Mrs Joe?
31. What was Mr Jaggers' offer to Pip?
32. Joe and Pip had different opinions about Mr Jaggers' offer. Explain.
33. How could Pip buy the new clothes? Where did he put them?
34. Where did Pip stay when he first arrived in London?
35. Who did Pip live with when he stayed in London?

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

36. Why was Herbert in Miss Havisham's house when he fought with Pip?
37. What was Herbert's opinion of Estella?
38. How did Miss Havisham's half-brother trick his sister?
39. What shock did Miss Havisham have in the past?
40. What did Pip notice about Mr Matthew Pocket's house?
41. Who lived with Pip at Mr Matthew Pocket's house?
42. What did Mr Wemmick tell Pip about Mr Jaggers' character?
43. Who was invited to dinner at Mr Jaggers' house?
44. What did Mr Jaggers ask Molly to do when the young men began to boast about their strength?
45. What did Biddy tell Pip in the letter she sent him?
46. Why did Pip seem ashamed of Joe when he visited him in London?
47. What message did Joe have to Pip when he visited him in London?
48. Who did Pip meet on the coach when he went back to see Miss Havisham?
49. What information did Pip know when he listened to the conversation of the two men on the coach?
50. Why couldn't Pip sleep at night when he went back to see Miss Havisham?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Pip was .... to see the man at the graveyard.
a) ashamed b) pleased c) frightened d) guilty

2 Pip felt so guilty of helping the convict that ....
a) he wanted to tell Joe b) he wanted to tell the police
c) he left the village d) he told his sister

3 Mrs Joe seemed .... to take care of her brother.
a) afraid b) delighted c) proud d) disappointed

4 Guests were at Joe's house because ....
a) they had a meeting b) it was Christmas
c) they had a fight d) there was a funeral

5 Pip took the file from ....
a) the kitchen b) Joe's workshop c) the school d) the marshes

6 .... gave Mrs Joe the meat pie.
a) The convict b) Biddy c) Miss Havisham d) Mr Pumblechook

7 Pip was about to leave the house when ....
a) Mrs Joe called him b) he was arrested
c) the policemen arrived d) Mr Pumblechook stopped him

8 Joe was able to mend the .... which the police brought.
a) handcuffs b) leg-irons c) guns d) cells

9 Pip went to .... again with Joe and the policemen.
a) prison ship b) the marshes c) London d) the hospital

10 The convict apologised to Joe for ....
a) taking the file b) breaking his door
c) stealing the food from his kitchen d) attacking Mrs Joe

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

11 .... arranged for Pip to go play at the house of Miss Havisham.

a) Mr Pumblechook b) Joe c) Matthew Pocket d) Mr Jaggers

12 The girl who opened the gate didn't invite .... in.

a) Mrs Joe b) Pip c) Mr Pumblechook d) Sarah Pocket

13 The clock at Miss Havisham's dressing room stopped at ....

a) nine o'clock b) midnight
c) twenty minutes to nine d) dawn

14 Estella criticised Pip because ....

a) he attacked her b) he was so common
c) he hurt the young gentleman d) he had a bath

15 Estella put Pip's food .... before he left.

a) in a carriage b) in a basket c) on the ground d) in Pip's hands

16 The man at the inn was stirring his drink with ....

a) a knife b) a stick c) a spoon d) a file

17 Pip gave the coin he took from the man at the inn to ....

a) Mr Wemmick b) Miss Havisham c) Mrs Joe d) Matthew Pocket

18 Miss Havisham's relatives came to the house to ....

a) ask for money b) celebrate her birthday
c) take her to hospital d) punish her

19 .... asked Pip for a fight in Miss Havisham's garden.

a) A young gentleman b) Mr Pumblechook c) Estella d) Joe

20 During Pip's visits to Miss Havisham's house, she always asked him ....

a) if he needed money b) if Estella was beautiful
c) if he was educated d) if he loved his family

21 Miss Havisham gave Joe some money for ....

a) Mrs Joe's illness b) Pip's education
c) Mr Joe's business d) Pip's apprenticeship

22 .... treated Pip badly at Mr Joe's workshop.

a) Orlick b) Startop c) Drummle d) Biddy

23 Miss Havisham asked Pip to visit her once on ....

a) her marriage b) her birthday c) his birthday d) her funeral

24 Mr Jaggers gave Pip .... to buy new clothes.

a) a pound note b) a coin c) ten pounds d) twenty pounds

25 .... would be Pip's tutor in London.

a) Mr Jaggers b) Matthew Pocket c) Mr Wemmick d) Herbert

26 Mr Jaggers said that Pip's benefactor ....

a) would be a secret b) was Miss Havisham
c) was a foreigner d) wasn't generous

27 Before leaving for London, Pip went to visit Miss Havisham because ....

a) he wanted to punish her b) he wanted to see Estella
c) he was sure she was his benefactor d) he was envious of her

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

28 .... took Pip to his lodgings when he first arrived in London.

a) Miss Havisham
b) Matthew Pocket
c) Mr Jaggers
d) Mr Wemmick

29 Herbert wasn't .... that Miss Havisham didn't adopt him.

a) delighted
b) sorry
c) guilty
d) generous

30 Herbert told Pip that Miss Havisham wanted to use Estella to ....

a) to serve her
b) to fight her family
c) to take revenge on men
d) to marry her to Herbert

31 Miss Havisham's fiancé and half-brother tricked her in order to ....

a) steal her money
b) help her
c) help Pip
d) reward Matthew

32 Miss Havisham's life stopped at the time when ....

a) met Pip
b) saw Arthur
c) she got married
d) her fiancé left her

33 At Matthew Pocket's house, Pip learnt how to ....

a) be a blacksmith
b) help Mrs Joe
c) live like a young gentleman
d) fight well

34 At Mr Jaggers' house, ... started boasting about his strength.

a) Startop
b) Drummle
c) Pip
d) Mr Wemmick

35 Molly, Mr Jaggers' ...., was treated badly by her employer.

a) housekeeper
b) secretary
c) relative
d) nurse

36 Joe visited Pip in ....

a) the school
b) the hotel
c) Matthew's house
d) his lodgings

37 When Joe visited Pip in London, he told him that ....

a) Estella came home
b) Estella got married
c) Miss Havisham died
d) Mrs Joe died

38 Pip felt .... because he was ashamed of Joe when he visited him in London.

a) relieved
b) happy
c) guilty
d) proud

39 When Pip was on the coach home, he ....

a) met the convict
b) got hurt
c) overheard the talk of two convicts
d) was arrested

40 Pip knew that the convict he helped him in the marshes was called ....

a) Magwitch
b) Startop
c) Arthur
d) Herbert

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Study Part (2): Chapters (7 - 12)

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

acquit (v) (ted)	يبرأ
adore (v) (d)	يعشق
apart (adj)	منفصل
arrogant (adj)	معجب بنفسه/متغطرس
ashamed (adj)	خجلان
astonished (adj)	مندهش
bandage (v) (d)	يربط الجرح
beg (v) (ged)	يستعطف/يترجى
benefactor (n)	فاعل خير/متصدق
break into (v)	يقتحم
bury (v) ~~y~~ ied	يدفن
calm (v) (ed) (adj)	يطمئن/هادئ
clients (n)	عملاء
coincidence (n)	مصادفة
confident (adj)	مطمئن/واثق
confirm (v) (ed)	يؤكد/يعتمد
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر
court (n)	محكمة
crew (n)	طاقم
criminal (n)	مجرم
crouching (n)	انحناء/جلسة القرفصاء
debt (n)	دين
deliberately (adv)	عمدًا
delighted (adj)	مبتهج
desert (v) (ed)	يهجر
directions (n)	اتجاهات
dishonest (adj)	غير أمين
dismiss (v) (ed)	يطرد
dive off (v)	يغطس بعيدًا
duty (n)	واجب
elegant (adj)	أنيق
extravagant (adj)	متطرف/مغالٍ

faint (v) (ed)	يغمى عليها
familiar (adj)	مألوف
fascinated (adj)	منبهر
fiercely (adv)	بعنف
fight (n)	قتال/مجابهة
forgive (v)	يسامح
funeral (n)	جنازة
gatekeeper (n)	حارس/بواب
guide (n) (v) (d)	مرشد/يرشد
handle (n)	مقبض/يد
horrified (adj)	مذعور/خائف
including	متضمنًا
incredible (adj)	لا يصدق
influence (v) (d)	يؤثر فى
instructions (n)	تعليمات
interrupt (v) (ed)	يقاطع
introduce (v) (d)	يقدم
knitting (n)	خياطة
leap (v)	يثب/يقفز
lying (adj)	مستلقيًا
mislead (v)	يضلل
misunderstand (v)	يسيء الفهم
murder (n)	جريمة قتل
nod (v) (ded)	يهز رأسه موافقًا
pack (v) (ed)	يعبئ
patient (adj)	حليم/صبور
perform (v) (ed)	يؤدى
permanently (adv)	دائمًا
pity (n)	رأفة/شفقة
purse (n)	محفظة
push (v) (ed)	يدفع
recognise (v) (d)	يتعرف على

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

recover (v) (ed)	يشفى/يفيق
relate (v) (d)	يتعلق بـ
rescue (v) (d)	ينقذ
ring (n)	خاتم
rob (v) (bed)	يسطو
rough (adj)	عنيف/قاسٍ
row (v) (ed)	يجدف
rowing (n)	تجديف
rude (adj)	وقح
scared (adj)	خائف
scream (v) (ed)	يصرخ
spark (n)	شرارة
spoil (v) (ed)	يفسد/يتلف
steamer (n)	باخرة

stormy (adj)	عاصف
struggle (v) (d)	يكافح
survive (v) (d)	يبقى حيًا
sweep (v)	يكنس
tablecloth (n)	مفرش السفرة
thick (adj)	سميك
tie up (v) (d)	يربط
tight (adj)	ضيق
trust (n)	ثقة/اعتماد
uncertain (adj)	شكاك/متردد
unfortunately (adv)	لسوء الحظ
wave (n)	موجة
wealthy (adj)	ثرى
whisper (v) (ed)	يهمس

Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

acquitted by the court	برأتها المحكمة
apart from	باستثناء
as soon as possible	على قدر المستطاع
at all	على الإطلاق
badly injured	أصيب بسوء
breaks your heart	يجعلك حزينًا/يكسر القلب
Do come in.	تفضل بالدخول (تفيد التأكيد)
fall in love with	يقع فى حب
had a place in my heart	له مكانة فى قلبى
in surprise	مندهشًا
keep my promise	يفى بالوعد
Leave it to me.	اترك الأمر لى
accused of	متهم بـ

life sentence	السجن مدى الحياة
made the decision	يتخذ القرار
My heart sank.	أصبحت حزينًا أو محبطًا
pay off ... debts	يسدد ... الدين
pay with his life	دفع حياته
put out the flames	يطفئ اللهب
sat down to talk	جلس للحديث
take my mind off	يريح الذهن من
thanked him for arriving on time	شاكرًا إياه على الوصول فى الوقت المحدد
well-paid job	وظيفة ذات عائد جيد
without anyone else seeing us	بدون رؤيتنا من قبل الآخرين
worse was to come	كان الأسوأ سيأتى
fear for	يخاف على

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

B Summary of the Plot

Chapter (7)

When Pip arrives at Miss Havisham's house, he meets Orlick, now Miss Havisham's gatekeeper حارس البوابة, at the gate. When he sees Estella, he is surprised: she has become a beautiful young woman. Miss Havisham asks him his opinion of Estella. He expresses his admiration إعجاب of her although she was rude to him in the past. When Pip walks with Estella in the garden, he reminds her of her rude treatment of him. She says that she is neither kind nor good and she has no heart. Pip becomes upset. Pip realizes that she reminds him of someone, but he doesn't know of whom. Mr Jaggers arrives to see Miss Havisham who asks him to come. They all have dinner together. Pip tells Mr Jaggers that he is worried about Miss Havisham with Orlick and Mr Jaggers promises to dismiss يطرد him.

In the morning, as Pip takes a walk through the village, he sees several people that he knows. He does not speak to any of them. He also keeps away from Joe, but sends him a present before leaving. On returning to London, he meets Herbert and tells him of his increasing love to Estella. Herbert tries to convince يقنع him that she will make him unhappy.

Estella arrives in London and is met by Pip as planned. When Pip meets Estella, he is again troubled by her resemblance تشابه to someone he can't remember. She treats Pip arrogantly telling him that she is going to Richmond and that he must come with her. While waiting for a carriage, they get into an inn to have some tea. They have a talk and Estella tells him that some of Miss Havisham's relatives are jealous غيور of him. She also tells him that she is going to stay with a rich lady who will introduce her to suitable people in London. She also tells him that Miss Havisham gave her most of her jewellery and asked her to write to her so often.

The carriage arrives and they get on it. When they pass the prison, Pip starts to talk about Mr Jaggers and his abilities. He seems proud to have known him. When they pass Mr Pocket's house, Pip invites her to visit him there one day. Estella asks him to visit her in Richmond. Pip dreams of marrying Estella and living with her in Richmond although he is sure that she will make him unhappy.

Chapter (8)

Pip feels terribly guilty مذنب for his bad treatment of Joe and Biddy, and he feels as though his new lifestyle has been a bad influence on Herbert. They both become members of The Finches – an expensive gentlemen's club where they eat large dinners and have discussions with some of the other members – including Bentley Drummle.

Pip often goes to Richmond where he meets Estella hoping that she will love him although he feels unhappy when they meet. Once, Pip takes Estella to visit Miss Havisham. The two women have an argument. The rich woman who Estella lives with introduces her to many people and she now has many admirers معجبين. One of them is Bentley Drummle who Pip is jealous of although Estella tells him that she tricks all of her admirers apart from him. Pip and Herbert continue their extravagant مسرف life with more and more debts.

However, this life is interrupted by the news of the death Mrs Joe, Pip's sister. He returns home at once for the funeral جنازة. He feels angry that his sister's attacker has not been found. He tries to mend his relations with Joe and Biddy. When he talks with Biddy and asks about Orlick, she tells

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

him that he is frightening her. He intends to make Orlick leave the village. Pip says goodbye to them the next morning, truly intending to visit more often, and walks away into the mist. Biddy isn't sure that he will do.

Pip's twenty-first birthday finally arrives, meaning that he is an adult and will begin to receive a regular income دخل منتظم from his fortune rather than having to go to Jaggers to access his money. Mr Jaggers gave him a present of five hundred pounds. However, he says that he can't know of his secret benefactor. On receiving his income, Pip decides to help Herbert. Mr Wemmick suggests that Pip use some of his money to help a merchant تاجر, called Mr Clarriker, with his business. In return, Mr Clarriker agrees to meet Herbert and offer him a well-paid job. Herbert is delighted.

Time passes, and Pip is now twenty-three. He lives with Herbert in lodgings near the river. However, he misses him because he is often away on business. One night, during a midnight thunderstorm عاصفة رعدية, he hears heavy footsteps on the stairs. A man of about sixty, with dark, grey hair and a heavy, rough coat enters Pip's apartment. He is clearly delighted to see Pip. Pip treats him nervously before recognizing him. It is Pip's convict, Magwitch. Pip learns the truth of his situation: the convict went to Australia, where he worked in sheep ranching and earned a huge fortune. Moved by Pip's kindness to him on the marsh, he arranged to use his wealth to make Pip a gentleman.

Chapter (9)

Pip is shocked to know the truth. The convict, not Miss Havisham, is Pip's secret benefactor. He isn't meant to marry Estella as he thought. Pip hears that the convict has a life-sentence حكم مؤبد, and that if he is caught, he could be put back in prison. Pip realizes that it is his duty to help his benefactor. He feeds him and gives him Herbert's bed for the night.

On the way downstairs to get a light, Pip falls over a man, crouching يجلس القرفصاء. He runs to fetch يحضر the watchman, but when they return the man is gone. The watchman tells him that his visitor came with another man, Magwitch denies and says that the man may have followed him. Magwitch tells Pip to call him Provis, which was his name in Australia. Pip buys Provis new clothes and he doesn't go out for several days.

Herbert returns home. Magwitch tells Herbert not to tell anyone that he is there. Magwitch leaves, and Herbert and Pip discuss the situation. They plan for Pip to take Magwitch abroad, where he will be safe from the police, before parting ways الافتراق with him.

The next morning, Magwitch tells the young men his story. He was an orphaned child and lived a life of crime جريمة out of necessity. As a young man, he met a gentleman criminal named Compeyson and fell under his power. Compeyson had worked with another man, Arthur, to deceive a young woman and took her money. He continues, saying that when he and Compeyson were caught, Compeyson turned on him, using his gentleman's manners to obtain a light sentence at the trial محاكمة. Magwitch wanted revenge, and Compeyson was the man Pip saw him struggling with that night on the marshes. Herbert passes Pip a note that he wrote. The note reveals يكشف that Arthur was Miss Havisham's half-brother; Compeyson was the man who stood her up on their wedding day. When he reads the note, Pip fears for Provis. If Compeyson finds him, he will kill him, therefore he must leave the country.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Chapter (10)

Pip decides to go to see Miss Havisham and Estella who now lives in Miss Havisham's house. On the way he meets Drummle at the inn. Drummle boasts يتباهى that he was having dinner with a young lady and he looks very pleased. Pip blames Miss Havisham for deceiving him by letting him believe that she is his benefactor. Miss Havisham admits that she knowingly allowed him to believe she was his benefactor, and she agrees to help Herbert now that Pip can no longer use his own fortune. Pip finally tells Estella he loves her, but she coldly replies that she never deceived him into thinking she shared his feelings. She announces that she has decided to marry Drummle. Surprisingly, Miss Havisham seems to pity Pip.

Pip walks the whole way back to London. He is very upset. At a gate close to his home, a young boy gives him a note from Wemmick, reading "don't go home." Afraid, Pip spends a night at a hotel. The next day, Pip finds Wemmick, who explains that he has learned through someone in the prison that Pip, Herbert and Provis are being watched and that Compeyson is in London. He says that Herbert has hidden Provis in a house by the river. Mr and Mrs Whimple lived there, together with their daughter, Clara, and Pip leaves at once to go there.

He finds Provis upstairs and is surprised by the concern اهتمام/قلق he now feels for the old convict's safety. Herbert and Pip discuss a plan to help Provis escape on the river. Pip buys a rowboat to use it for their plan. He begins to take the boat out from the Whimples' house regularly so that he can practise rowing التجديف.

Pip realises that Estella's marriage to Drummle must have taken place by now. Pip goes to the theatre to forget his troubles. After the performance العرض, Wopsle tells Pip that in the audience behind him was one of the convicts from the battle on the marsh so many years ago. Pip tries to question Wopsle calmly, but inside he is terrified, realizing that Compeyson must be watching him.

Mr Jaggers invites Pip and Mr Wemmick to dinner, where Mr Jaggers tells Pip that Miss Havisham wants to see him the following day. He also tells him what he thought about Estella and Drummle's marriage which he thinks won't be successful. Jaggers's housekeeper Molly walks in, Pip realizes that Molly is the person he couldn't place, the person Estella mysteriously resembles يشبه. Walking home with Wemmick after the dinner, Pip questions his friend about Molly, and he learns that she was accused of murdering two people. The court acquitted her. Pip feels certain that Estella is that lost daughter. Pip visits Miss Havisham, who feels unbearably guilty for having caused Estella to break his heart. She is sorry to have done that. To make him forgive her, she tells him her complete story.

Chapter (11)

Miss Havisham also admits that she adopted Estella, whom Mr Jaggers brings to her saying that she is an orphan, to take revenge on men. She started crying hard. Pip acts kindly toward her, then goes for a walk in the garden. There, he has a thought that something bad has happened to Miss Havisham. He looks up at her window just in time to see fire. A spark شرارة from the fire had fallen on her wedding dress, and now it was burning fiercely. Rushing in to save her, Pip sweeps the ancient wedding feast from her table and puts out the flames with his coat and the tablecloth. Miss Havisham lives, but she is badly hurt. Pip's hand is also hurt. Pip stays with her until her relatives arrive.

Pip is badly burned trying to save Miss Havisham, and while Herbert changes his bandages ضمادات, they have a conversation about Provis. Herbert tells Pip another part of Provis' story. Provis once loved a woman and they got married. They had a daughter whom he loved very much. One day, they had an argument خلاف and she disappeared with their daughter. Then, she was accused of murder, but she was acquitted. Pip realizes that Molly is Provis' wife and Estella is their daughter.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Pip visits Jaggers and tells him that he knows the truth of Estella's parents. Mr Jaggers tells him the whole story and asks him not to repeat it. A letter from Wemmick arrives, indicating مشيرا that they can now help Provis to escape. But Pip also receives a letter from an unknown person telling him that he will know more of Provis if he comes to an old house near the marshes of the village. Pip goes to that old house; he finds the door open. When he gets into the house, Orlick hits him hard on his head, holds him by the wall and ties him up.

Orlick accuses Pip of spoiling إفساد his life saying that he lost his job and Biddy because of him. He also admits to killing Mrs Joe. Pip is sure that Orlick will kill him. Orlick runs at him and Pip faints. When he opens his eyes, he sees Herbert. Herbert had found Orlick's letter asking Pip to meet him at the marshes and had followed Pip there with Startop. Orlick manages to escape. Pip rushes home with Herbert to carry out Provis' escape.

In the morning, Pip and Herbert row their boat with their friend Startop on the river. They stop for Provis and continue their journey till the evening. They spend the night in a nearby inn and continue their way the next day until they reach the place where steamers take people. Making their way downriver, they see the steamer to Hamburg. Pip and Provis say goodbye to Herbert and Startop. Suddenly another rowboat appears, and a policeman calls for Magwitch's arrest. Magwitch recognizes Compeyson on the other boat.

Chapter (12)

Provis dives into the river to attack Compeyson. The steamer سفينة بخارية passes near them and there is a huge wave. Their boat begins to sink. The police rescues Pip, Herbert and Startop. However, there is no sign of Provis and Compeyson. Then, Provis appears on the surface, but he is hurt badly by the steamer. Now completely loyal to him, Pip takes his hand and promises to stand by him.

Provis is taken to the prison hospital and Pip visits him every day. Herbert has a new job in Egypt and Mr Clarriker has asked if Pip would also like to work for him there. When Provis appears in court المحكمة, Pip attends. He is surprised that thirty-two people have a life-sentence at once. Provis is calm. Pip visits him in the prison hospital for the last time and tells him that his daughter is still alive and that he is in love with her. Soon after that Provis dies.

After Magwitch's death, Pip falls into a bad illness. He experiences bad dreams, with Orlick and Miss Havisham's fire. When he gets better, he sees Joe who cares for Pip through his illness. When Pip recovers يشفى, Joe tells him the news from home: Miss Havisham has died, after leaving her money to Estella and Mathew Pocket. Orlick tried to break into Pumblechook's house, and he has been caught and put in prison. Before leaving him, Joe leaves a letter saying that he has paid all Pip's debts. Pip goes back to the village to find out that Joe and Biddy are getting married. He asks them both to forgive him.

Pip accepts Mr Clarriker's offer and travels to Egypt for work. He spends eleven years there before he returns to England. He goes to visit Joe and Biddy, and finds them living happily. They have a son and a daughter, the son is called Pip. Pip then goes to Miss Havisham's house. He thinks of Estella. He has heard that she was unhappy with Drummle and that Drummle has recently died. When they meet, they discuss the past; Pip believes they will never be apart again.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

C Questions and Answers

Factual Questions with Answers

1. In what ways had Pip and Herbert become extravagant?

كيف أصبح بيب وهربرت مسرفين؟

- They had become members of an expensive gentleman's club.

2. Why did Pip continue to visit Estella in Richmond?

لماذا استمر بيب فى زيارة إستيلا فى ريتشموند؟

- He hoped she would fall in love with him.

3. How did Pip think about marrying Estella?

كيف فكر بيب فى الزواج من إستيلا؟

- He wanted to marry her however he knew that she wouldn't make him happy.

4. How did Pip feel about his sister's death?

كيف شعر بيب بشأن وفاة أخته؟

- He wasn't sad but he was angry that her attacker hadn't been caught.

5. Why did Pip feel angry when he thought of Orlick?

لماذا كان بيب يشعر بالغضب عندما فكر فى أورليك؟

- He thought that Orlick had attacked his sister, and he wanted revenge now that she had died.

6. Why did Pip feel sorry when he visited Joe and Biddy?

لماذا شعر بيب بالأسف عندما زار جو وبيدى؟

- Because they were kind to him and he had not visited them for a long time.

7. Why did Pip promise Biddy that he would make Orlick leave the village?

لماذا وعد بيب بيدى بأنه سيجعل أورليك يغادر القرية؟

- He thought that Orlick was now frightening Biddy.

8. Why was Pip looking forward to his twenty-first birthday?

لماذا كان بيب يتطلع إلى عيد ميلاده الحادى والعشرين؟

- He thought he would receive his fortune and learn who his benefactor was.

9. Who was the person who had made Pip a gentleman?

من هو الشخص الذى جعل بيب رجلاً نبيلاً؟

- It was Magwitch, the old convict.

10. What job did Miss Havisham offer Orlick?

ما الوظيفة التى قدمتها الآنسة هافيشام لأورليك؟

- She offered him a job as a gatekeeper.

11. What was Pip's opinion of Estella when she became a young woman?

ماذا كان رأى بيب فى إستيلا عندما أصبحت شابة؟

- He admired her very much despite her past rude treatment of him.

12. Why did Mr Jaggers come to Miss Havisham house when Pip was there?

لماذا جاء السيد جاجرز إلى منزل الآنسة هافيشام عندما كان بيب هناك؟

- Miss Havisham asked him to come.

13. Why did Pip tell Mr Jaggers that Miss Havisham was not safe with Orlick as a gatekeeper? **WB**

لماذا أخبر بيب السيد جاجرز أن الآنسة هافيشام لم تكن آمنة مع أورليك كحارس البوابة؟

- Because he thought that Orlick was dangerous.

14. What made Pip feel that there was something strange between Mr Jaggers and Estella?

ما الذى جعل بيب يشعر بوجود شىء غريب بين السيد جاجرز وإستيلا؟

- During the dinner at Miss Havisham's house, Mr Jaggers avoided looking at her while she kept looking at him.

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

15. Why was Pip delighted after the night of the dinner at Miss Havisham's house?

لماذا كان بيب مسرورًا بعد ليلة العشاء فى منزل الآنسة هافيشام؟

- Because Estella planned to visit London and meet him there.

16. Why did Pip decide that he did not want to see Joe again after he became a young man? ***WB***

لماذا قرر بيب عدم رغبته فى رؤية جو مرة أخرى بعد أن أصبح شابًا؟

- Because he thought he was now a fine gentleman. Estella said that the people he knew in the village wouldn't be good enough for him now, so he decided not to see Joe again.

17. How did Estella treat Pip when they were together in London?

كيف كانت إستيلا تعامل بيب عندما كانا معًا فى لندن؟

- She treated him arrogantly and gave him orders.

18. What did Estella tell Pip when they were at the inn in London?

ماذا أخبرت إستيلا بيب عندما كانوا فى النزل فى لندن؟

- She told him that Miss Havisham gave her most of her jewellery asking her to write to her so often. She also told him that some of Miss Havisham's relatives were jealous of her.

19. Why does Pip feel delighted at the end of chapter 7? ***WB***

لماذا يشعر بيب بالبهجة فى نهاية الفصل السابع؟

- Because Estella calls him Pip for the first time.

20. How did Pip's new lifestyle affect Herbert Pocket?

كيف أثر أسلوب حياة بيب الجديد على هربرت بوكيت؟

- They both lived an extravagant life with more and more debts.

21. What happened to Estella when she lived in Richmond?

ماذا حدث لإستيلا عندما كانت تعيش فى ريتشموند؟

- The rich woman, whom Estella lived with, introduced her to many people and she had many admirers.

22. What happened when Pip took Estella to visit Miss Havisham?

ماذا حدث عندما أخذ بيب إستيلا لزيارة الآنسة هافيشام؟

- They had a terrible argument in which Estella treated her coldly so Miss Havisham sighed and complained to Pip.

23. How did Estella try to comfort Pip when he talked about her many admirers?

كيف حاولت إستيلا أن تريح بيب عندما تحدث عن العديد من معجبيها الكثيرين؟

- She told him that she tricked all of her admirers apart from him.

24. What bad news did Pip receive about his family when he was in London?

ما هى الأخبار السيئة التى تلقاها بيب عن عائلته عندما كان فى لندن؟

- It was his sister, Mrs Joe's death.

25. Why did Pip intend to make Orlick leave the village?

لماذا كان بيب ينوى إجبار أورليك على مغادرة القرية؟

- He was a bad man who, as Pip believed, is the attacker of his sister and he also frightened Biddy.

26. What happened when Pip was twenty-first years old?

ماذا حدث عندما كان بيب فى الحادية والعشرين من عمره؟

- Mr Jaggers gave him a present of five hundred pounds. He was then an adult and he could handle his financial matters.

27. How did Pip try to help Herbert Pocket with his financial problems?

كيف حاول بيب مساعدة هربرت بوكيت فى مشاكله المالية؟

- He used some of his money to help a merchant, called Mr Clarriker, with his business. In return, Mr Clarriker agreed to meet Herbert and offer him a well-paid job.

28. Where did Pip live when he was twenty-three? With whom?

أين عاش بيب عندما كان فى الثالثة والعشرين؟ مع من؟

- He lived in lodgings beside the river with Herbert Pocket who was usually away on business.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

29. Who came to visit Pip on the stormy night?

من جاء لزيارة بيب فى تلك الليلة العاصفة؟

- Pip's convict, Magwitch, came to visit him.

30. What secret did Magwitch reveal to Pip on his visit to him?

ما السر الذى كشفه ماجويتش لبيب أثناء زيارته له؟

- He told him that he is his real benefactor.

31. What happened after Pip first met Magwitch in the graveyard?

ماذا حدث بعد أن التقى بيب بماجويتش لأول مرة فى المقبرة؟

- Magwitch went to Australia, where he worked in sheep ranching and earned a huge fortune. Moved by Pip's kindness to him on the marsh, he arranged to use his wealth to make Pip a gentleman.

32. What did Provis learn by looking at Pip's watch, ring, clothes and books? ***WB***

ماذا عرف بروفيس من خلال النظر إلى ساعة بيب وخاتمه وملابسه وكتبه؟

- He learnt that he was now a gentleman.

33. Why did Pip feel ashamed by what Provis had told him? ***WB***

لماذا شعر بيب بالخجل مما قاله له بروفيس؟

- Because a convict had made him leave Joe and live a new life in London.

34. Who did Pip see on the way downstairs to get a light?

من الذى رآه بيب فى الطريق إلى الطابق السفلى للحصول على ضوء؟

- Pip saw a strange man, crouching.

35. Why was Pip sure that Provis would be caught if he went outside? ***WB***

لماذا كان بيب متأكدًا من أنه سيتم القبض على بروفيس إذا خرج؟

- Because he still looked like a convict even with new clothes.

36. Why did Pip think he could not accept any more money from Provis? ***WB***

لماذا اعتقد بيب أنه لا يستطيع قبول المزيد من الأموال من بروفيس؟

- Because he was a criminal.

37. What did Pip plan to do with Provis? ***WB***

ما الذى خطط بيب للقيام به مع بروفيس؟

- He planned to help him escape.

38. Why did Provis first become a criminal? ***WB***

لماذا أصبح بروفيس مجرمًا لأول مرة؟

- Because he did not know his parents so he stole and begged to survive.

39. Compeyson had a big effect on other people. How do we know that?

كان لكومبيسون تأثير كبير على الآخرين. كيف نعرف ذلك؟

- He made Arthur deceive the young lady into taking her money. Besides, he made Provis work for him and could escape punishment.

40. Why was Provis given a longer prison sentence than Compeyson? ***WB***

لماذا حكم على بروفيس بالسجن لمدة أطول من كومبيسون؟

- Because Compeyson looked and behaved like a gentleman and said at the court that Provis had committed the crimes.

41. How did Miss Havisham know Compeyson? ***WB***

كيف عرفت الآنسة هافيشام كومبيسون؟

- Her half-brother Arthur used to help Compeyson. Compeyson is the man who took her fortune and deserted her.

42. Why did Pip want to go with Provis? ***WB***

لماذا أراد بيب الذهاب مع بروفيس؟

- He wanted to help Provis escape before Compeyson killed him.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

43. What did Pip and Herbert decide to do after knowing about Magwitch's story with Compeyson?

ما الذى قرر بيب وهربرت القيام به بعد معرفتهما بقصة ماجويتش مع كومبيسون؟

- They decided to help him escape from London.

44. What did Pip use to call Provis? ***WB***

بماذا اعتاد بيب أن ينادى بروفيس؟

- Pip used to call Provis, Magwitch. Provis is a name Magwitch made up for himself in Australia.

45. Who did Pip meet when he went to see Miss Havisham after knowing about his secret benefactor?

من التقى بيب عندما ذهب لمقابلة الآنسة هافيشام بعد أن علم أنه فاعل الخير السرى؟

- He met Drummle at the inn boasting about spending time with a beautiful lady.

46. How did Miss Havisham mislead Pip? ***SB***

كيف خدعت الآنسة هافيشام بيب؟

- Pip thought that Miss Havisham allowed him to believe she was his benefactor.

47. What does Estella say when Pip tells her he loves her? ***SB***

ماذا تقول إستيلا عندما أخبرها بيب أنه يحبها؟

- Estella says she does not share his feelings, and that she has no heart.

48. What effect did Estella's words of not loving him have on Pip?

ما هو تأثير كلمات إستيلا عن عدم حبها على بيب؟

- He was so upset that he walked all the way to London alone.

49. Why was the young boy waiting for Pip at a gate near his home?

لماذا كان الصبى الصغير ينتظر بيب عند بوابة بالقرب من منزله؟

- Mr Wemmick left him a note not to go home as the police knew about Provis.

50. Who warned Pip not to return home? Why?

من الذى حذر بيب من العودة إلى المنزل؟ لماذا؟

- Mr Wemmick because he had learnt from someone inside the prison that Pip, Herbert and Magwitch are being watched by Compeyson.

51. Where did Herbert hide Provis?

أين أخفى هربرت بروفيس؟

- He hid him in a house near the river where Mr and Mrs Whimple lived with their daughter Clara.

52. Why did Pip and Herbert get a boat? ***SB***

لماذا حصل بيب وهربرت على قارب؟

- They got a boat so that they could use it to escape when they needed to.

53. Who was sitting behind Pip at the theatre? ***SB***

من كان يجلس خلف بيب فى المسرح؟

- Compeyson was sitting behind Pip at the theatre.

54. Why did Pip go to the theatre?

لماذا ذهب بيب إلى المسرح؟

- He went there to take his mind off his sad thoughts after knowing about Estella's marriage to Drummle.

55. What makes Pip think that Molly is Estella's mother? ***SB***

ما الذى يجعل بيب يعتقد أن مولى هى والدة إستيلا؟

- Pip thinks that Estella looks very much like Molly and knows Mr Jaggers helped Molly in court.

56. Why did Miss Havisham want to see Pip after Estella's marriage to Drummle?

لماذا أرادت الآنسة هافيشام رؤية بيب بعد زواج إستيلا من درمل؟

- She felt guilty of making Estella break his heart and wanted him to forgive her.

57. In addition to the story of her uncompleted marriage, what did Miss Havisham tell Pip?

بالإضافة إلى قصة زواجها غير المكتمل، ماذا قالت الآنسة هافيشام لبيب؟

- She told him that she adopted Estella as she had been an orphan.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

58. What happened to Miss Havisham when Pip had a walk in the garden after meeting her?

ماذا حدث للآنسة هافيشام عندما كان بيب يسير فى الحديقة بعد مقابلتها؟

- A spark from the fire had fallen on her wedding dress, and it was burning fiercely.

59. Why did Pip visit Miss Havisham after he had known about Molly's story?

لماذا قام بيب بزيارة الآنسة هافيشام بعد أن علم بقصة مولى؟

- He wanted to make sure if Estella was Molly's daughter.

60. Why did Miss Havisham ask Pip to forgive her?

لماذا طلبت الآنسة هافيشام من بيب أن يسامحها؟

- Because she misled him made him, love Estella, then asked her to break his heart.

61. How did Pip save Miss Havisham from the fire?

كيف أنقذ بيب الآنسة هافيشام من النار؟

- He used his heavy coat and the cloth of the old wedding table to put out the fire.

62. What was the result of the fire in Miss Havisham's room?

ماذا كانت نتيجة الحريق فى غرفة الآنسة هافيشام؟

- Miss Havisham was badly hurt and Pip's hand was hurt.

63. What did Herbert tell Pip when he was changing his hand bandages?

ماذا قال هربرت لبيب عندما كان يغير ضمادات يده؟

- He told him another part of Provis' story. Provis once loved a woman and they got married. They had a daughter whom he loved very much. One day, they had an argument and she disappeared with their daughter.

64. What did Pip realise after hearing Herbert's story about Provis?

ماذا أدرك بيب بعد سماع قصة هربرت عن بروفيس؟

- He realised that Molly was Provis' wife and Estella was their daughter.

65. Why did Pip go to the old house near the marshes near his village?

لماذا ذهب بيب إلى المنزل القديم بالقرب من المستنقعات بالقرب من قريته؟

- A letter from an unknown person told him that he would know more about Provis if he came to an old house near the marshes of the village.

66. Why did Orlick want to kill Pip?

لماذا أراد أورليك قتل بيب؟

- Orlick accused Pip of spoiling his life saying that he lost his job and Biddy because of him.

67. Who rescued Pip from being killed by Orlick? How?

من الذى أنقذ بيب من القتل على يد أورليك؟ كيف؟

- Herbert rescued him. Herbert had found Orlick's letter asking Pip to meet him at the marshes and had followed Pip there with Startop.

68. Why didn't Pip shout for a help when Orlick deceived him?

لماذا لم يصرخ بيب طلبًا للمساعدة عندما خدعه أورليك؟

- He knew that calling for help would make no difference because the house was too far from any other building.

69. What was Pip and Herbert's plan to help Provis escape?

ماذا كانت خطة بيب وهربرت لمساعدة بروفيس فى الهروب؟

- They planned to take him by boat to a place where steamers took people out of the country. Provis and Pip would get into a steamer going to Hamburg.

70. Why didn't Pip and Herbert's plan to help Provis succeed?

لماذا لم تنجح خطة بيب وهربرت لمساعدة بروفيس على الهرب؟

- The police had already been following them and were waiting for them there.

71. What did Provis do when he saw Compeyson on the boat?

ماذا فعل بروفيس عندما رأى كومبيسون على القارب؟

- He dived into the river to attack him.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

72. What happened when the steamer passed near the boats?

ماذا حدث عندما مرت الباخرة بجوار القوارب؟

- There was a huge wave. Pip and Herbert's boat began to sink. The police rescued Pip, Herbert and Startop. There was no sign of Provis and Compeyson.

73. Why didn't Compeyson appear again after the wave caused by the steamer?

لماذا لم يظهر كومبيسون مرة أخرى بعد الموجة التى أحدثتها الباخرة؟

- Provis must have killed him.

74. How did Pip care for Provis until he died?

كيف اعتنى بيب ببروفيس حتى مات؟

- He visited him in the prison hospital every day. He also attended his trial.

75. What did Pip tell Provis shortly before he died?

ماذا أخبر بيب بروفيس قبل أن يموت بفترة قصيرة؟

- He told him that his daughter was still alive and he loved her.

76. Who looked after Pip when he got very ill?

من الذى اعتنى ببيب عند مرضه الشديد؟

- Joe looked after him.

77. What did Magwitch tell Herbert?

ماذا قال ماجويتش لهربرت؟

- He told him his life story and the story of Compeyson and Arthur who deceived Miss Havisham and took most of her fortune.

78. How did Joe help Pip with his financial problems?

كيف ساعد جو بيب فى مشكلاته المالية؟

- He paid his debts.

79. How did Miss Havisham try to make up for her mistakes before she died?

كيف حاولت الآنسة هافيشام التعويض عن أخطائها قبل أن تموت؟

- She left her money to Estella and Matthew Pocket.

80. Orlick was punished for his bad deeds in the end. Show how.

عوقب أورليك على أعماله السيئة فى النهاية. وضح.

- He tried to break into Mr Pumblechook's house with other people. He was arrested and put in prison.

81. Where did Herbert and Pip travel for work?

أين سافر هربرت وبيب للعمل؟

- They travelled to Egypt to work for Mr Clarriker there.

82. What he changes did Pip find when he returned to England?

ما التغيرات التى وجدها بيب عند العودة إلى إنجلترا؟

- When he went to visit Joe and Biddy, he found them living happily. They had a son and a daughter, the son was called Pip. Estella's husband, Drummle, had died.

83. What does the last scene of the novel show about Pip's feelings towards Estella?

ماذا يظهر المشهد الأخير للرواية عن مشاعر بيب تجاه إستيلا؟

- It shows that he remained loyal to her till the end.

Critical Thinking Questions With Suggested Answers

84. Do you think Miss Havisham's story is an excuse for what she did with Estella and Pip? Why?

هل تعتقد أن قصة الآنسة هافيشام عذر لما فعلته مع إستيلا وبيب؟ لماذا؟

- No, I don't think so. Instead of hurting other people, she should have thought of helping these children to grow up as good and honest people.

85. Why do you think some of Miss Havisham's relatives, the Pockets, are jealous of Pip? *WB*

لماذا تعتقد أن بعض أقارب الآنسة هافيشام، عائلة بوكيت، يشعرون بالغيرة من بيب؟

- Because Miss Havisham is helping Pip, although he is not her relative. They probably think she should not help him.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

86. Was Pip right to make Mr Jaggers dismiss Orlick? Why/Why not?

هل كان بيب محقًا فى جعل السيد جاجرز يطرد أورليك؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- Yes, he was right. Orlick was a bad and violent man and he could have hurt Miss Havisham.

87. Although he was sure that Estella would make him unhappy, he dreamed of marrying her. Do you agree with him? Why/Why not?

على الرغم من أنه كان على يقين من أن إستيلا ستجعله غير سعيد، فإنه كان يحلم بالزواج منها. هل تتفق معه؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- No, I don't agree with him. She obviously treated him arrogantly and coldly.

88. Do you agree with Pip when he said he doesn't feel sad about his sister's death? Why?

هل تتفق مع بيب عندما قال إنه لا يشعر بالحزن على وفاة أخته؟ لماذا؟

- No, I don't agree with him. Although she may have treated him badly, she was the only member of his family.

89. Pip's new lifestyle affected his character badly. Do you agree? Why/Why not?

أثر أسلوب حياة بيب الجديدة على شخصيته بشكل سيئ. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I agree. He lived an extravagant life and forgot about the people who really liked and helped him such as Joe and Biddy.

90. Pip spent some of his money to help Herbert. Do you think that Herbert deserves that? Why/Why not?

أنفق بيب بعض أمواله لمساعدة هربرت. هل تعتقد أن هربرت يستحق ذلك؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I think he deserves that as he is a kind man who really loved Pip and helped him.

91. Do you sympathise with Provis after hearing his story? Why/Why not?

هل تتعاطف مع بروفيس بعد سماع قصته؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I sympathise with him. He had an unhappy and cruel childhood that made him a criminal.

92. Was Pip right to decide not to take any more money from Magwitch? Why/Why not?

هل كان بيب محقًا فى قراره عدم أخذ المزيد من الأموال من ماجويتش؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- Yes, he was right. Magwitch was a criminal and Pip might be punished if the police knew about their relationship.

93. If you were Pip, would you tell the police about Provis instead of helping him to escape? Why/Why not?

إذا كنت مكان بيب، فهل ستخبر الشرطة عن بروفيس بدلاً من مساعدته على الهروب؟

- No, I wouldn't. I think Pip is right to be grateful to the man who worked hard to make him a gentleman.

94. What do we learn about Provis's past? ***SB***

ماذا نتعلم من ماضى بروفيس؟

- I think we learn that people should take care of orphans who have no one to care for; otherwise they will become criminals in the future.

95. Is Provis telling the truth? What tells you he is or isn't? ***SB***

هل بروفيس يقول الحقيقة؟ ما الذى يخبرك أنه يفعل أو لا؟

- Yes, I think he is. There is no reason why he should lie to Pip.

96. In your opinion, why does Pip feel a great concern for Provis' safety?

فى رأيك، لماذا يشعر بيب باهتمام كبير بشأن سلامة بروفيس؟

- Maybe, he is grateful to him for what he had done for him. Maybe he sympathised with him as a victim of society.

97. If you were Herbert, would you help Pip in his plan to make Provis escape? Why?

إذا كنت مكان هربرت، فهل ستساعد بيب فى خطته لجعل بروفيس يهرب؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I would. Herbert is a good friend and he should support his friend. Besides, Herbert must have also sympathised with Provis.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

98. What do you think of Pip's behaviour towards Miss Havisham when she told him her story?

ما رأيك فى سلوك بيب تجاه الآنسة هافيشام عندما أخبرته قصتها؟

- I think he was very kind and good to her despite the great harm she caused him.

99. Do you think that Pip is really responsible for what happened to Orlick? Why/Why not?

هل تعتقد أن بيب مسئول حقًا عما حدث لأورليك؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- No, I don't think so. Orlick is a bad person and a criminal that deserved what happened to him.

100. In your opinion, why did Mr Jaggers ask Pip not to repeat Molly's story?

فى رأيك، لماذا طلب السيد جاجرز من بيب عدم تكرار قصة مولى؟

- Maybe he didn't want to cause Estella any trouble. She would suffer if people knew about her real identity.

101. Why, do you think, Provis appeared calm at the court despite the life sentence?

لماذا، فى رأيك، بدا بروفيس هادئًا فى المحكمة على الرغم من الحكم بالسجن المؤبد؟

- Maybe, he felt satisfied after taking revenge on Compeyson. Maybe, he felt that he would die soon.

102. What is your opinion about the trial which Pip attended in court?

ما هو رأيك فى المحاكمة التى حضرها بيب فى المحكمة؟

- I think it wasn't a fair trial as thirty-two people have a life sentence at once.

103. Joe and Biddy are suitable for each other. Do you agree? Why/Why not?

جو وبيدى مناسبان لبعضهما. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I agree. They are both kind and helpful people who deserve a happy life.

104. In your opinion, how could Pip find peace in the end?

فى رأيك، كيف استطاع بيب أن يجد السلام فى النهاية؟

- I think he learnt to be happy about his position in society. He also learnt that with hard work, man can have a good position in society.

105. What do you think of the ending of the novel?

ما رأيك فى نهاية الرواية؟

- I think it has a good open ending. It gives hope for Estella's change and a happy ending for Pip's love for her.

General Questions on Themes and Characters

1. What are the most important moral lessons we learn from the novel?

ما أهم الدروس الأخلاقية التى نتعلمها من الرواية؟

- The most important moral lessons are: being a good person is more important than being rich; good deeds will come back to benefit you; bad deeds will come back to punish you; and family is the most important thing in life.

2. Do you feel sorry for Miss Havisham at all? Why? *WB*

هل تشعر بالأسى تجاه الأنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟

- No, I don't feel sorry for her. Although she suffered much due to her brother's trick. She took this as an excuse to destroy Estella and Pip's life. She also enjoyed seeing Pip feeling sad as he loved Estella and she rejected him.

3. In your opinion, who is the best character in the novel? Clarify your answer.

فى رأيك من أفضل شخصيات الرواية؟ وضح إجابتك.

- In my opinion, the best one is Joe. He is a kind and honest man who loved Pip and cared for him although he sometimes mistreated him. He was loyal to his wife and cared for her until she died. He remained kind and good till the end.

4. People's childhood affects their future as well as their view of life. How is this shown in the novel?

تؤثر طفولة الناس على مستقبلهم ووجهة نظرهم فى الحياة. كيف يتم إظهار ذلك فى الرواية؟

- Pip's lonely and poor childhood made him ready to accept Mr Jaggers' offer easily and leave home. Estella's poor childhood forced her to live with Miss Havisham who misused her. Magwitch's poor childhood made him a criminal.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

5. Money doesn't always bring happiness. How is this shown in the novel?

لا يجلب المال السعادة دائمًا. كيف يتم توضيح ذلك فى القصة؟

- Pip thought that money would make him a gentleman and help him marry Estella. However, it brought him misery and debts. Estella married Drummle, the rich man, but she was unhappy.

6. What are Pip's Great Expectations? Did he achieve them?

ما هى آمال بيب العظيمة؟ هل استطاع تحقيقها؟

- At the beginning of the story, Pip decides that his 'Great expectations' are as follows: a higher social status, wealth and marrying Estella. Pip seems to end the novel as a failure. He spent all his money and couldn't marry Estella.

7. In "Great Expectations", Dickens asserts the importance of education in Life. Explain.

فى رواية «آمال عظيمة» يؤكد ديكنز على أهمية التعليم فى الحياة. فسر ذلك.

- Education functions as a tool for social and personal growth in the novel. Joe and Biddy both use their education to pursue new opportunities, showing how education can be a good thing. Even Estella could achieve Miss Havisham's revenge through being an educated lady.

8. Some incidents can be a turning point in people's lives. In light of this sentence, illustrate giving two examples about Pip. (ثانوية عامة دور أول ٢٠٢٣)

بعض الأحداث يمكن أن تكون نقطة تحول فى حياة الناس. فى ضوء هذه الجملة، وضح بإعطاء مثالين عن بيب.

- When he met the convict who helped him to be a gentleman.
  - When he visited Miss Havisham who used Estella to break his heart.
  - When he received news about the mysterious benefactor who provided him with money.

9. "But I didn't want to look after you! It's bad enough being a blacksmith's wife". How did these words reflect Mrs Joe feelings towards her family? Mention two points. (ثانوية عامة دور أول ٢٠٢٣)

«لكننى لم أرغب فى الاعتناء بك! إنه أمر سـيئ بما فيه الكفاية أن أكون زوجة حداد». كيف تعكس هذه الكلمات مشـاعر السـيدة جو تجاه عائلتها؟ اذكر نقطتين؟

- Mrs Joe's words reflect her negative attitude towards her family and her dissatisfaction with her own life.

10. In "Great Expectations", the evil side of human nature is clearly represented in Orlick and Compeyson. Illustrate mentioning one point for each character. (ثانوية عامة دور ثانى ٢٠٢٣)

فى رواية «آمال عظيمة»، يتجلى الجانب الشرير للطبيعة البشرية بوضوح فى أورليك وكومبيسون. وضح ذاكرًا نقطة واحدة لكل شخصية.

- Orlick was an evil character. When he felt that Mrs Joe treated Pip better than him, he attacked her and made her disabled. Compeyson too was evil by nature as he had deceived Miss Havisham into giving him most of her money and left her on the day of their wedding.

11. Biddy was a girl of principles. Discuss giving two examples. (ثانوية عامة دور ثان ٢٠٢٣)

كانت بيدى فتاة ذات مبادئ. ناقش بإعطاء مثالين.

- Biddy had a lot of good values: She always thought that one needn't be rich or a gentleman to live happily. She was never angry with Pip when he told her about his love to Estella although Biddy herself loved Pip. She helped look after Mrs Joe after Orlick had attacked her.

12. The major theme of 'Great Expectations' revolves around Pip's ambitious desire to reinvent himself and rise to a higher social class. Explain.

يدور الموضوع الرئيسى لـ رواية«آمال عظيمة» حول رغبة بيب الطموحة فى إعادة اختراع نفسه والارتقاء إلى طبقة اجتماعية أعلى. فسر ذلك.

- For much of the novel, Pip wishes to rise out of his position in order to be able to marry Estella. As Pip inherits the money that could make him a gentleman, he notices his own greed, selfishness, and carelessness. He gradually realizes that class is not a sign of or a key to happiness.

13. Pip's great expectations are dependent on luck. Do you agree? Why?

آمال بيب العظيمة تعتمد على الحظ. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟

- Pip was lucky to meet and help a convict who later became rich and used this money to help Pip. In this way his great expectations are dependent on luck. As a result of the incident, Pip doesn't have to work anymore but instead becomes a member of the upper class.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

14. Generosity and kindness are always rewarded in 'Great Expectations', as in the happy lives of Joe and Biddy. Illustrate.

يُكافأ الكرم واللطف دائمًا فى «آمال عظيمة»، كما هو الحال فى الحياة السعيدة لجو وبيدى. وضح.

- Joe and Biddy were always generous and kind. They helped Pip and gave him all the help and support he asked for. In the end, they were rewarded with a happy marriage and good children.

15. Pip is desperate to improve his position in life, but in doing so acts cruelly towards the people who care most about him. Give examples from the novel.

يسعى بيب بشدة إلى تحسين مكانته فى الحياة، لكنه بفعله هذا يتصرف بقسوة تجاه الأشخاص الذين يهتمون به كثيرًا. أعط أمثلة من الرواية.

- When he becomes a gentleman, Pip feels ashamed of Joe when he came to visit him in London. He even kept the new clothes he bought away from the people in the village and he didn't speak to them when he visited the village.

16. In what ways could Miss Havisham and Estella be seen as the victims of others?

بأى طريقة يمكن النظر إلى الآنسة هافيشام وإستيلا كضحيتين للآخرين؟

- Miss Havisham was the victim of her brother and fiancé who caused her great harm when he abandoned her. Estella was the victim of Miss Havisham who used her to take revenge of men.

17. How is the relationship between Pip and Estella one-sided?

كيف هى العلاقة بين بيب وإستيلا من جانب واحد؟

- Pip loved Estella the moment he saw her at Miss Havisham's house. However, she didn't care about him. She even told him that she had no heart. Despite all her bad treatment, he continued her love till the end.

18. In what ways do you think Estella is a cruel character?

فى رأيك كيف كانت إستيلا شخصية قاسية؟

- Despite having only just met Pip, Estella thinks nothing of insulting someone who is a guest in her home. When he expressed his love to her, she said that she had no heart. She was cruel even to Miss Havisham who adopted her and brought her up.

19. Do you think that we should sympathize with Magwitch? Why?

هل تعتقد أننا يجب أن نتعاطف مع ماجويتش؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I think we should. He was the victim of society which left him suffering during his childhood. He even was tricked by Compeyson after he became a good citizen. Again, the legal system was against him. Despite his sufferings, he worked hard to make Pip a gentleman.

20. What do you think of the character of Herbert? Is he a good friend to Pip? Why or why not?

ما رأيك فى شخصية هربرت؟ هل هو صديق جيد/لبيب؟ لما ولم لا؟

- I think that he is a tolerant and good person. He helped Pip much. He always gave him good advice and supported him to help Provis escape although it was dangerous.

21. Pip thought that happiness comes with riches and higher social class. Do you think he remained till the end of the novel? Why?

يعتقد بيب أن السعادة تأتى مع الثروة والطبقة الاجتماعية العليا. هل تعتقد أنه ابقى على هذا الرأى حتى نهاية الرواية؟ لماذا؟

- No, I don't think so. I think that he learnt that money didn't always bring happiness. He saw that when he returned home from Egypt and saw Joe and Biddy's happy marriage and children.

22. The writer of the novel thinks that money is a main cause of crime in society. Do you agree with this? Explain your answer.

يرى كاتب الرواية أن المال هو السبب الرئيسى للجريمة فى المجتمع. هل تتفق مع هذا؟ اشرح إجابتك.

- Yes, I agree. Compeyson and Arthur deceived Miss Havisham to steal her money. Compeyson deceived Magwitch to get money.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

23. Greed leads people to cruelty and crime. Give examples from the novel to prove this?

الجشع يقود الناس إلى القسوة والجريمة. أعط أمثلة من الرواية لإثبات ذلك.

- Pip was ungrateful and cruel to Joe and his village people when he got money. Arthur was greedy enough to plot with a stranger, Compeyson, against his own sister to get money.

24. Miss Havisham regretted all her evil deeds, but when it is too late. Do you agree? Why?

ندمت الآنسة هافيشام على كل أفعالها الشريرة، ولكن بعد فوات الأوان. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I agree. Miss Havisham regretted her evil deeds after she caused people great harm that can't be repaired. She caused Pip a lot of pain through his desperate love to Estella. She turned Estella into a cruel woman that can't be changed.

25. Honesty and innocence are clearly illustrated through Joe and Mathew Pocket. Give examples to illustrate this.

يتم توضيح الصدق والبراءة بوضوح من خلال جو وماثيو بوكيت. أعط أمثلة لتوضيح ذلك.

- Joe and Mathew were honest and innocent despite people's bad treatment to them. Joe remained honest with Pip although Pip was ungrateful to him. Mathew Pocket didn't hate Miss Havisham although she accused him of greed when he advised her to be careful with her fiancé. They were both rewarded with a happy family and a happy life.

26. Do you think that the convicts were treated with justice in the time of the novel? Why?

هل تعتقد أن المدانين عوملوا بالعدل فى زمن الرواية؟ لماذا؟

- No, I don't think so. Magwitch was convicted and imprisoned while Compeyson was released because of his appearance. At Magwitch's last trial, the judged finished the case of thirty-two convicts within a very short time.

27. Evil is always punished at the end. Do you agree? Why?

الشر يعاقب دائماً فى النهاية. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I agree. Compeyson was killed by Magwitch for his crime. Magwitch himself was sentenced to death for his crime.

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام C355C@

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضــغــط هــنـا
او ابحث في تليجرام C355C@

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 C355C@

Practice — General Exercises Chapters (7 - 12)

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 A .... is a person whose job is to open and close a door and to prevent people from entering without permission.
a) gatekeeper b) goalkeeper c) tour guide d) robber

2 We met a young businessman, ... in a black suit.
a) hateful b) elegant c) detested d) released

3 Kenzy leaned over and .... something which we couldn't hear in her father's ear.
a) shouted b) yelled c) whispered d) declared

4 Mr Hassan never really .... from the shock of his wife dying.
a) operated b) repeated c) covered d) recovered

5 The lazy clerk has been .... from his job for being late so often.
a) awarded b) rewarded c) dismissed d) retreated

6 Doctors warn us that medicines should be kept .... from children.
a) on b) away c) up d) with

7 Grandparents usually .... their grandchildren and would like to see them happy.
a) adore b) hate c) frighten d) depart

8 Mary had always been .... of her sister's long blonde hair.
a) repented b) competitive c) content d) jealous

9 Several factors are likely to .... the decision about the new plan.
a) evade b) influence c) avoid d) separate

10 It's important for a customer service clerk to create a good impression when he/she meets a new ....
a) client b) colleague c) spectator d) coach

11 Wafaa is considered very .... spending 2000 pounds on a dress.
a) economical b) humble c) extravagant d) violent

12 Ayman .... in love with his wife on the first day he met her at college.
a) fell b) dropped c) fled d) filled

13 I'm a great .... of classical singers such as Abdel Wahab and Om Kalthoum. I can listen to them for hours.
a) opponent b) enemy c) admirer d) fighter

14 He was .... and regarded people who disagreed with him as fools.
a) well-mannered b) honest c) humble d) arrogant

15 The club is 4 million pounds .... debt for building the swimming pool.
a) at b) in c) for d) of

16 The .... of the dead war heroes will be held at the biggest Church in the country.
a) funeral b) festival c) award d) celebration

17 Rugby is a very .... sport. Many players are seriously injured during the games.
a) simple b) rough c) soft d) easy

18 He was .... to learn he'd won the competition.
a) depressed b) hateful c) astonished d) disrespected

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

19 The company has announced the decision to close down the factory .... and firing the workers.

a) plausibly b) approximately c) roughly d) permanently

20 To .... the diagnosis, I need to do some blood tests and X-rays.

a) decrease b) reform c) confirm d) detest

21 We fear .... the safety of our children as we had to leave them alone at home.

a) in b) for c) at d) about

22 A .... is a man whose job is to guard a building such as a factory at night

a) fireman b) watchman c) clerk d) leader

23 It was pure .... that they were both in Paris on the same day. They haven't arranged it.

a) dispute b) agreement c) coincidence d) treaty

24 The fisherman .... his small boat across the lake looking for fish.

a) floated b) rowed c) sank d) flew

25 When father shouted at her, Nour suddenly burst into .... and ran out.

a) tears b) laughter c) joy d) relaxation

26 My grandfather suffers from memory loss .... to his disease.

a) contacted b) related c) separated d) depending

27 .... are stealing people's credit card details off the Internet.

a) Lawyers b) Banks c) Criminals d) Explorers

28 Our local team has been .... all season and lost most of its matches.

a) triumphing b) struggling c) winning d) rejoicing

29 My father is .... buying a new car because his old car is causing him much trouble.

a) considering b) refusing c) opposing d) objecting

30 The young servant was .... guilty of the death of his employer.

a) lost b) found c) missed d) escaped

31 My present fiancée has had a place in my .... since we were at school together.

a) life b) class c) heart d) brain

32 My two sons' birthdays are only three days ....

a) apart b) far c) part d) way

33 When I arrived at the hospital, a nurse cleaned the wound and .... my foot.

a) banged b) bandaged c) damaged d) relieved

34 The police believe the fire was started .... by the gang to hide their crime.

a) mistakenly b) accidentally c) deliberately d) illusively

35 The police are investigating the .... of a homeless man who was killed violently.

a) disappearance b) robbery c) theft d) murder

36 I don't want to .... your fun, but it's nearly time to go home.

a) lengthen b) keep c) spoil d) relieve

37 A .... was a large ship that used coal burning to produce power.

a) spacecraft b) steamer c) satellite d) cruiser

38 Ahmed looked at his friend .... surprise when he used his mobile without asking.

a) in b) at c) for d) about

39 Mariam said she would come back, and she .... her promise.

a) missed b) kept c) broke d) replied

40 The price rise caused many readers to .... the magazine.

a) keep b) relieve c) desert d) stop

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

(B) Answer the following questions:

1. If you were Pip, would you continue your love for Estella despite her continual rejection? Why?
2. Why do you think Pip used his money to help Herbert?
3. Do you think Provis did the right thing to work hard and pay Pip to be a gentleman? Why?
4. In your opinion, who is the man that Pip fell over on the way downstairs after receiving Provis?
5. In your opinion, what makes Provis tell Pip and Herbert his life story?
6. Do you think Provis is a victim of his poor childhood? Why/Why not?
7. What do you think of the behaviour of Miss Havisham's half-brother with his sister?
8. Why do you think Pip didn't think of telling the police about Magwitch from the beginning?
9. Why do you think Miss Havisham tell Pip her sad story?
10. What do you think of Pip and Herbert's plan to help Provis escape?
11. Orlick blamed Pip for his misfortunes. Do you agree with him? Why?
12. In your opinion, who is the most dangerous criminal in the novel? Clarify your answer.
13. If you were Provis, would you trust Pip and Herbert so easily? Why/Why not?
14. Most characters of the story have undergone a change except for Joe and Biddy. Do you agree? Why/Why not?
15. If you were Pip, would you hurry to rescue and care for Miss Havisham after the harm she caused you? Why?
16. In your opinion, which is better, Pip the blacksmith's apprentice or Pip the gentleman? Why do you think so?
17. What do you think a different ending to the novel could be?
18. Why do you think Molly and Mr Jaggers wanted to hide the truth about Estella?
19. Do you think the police should have arrested Pip and Herbert for helping Provis? Why?
20. Herbert and Joe proved that they are good friends for Pip and cared much for his good. Do you agree? Clarify your answer.
21. Although he had been given another chance, Orlick insisted on being a criminal. Do you agree? Why/Why not?
22. Who is your favourite character in the novel? Give a reason.
23. Pip had great expectations since his childhood. Did he achieve any of these expectations? Say why?
24. What do you learn from the novel?

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Al-Azhar Exercises

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why is Pip shocked when he sees Estella again?
2. Why does Pip decide not to see Joe again? What do you think about his decision?
3. How does Estella explain the way she behaved towards Pip?
4. What did Mr Jaggers promise Pip about Orlick?
5. How did Mr Jaggers react towards Estella when they were having dinner?
6. Why didn't Pip talk to anyone in the village after he became a gentleman?
7. What do you think of Estella's treatment of Pip when they were in London?
8. Pip's money caused great harm to his behaviour and Herbert as well. Discuss.
9. What did Pip notice about the relationship between Estella and Miss Havisham?
10. Why was Pip jealous of Bentley Drummle?
11. What did Pip feel about the death of his sister?
12. What did Pip promise Biddy after the funeral? Why?
13. How much did Mr Jaggers give Pip on his twenty-first birthday?
14. Describe the man who came to visit Pip during the storm?
15. Why did Magwitch arrange to make Pip a gentleman?
16. Who did Pip fall over when he was going downstairs?
17. What was Herbert and Pip's plan to help Provis?
18. Who was responsible for Magwitch's criminal past?
19. Which woman did Compeyson trick to steal her money?
20. What was Miss Havisham's response when Pip blamed her for letting him believe that she was his benefactor?
21. Why did Mr Wemmick send a note to Pip?
22. Where did Herbert hide Provis?
23. How did Pip know that Compeyson was watching him?
24. What did Mr Wemmick tell Pip about Molly's past?
25. What bad accident happened to Miss Havisham?
26. Who saved Miss Havisham from the fire?
27. Why didn't Magwitch know about Molly and his daughter?
28. Why did Orlick send a letter to Pip?
29. Herbert didn't only give Pip good advice, but he also saved his life. Explain.
30. Where did the steamer in which Provis and Pip would escape go?
31. How did the police follow Provis?
32. Why did Magwitch and Compeyson fall into the water?
33. How did Pip try to help Magwitch until the end?
34. Joe proved to be a tolerant and forgiving man. Illustrate.
35. How long did Pip stay in Egypt?
36. What good surprise awaited Pip when he returned to the village?
37. How did Pip feel towards Estella when he saw her after these years?
38. Do you think that Pip and Estella will get married? Explain.
39. Who is your favourite character in the novel?
40. What do you learn from the novel?

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Whom does Estella marry?
a) Startop b) Pip c) Drummle d) Herbert

2 What happens to Compeyson at the end of the novel?
a) He escapes with the Havisham fortune. b) He is shot by the police.
c) He is killed by Orlick. d) He disappears and is presumed drowned.

3 What accident befalls Miss Havisham before her death?
a) She is thrown from a horse. b) She falls from a window.
c) A table crushes her legs. d) She is burned in a fire.

4 What name does Magwitch use to hide his identity?
a) Provis b) Arthur c) Compeyson d) Orlick

5 What does Pip regret most?
a) Not spending time with Estella b) Treating Joe and Biddy poorly
c) His sister's condition d) Not knowing the identity of his benefactor

6 What does Pip receive on his 21st birthday?
a) The identity of his benefactor b) A letter from Joe
c) A visit from Estella d) A large sum of money.

7 How does Pip want to help Herbert?
a) By giving him a loan to get out of debt.
b) By arranging for a good job with Mr Clarriker.
c) By helping him court and support his family.
d) By convincing his father that he will be successful.

8 Who is revealed as Pip's true benefactor?
a) Pip's convict b) Miss Havisham c) Jaggers d) Mr Pocket

9 What does Pip do when he finds out that his convict is on the run?
a) He goes to the police. b) He decides not to get involved.
c) He runs away. d) He plans to help him.

10 How did Compeyson get a light sentence for crimes he committed with Magwitch?
a) By turning on Magwitch b) By deceiving Miss Havisham
c) By using his gentleman's status d) By hiring Jaggers

11 What does Miss Havisham agree to do for Pip?
a) Convince Estella to marry him b) Continue to support him
c) Help Herbert financially d) Help Magwitch avoid the law

12 What does Pip find out about Compeyson?
a) Compeyson is pursuing Estella. b) Compeyson is following him.
c) Compeyson has threatened Herbert. d) Compeyson has returned to his home.

13 Who does Pip believe Molly is?
a) Wemmick's sister b) Jaggers's girlfriend
c) Estella's mother d) Compeyson's ex-wife

14 What crime does Orlick confess?
a) Attacking Mrs. Joe b) Setting fire to Miss Havisham
c) Attacking Magwitch d) Stealing from Joe

15 Who saves Pip from Orlick?
a) Jaggers b) Wemmick c) Joe d) Herbert

16 What happens when Pip tries to help Magwitch escape?
a) Magwitch turns himself in. b) Compeyson attacks Magwitch.
c) The police come to arrest Magwitch. d) Wemmick gets the signals wrong.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

17 **What does Pip say to comfort Magwitch in the hospital?**
a) That he is grateful for his help
b) That his daughter Estella is alive
c) That he'll go after Compeyson
d) That he'll try to talk to the judge

18 **Who comes to look after Pip until he recovered?**
a) Estella b) Joe c) Biddy d) Herbert

19 **What surprises Pip about Biddy?**
a) That she has married Joe.
b) That she opened her own school.
c) That she moved to London.
d) That she ran off with Orlick.

20 **What happens to Drummle after he marries Estella?**
a) He gets rich.
b) He rises in social status.
c) He divorces her.
d) He dies.

21 **How are Miss Havisham and Pip alike?**
a) They both have broken hearts.
b) They both lost their fortunes.
c) They've both been betrayed by Estella.
d) They both are orphans.

22 **How is Compeyson connected to Miss Havisham?**
a) He is an old friend.
b) He is her old fiancé.
c) He is Estella's uncle.
d) He is her half-brother.

23 **Magwitch needs to hide while in London because: ....**
a) Miss Havisham will have him hung.
b) Jaggers wants to kill him.
c) he would be arrested immediately in the police found him.
d) Pip doesn't want people to see him.

24 **According to Magwitch, why did Compeyson get a lesser sentence than Magwitch when they both got into trouble?**
a) Only because Compeyson was a gentleman.
b) Because Compeyson was related to Miss Havisham.
c) Because Jaggers was Compeyson's lawyer.
d) Because Compeyson did not actually do the crime.

25 **While living in London, Pip admits to himself that any time he spends with .... is constantly miserable.**
a) Estella b) Molly c) Mrs. Joe d) Mr Jaggers

26 **How does Bentley Drummle die?**
a) The convict from the marshes kills him.
b) His death is a mystery.
c) He is killed by Orlick.
d) He is thrown off a horse.

27 **What confession does Estella make to Pip?**
a) She has always loved him, but Miss Havisham forbids it.
b) She was his secret benefactor.
c) She has no heart or sympathy.
d) She has married a French duke in secret.

28 **Orlick tried to kill Pip because ....**
a) he liked to murder
b) he was jealous
c) he was a great leader
d) he wanted Pip's job

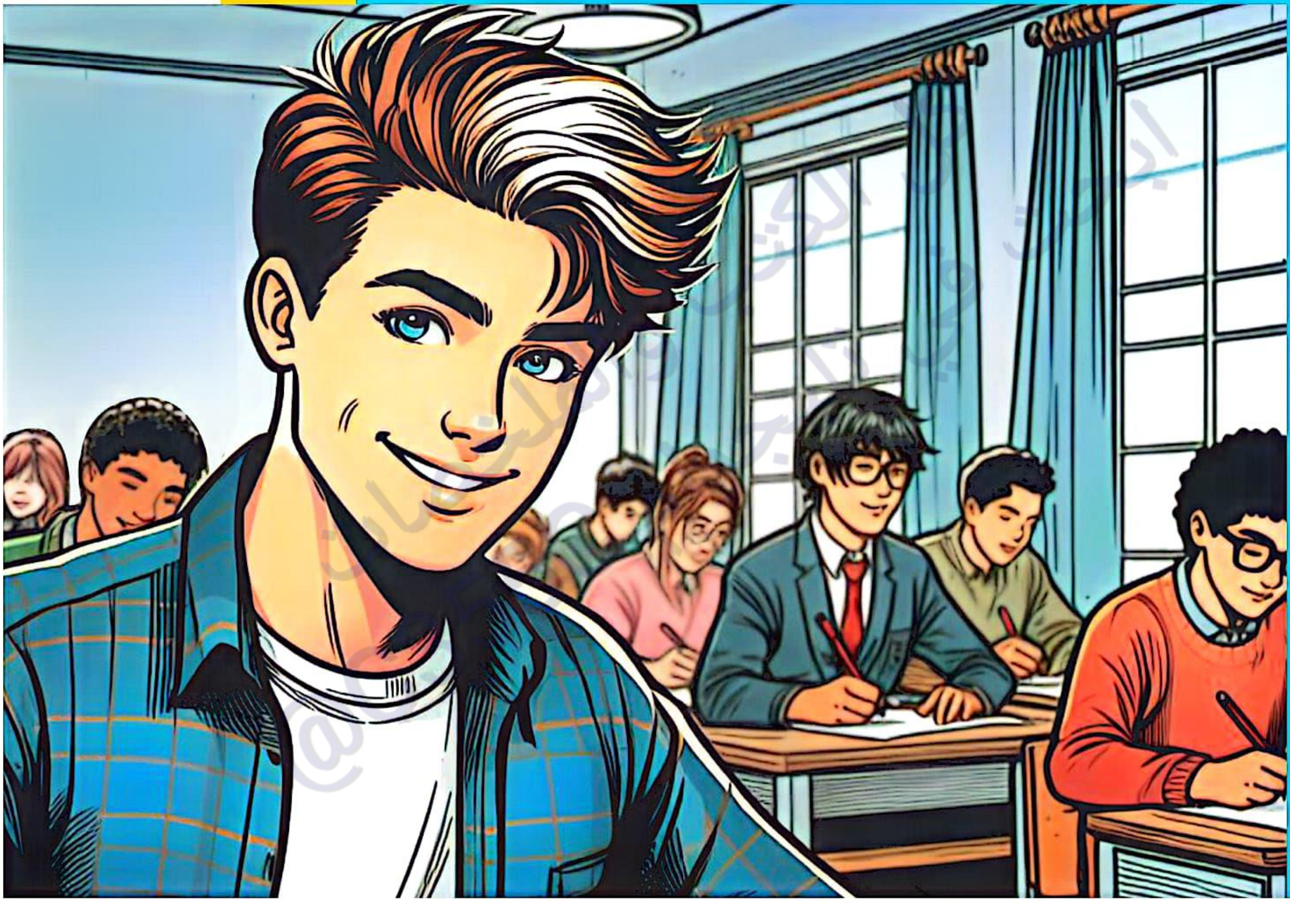
29 **The name of Joe and Biddy's first child was ....?**
a) Joe b) Biddy c) Pip d) Orlick

30 **What is Pip's great expectation?**
a) He will become an excellent blacksmith and marry Biddy.
b) Miss Havisham will employ him and let him live in her house.
c) Mrs. Joe will die and leave him and Joe in peace.
d) He will be educated, become a gentleman and marry Estella.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Part 3

Skills Revision



- Comprehension Exercises
- Punctuation Exercises
- Writing Exercises
- Translation Exercises

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـــغـــط هـــنـــا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Comprehension Exercises

Passage No. 1

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The term "virus" is derived from the Latin word for poison, or slime. It was originally applied to the noxious bad smell emitted from swamps that was thought to cause a variety of diseases in the centuries before microbes were discovered and specifically linked to illness. But it was not until almost the end of the nineteenth century that a true virus was proven to be the cause of a disease.

The nature of viruses made them impossible to detect for many years even after bacteria had been discovered and studied. Not only are viruses too small to be seen with a light microscope, they also cannot be detected through their biological activity, except as it occurs in conjunction with other organisms. In fact, viruses show no traces of biological activity by themselves. Unlike bacteria, they are not living agents in the strictest sense. Viruses are very simple pieces of an organic material composed only of nucleic acid, either DNA or RNA, enclosed in a coat of protein made up of simple structural units. They are parasites, requiring human, animal, or plant cells to live. The virus replicates by attaching to a cell and injecting its nucleic acid. "Once inside the cell, the DNA or RNA that contains the virus" genetic information takes over the cell's biological machinery, and the cell begins to manufacture viral proteins rather than its own.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When was a true virus proven to be the cause of a disease?
   a) At the beginning of the nineteenth century.
   b) At the beginning of the twentieth century.
   c) At the end of the nineteenth century.
   d) At the end of the eighteenth century.
2. .... need(s) human, animal, or plant cells to live.
   a) Bacteria   b) RNA   c) Viruses   d) DNA
3. The writer implies that bacteria were investigated earlier than viruses because ....
   a) bacteria are easier to detect
   b) bacteria are harder to eradicate
   c) viruses are extremely poisonous
   d) bacteria require human, animal, or plant cells to live
4. The word "..........................." means a plant or animal that lives on or in another plant or animal and gets food from it.
   a) cell   b) bacteria   c) organism   d) parasite
5. .... to be seen with a light microscope.
   a) Viruses are too strong   b) Viruses are too big
   c) Viruses are too small   d) Viruses are possible
6. If a virus joins other organisms, it ....
   a) cannot be detected   b) can be detected
   c) might die   d) kills them
7. How do viruses differ from bacteria? Viruses are not ....
   a) harmful to animals   b) harmful to humans
   c) detected even if they join other organisms   d) living agents
8. The synonym of the word "replicate" is ....
   a) reproduce   b) delete   c) remove   d) improve

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Passage No. 2

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Litter is any kind of trash thrown in small amounts, especially in places where it doesn't belong. With time, it heaps up. The practice is unlawful because it costs municipalities millions of dollars annually in cleanup costs. Littering can happen intentionally or unintentionally, but both have environmental consequences. It also portrays a bad picture of an area. The most frequently littered stuff includes fast food packaging, cigarette butts, used drink bottles, chewing gum wrappers, broken electrical equipment parts, toys, broken glass, food scraps or green waste.

Global litter is an ongoing problem which many nations have to deal with. Fortunately, there are a number of possible solutions which could lead to a permanent reduction in the waste that has increased worldwide.

One way would be to encourage companies to use bio degradable packaging for their products. Bio degradable items decompose naturally and therefore they do not add to the problem of litter. Another would be to save old metal in order to put it to further use.

As a result, all discarded metal products such as vehicles water tools and machine pests could be melted down and used to make other products. The most effective method of reducing litter, however, is to educate people to recycle their household waste products. In fact, schemes such as paper, bottle and aluminium can collections have all been successful in reducing litter in many countries.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What does the expression "heaps up" mean?
   a) Hides. b) Increases in amount.
   c) Disappears. d) Affects greatly.
2. Why don't bio degradable items add to the problem of litter?
   a) Because they decompose naturally. b) Because they cause much harm.
   c) Because they are in few countries. d) Because they are found underground.
3. The antonym of the word "worldwide" is ....
   a) internationally b) universally c) permanently d) locally
4. In the writer's opinion, the waste problem is not ....
   a) decomposed b) ongoing c) temporary d) molten
5. Litter is another meaning to ....
   a) garbage b) scraps c) chewing gums d) food
6. Cities and towns ....
   a) heap up litter intentionally on their streets
   b) benefit from the increase of litter on streets
   c) pay millions of dollars annually to clean up litter
   d) find it easy to get rid of litter
7. One of the following isn't mentioned in the passage as a cause of litter.
   a) Fast food packaging b) Using drink bottles
   c) Green waste d) Cardboard and paper
8. What does the underlined pronoun "it" in the third paragraph refer to?
   a) Litter. b) Old metal.
   c) Bio degradable. d) Global litter.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Passage No. 3

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Nearly all people either like telling stories or listening to them, but do they like to write? It can be hard to write stories down on paper. Writing is one of those skills that need practice. Writing encourages people to exercise their creative minds and practise using their imaginations. It improves their ability to come up with alternatives. This broadens their thought processes, which can lead to success in many areas, including problem solving and analysis.

Even professional writers do not write everything perfectly the first time. They have to revise their work. They usually ask their friends' opinions of what they have written. They sometimes force the writer to change his/her style on a certain point. When you revise your writing, you look for ways to change it that will make it better. You check your spelling. You make sure that you have used capitals, full stops and other punctuation marks in the best way. You look for words that can be taken out or added for different, more exciting meanings. You make sure that your words help the reader get an image in his mind when he reads them. Revising your writing is important. The changes you make can turn boring words into exciting words. It can make your ideas come alive. Don't be afraid to make changes. The first time you write on a topic, you get your ideas down on paper. Revising your writing is polishing it up. It's making it ready for readers to enjoy.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Why is writing considered a hard skill?
   a) As it needs paper. b) As it needs practice.
   c) As it weakens the mind. d) As it needs time.
2. Why is revising the writing important?
   a) It can make the writer's ideas alive.
   b) It can help the writer make much money.
   c) It can turn exciting ideas into boring ones.
   d) It can help the writer pass tests.
3. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?
   a) The readers. b) The writers.
   c) The books. d) The friends.
4. When you revise your writing, you ....
   a) use a lot of paper b) change it from better to worse
   c) make it ready for readers to enjoy d) change it completely
5. In order to turn boring words into exciting words. You need ....
   a) some changes in your writing b) to buy a lot of books
   c) change the thing you are writing d) learn new words and phrases
6. Checking spelling and punctuation is a way to ....
   a) write a story or a report b) revise the writing
   c) ask others to do d) learn how to write
7. The synonym of the word "exciting" is ....
   a) dull b) stimulating
   c) boring d) soothing
8. Professional writers ....
   a) are liked from the beginning of their career b) didn't write well at the first
   c) don't write understandable words d) never ask others' opinions

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Passage No. 4

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Teachers have the very important responsibility of shaping the lives of young, impressionable, children. With this responsibility comes great pride and joy. A good teacher can be defined as someone who always pushes students to want to do their best while at the same time trying to make learning interesting as well as creative.

Most great teachers have a few things in common. Teachers who are thought of as "great" are usually passionate about teaching. They seem to love teaching and share this love with the students in their class. These teachers know their subjects well and teach outside of their textbooks.

Teachers, especially at the elementary level, must be very creative with their teaching styles. Not every child learns the same way, nor are they interested in the same things. It is difficult to keep the attention of 30-40 children under the age of ten. Classroom setup and design are good ways to get and keep the attention of students. Workstations are a good way to encourage different types of learning. By giving children a chance to choose which activities they want to participate in, children are taking control of their own education.

Good teachers often make their subject material seem relevant to a student's life. The teachers that students admire the most are fair to everyone.

The great teacher makes his or her class exciting. This teacher would also give some breaks in the routine and do something different, like labs or something fun for the students. They are open to learning from other teachers and also from their students. A great teacher knows how to control their class without screaming and doesn't let the disciplining get out of hand. They know their students as individuals and treat them with respect and in return they are treated the same. Teachers who teach the disabled or other diverse student populations must have additional qualities.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Why are great teachers always remembered?
   a) Because they live near students.
   b) Because they take their students to labs.
   c) Because they are usually enthusiastic about teaching.
   d) Because they play with their students.
2. How can we call the teachers who know their subjects well and teach outside of their textbooks?
   a) Creative. b) Greedy. c) Handsome. d) Courageous.
3. What can help students take control of their own education?
   a) Labs. b) Schoolyards. c) Breaks. d) Workstations.
4. What should the subject material be?
   a) Easy to help students pass. b) Relevant to a student's life.
   c) Difficult to make a clever student. d) Imported from another country.
5. What helps teachers to get and keep the attention of students?
   a) Classroom setup and design. b) Their academic study.
   c) The strict headmaster. d) The easy subjects.
6. .... are two merits that can define a good teacher.
   a) Having good relationships and personality
   b) Caring about both students and the learning process
   c) Speaking English and Arabic
   d) Wisdom and old age
7. Going to labs ....
   a) strengthens the students' bodies b) makes the students bored
   c) makes the class exciting d) proves that the teacher is knowledgeable
8. The antonym of the word "relevant" is ....
   a) appropriate b) significant c) important d) unrelated

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Passage No. 5

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Farmers are an important part of the survival of our various societies because they provide food and fiber for us. Farmers and farming communities provide an excellent environment to raise families. They offer opportunities for young and old alike to gain experiences in basic lifelong values. It is hard to be a farmer. Cold weather can kill your crops. Bugs can eat your crops. Weeds can hurt your crops. Your crops may need more rain than they get. Fruits and vegetables can go bad before they are sold. Some people say farmers can fix all of this with GM (genetically modified) food. What is GM food? All living things have DNA. DNA tells living things how to grow. These days, people can change the DNA that tells food how to grow. When people change the DNA of food, it is called GM food.

Some GM food can grow in cold weather. GM food can stop bugs from eating it. GM fruits and vegetables can stay good longer. One day, GM food may be able to grow in dry land in Africa. It will feed people who do not have much food.

But there is a lot we do not know about GM food. Will GM companies help poor people grow food? Or do GM companies just want to get rich? Does GM food kill bugs we need, like butterflies? Does GM food make birds sick? Does GM food make people sick? We do not know. There have not been many tests on GM food.

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What can bugs do that make it hard to be a farmer?
   - a) They make your crops too dry.
   - b) They make your food go bad.
   - c) They can eat your crops.
   - d) They can make your food GM.
2. What is DNA?
   - a) It is something everyone needs to change.
   - b) Something about life that cannot be changed.
   - c) Something that is only in GM foods.
   - d) DNA is the part of every living thing that tells it how to grow.
3. According to the passage, what is something that GM food cannot do?
   - a) It can make food grow in cold weather.
   - b) GM food will help foods stay good longer.
   - c) It can make food grow faster.
   - d) It might help grow food in dry parts of Africa.
4. What is the main reason we do not know enough about GM foods?
   - a) Companies just want to get rich.
   - b) Scientists need to do more testing to understand GM foods.
   - c) Insecticides prove that GM foods will survive bug infestations.
   - d) Famers don't like GM foods.
5. Farmers and farming communities are important for our ....
   - a) survival
   - b) knowledge
   - c) cultural level
   - d) industrial advance
6. The problems which farmers suffer from are ....
   - a) water and fertilisers
   - b) animals and the wind
   - c) cold weather and bugs
   - d) lack of money and education
7. GM fruits and vegetables ....
   - a) help improve the soil
   - b) can stay good longer
   - c) are more expensive than organic ones
   - d) are saver than organic ones
8. What does "GM" mean?
   - a) Good Modern.
   - b) Genetic Modern.
   - c) Ground Modified.
   - d) Genetically Modified.

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Passage No. 6

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The River Nile is 4,132 miles long. It has sources. The Blue Nile begins in the highlands of Ethiopia and the White Nile begins in the centre of Africa.

In ancient times, the Nile River gave life to the region. It provided transportation. All of Egypt's big cities were built on the river, so travel was easy by water. The river also provided rich soil for farming when the waters flooded over the banks every year in August and September. The rich soil and Egypt itself were called by the Greeks, historian Herodotus the "Gift of the Nile." If a flood was not as big as it should be, crops suffered. Too much flooding also destroyed the crops.

The Egyptians called the river Ar or Aur, meaning "black" referring to the rich black soil brought to the land with the flooding. For the Greeks it was not the river which brought about the abundance of crops, but the flood. They made this flood into a god called Hapy. He was one of the lesser gods of the Egyptians.

Because of the River Nile, the great Egyptian civilisation grew up. The mud from the River Nile was used to make bricks for the many projects planned by the rulers. The Ancient Egyptians grew papyrus, wheat and flax along the Nile.

In 1970, the Aswan Dam was built to end the summer floods. This caused a great change in farming practices. For many years, usage of the water of the Nile has been a source of trouble in the political arena of East Africa. In 2010, Ethiopia, Rwanda, Tanzania and Uganda signed an agreement on how to share the Nile water with Egypt and Sudan.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. According to the Greeks, what was the cause of the increase in the crops?
   a) The Dam. b) The Egyptians. c) The River. d) The flood.
2. Which of the following gives the length of the River Nile?
   a) 4,132 miles. b) 5,798 miles. c) 8,976 miles. d) 2,345 miles.
3. Which of the following historians called Egypt the "Gift of the Nile"?
   a) Thucydides. b) Herodotus. c) Polybius. d) Plutarch.
4. What do you think the word "flax" means?
   a) A kind of papyrus. b) A kind of wheat.
   c) A kind of plant. d) A kind of brick.
5. The flood could have ....
   a) advantages and disadvantages b) advantages only
   c) disadvantages only d) much water
6. Why do you think the Aswan Dam was built?
   a) To end the summer floods. b) To save water for the time of need.
   c) To provide rich soil for farming. d) Both a and b.
7. The antonym of the word "abundance" is ....
   a) plenty b) scarcity c) wealth d) great quantity
8. The best title for the passage is "........................".
   a) The Nile is the source of life for many countries
   b) The disadvantages of the flood
   c) The Nile is the source of war between countries
   d) The story of the Nile

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Passage No. 7

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Televisions show sounds and pictures. They get data from cables, discs, or over-the-air signals. They turn these data into sounds and images. People watch news and shows on them. John Baird made the first TV in 1925. It had one colour. It didn't work well, but it was a start. The first TV station was set up in 1928. It was in New York. Few people had TVs. By the end of the 1930s, TVs were working well. America got its first taste at the 1939 World's Fair. This was one of the biggest events ever. There were 200 small, black and white TVs set up around the fair. The U.S. President gave a speech over the TVs. The TVs were only five inches big but the people loved them. They wanted TVs. But World War II was going on during this time. Factories were busy making guns and bombs. When the war was over, TV spread across the country. By 1948 there were 4 big TV networks in America. They aired their shows from 8 to 11 each night. Local shows were aired at other times. TV was not "always on" like it is now. Colour TVs came out in 1953. They cost too much money for most. By 1965, colour TVs were cheaper. TV stations started airing shows in colour. People had to switch if they wanted to see the shows. Now, most TVs are high-def. This means that they have many lines on them. This makes the image clear. High-def TVs have 1080 lines. There are state-of-the-art sets called 4K TVs. These TVs have 3,840 lines. Some people watch TV in 3D. I wonder what they will be like in the future!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Which was not true about the first TV?
   a) It could only show one colour. b) It only had few lines.
   c) It did not have sound. d) It did not work well.
2. Which of these events slowed the spread of TVs?
   a) The World's Fair of 1939. b) The Civil War.
   c) The election of the U.S. President. d) World War II.
3. Why did many families switch to colour TVs in 1965?
   a) Colour TVs cost a lot of money. b) Many shows were only shown in colour.
   c) Colour TVs came out in 1965. d) World War II ended and troops returned home.
4. Which happened first?
   a) The release of high-def TVs. b) The end of World War II.
   c) The release of colour TVs. d) The 1939 World's Fair.
5. Why would watching TV have been boring in 1928?
   a) It had one colour. It didn't work well. b) It was expensive.
   c) Few people watched it. d) It didn't have colours.
6. What distinguishes high-def TVs?
   a) The unclear image. b) They have many lines on them.
   c) The high price. d) Many people watch them.
7. The synonym of the word "fair" mentioned in the passage is ....
   a) reasonable b) fine c) exhibition d) unbiased
8. The best title for the passage is "..........................".
   a) The colour TV b) The High-def TVs
   c) The Americans and TV d) The history of the TV

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Passage No. 8

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is bad to have food stuck between your teeth for a long time as food attracts germs which produce acid, and acid hurts your teeth. Flossing helps to remove this food. This explains why flossing helps you to keep your mouth healthy, but some doctors say that flossing can be good for your heart. It may seem strange that something you do for your teeth can have an effect on your heart. Doctors have some ideas about how flossing works to keep your heart healthy. One idea is that the germs that hurt your teeth can travel into blood and attack your heart. Another idea is that when there are too many germs in your mouth, the body tries to fight them, and the way the body fights these germs may weaken the heart.

Not every doctor agrees about these ideas. Some doctors think that the link between good flossing habits and good hearts health is only a coincidence. A coincidence is the occurrence of two or more events at one time apparently by mere chance. For example, every time I wash my car, it rains. This doesn't mean that when I wash my car, it has likewise, some doctors think that people who have bad flossing may have heart problems, and people who have good flossing may have healthy hearts. The theory that flossing your teeth helps to keep your heart healthy might not be true. But every doctor agrees that flossing is a great way to keep your teeth healthy. So even if flossing doesn't help your heart, it is sure to help your teeth.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .... doctors think that flossing has nothing to do with the heart.
   a) All b) Some c) No d) Most
2. Which of the following words means "fight"?
   a) Resist. b) Host. c) Spoil. d) Discourage.
3. Flossing effectively helps to keep your mouth healthy by preventing ....
   a) germs from producing acid
   b) food from entering your body
   c) germs from entering your lungs
   d) acid from removing your teeth
4. The underlined word "apparently" in the second paragraph means ....
   a) clearly b) early c) seriously d) quickly
5. The underlined word "them" refers to ....
   a) germs b) teeth c) people d) doctors
6. The passage is mainly about ....
   a) why doctors disagree about flossing
   b) how to keep our teeth healthy
   c) flossing by coincidence
   d) flossing is the way to a healthy heart
7. According to the passage, how can people get rid of food between their teeth?
   a) By removing acids.
   b) By flossing.
   c) By doing exercises.
   d) By having a healthy heart.
8. According to the passage, cleaning your teeth .... germs from attacking your heart.
   a) intensifies b) prevents c) accelerates d) protects

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Passage No. 9

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Dear Ali,

How are you?

I had wanted to email you before I started my new job, but I did not have time! I've now worked here for two weeks. I'm working in an old building in the middle of the city at the moment and I travel to work by bus. By the end of next year, they will have finished building a new office in a different part of the city. So after that, I'll be travelling to work every day on the metro! Before I started this job, I hadn't known very much about new technology. Now I use it every day. I often talk to people in other countries, using the internet. The work is different every day. Yesterday, I was interviewing a businesswoman from Japan. Today, I'm visiting a new hotel in Cairo and tomorrow I'm going to a meeting in Damietta. I think I'll have to get up very early because the train leaves at 5 a.m. The job is very tiring and I don't have a routine yet, but I'm enjoying it. I have already written a lot of articles. You can read them online. I've met some famous people, too. There is a photo of me interviewing a politician in the attachment to this email. He works for the Ministry of Antiquities, so he knows all about ancient Egypt. I haven't met any sports people yet, but there is an important tennis competition next month. There are some famous tennis players going there and I'm sure I'll interview one.

Write soon.

Best wishes,

Munir

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. For how long has Munir done this job?
   a) For a year. b) For two weeks.
   c) Since he moved offices. d) Since last May.
2. Why does he have to get up early tomorrow?
   a) He's interviewing a businessman. b) He's visiting a new hotel.
   c) He's going to a meeting. d) He's interviewing a politician.
3. Why did someone take a photo of Munir?
   a) He is famous. b) He was meeting a famous person.
   c) He wanted a photo to send to his friend. d) Because his article is online.
4. What is the main idea of the email?
   a) Munir's new job is boring. b) Munir doesn't like his new job.
   c) Munir's new job is busy but exciting. d) Munir wants his job to pay him more money.
5. What does the underlined word "one" refer to?
   a) A tennis competition. b) Business people.
   c) A famous tennis player. d) A politician.
6. What does the word "Antiquities" mean?
   a) Very old things. b) Tourists.
   c) Souvenirs. d) Very modern things.
7. One of the following is NOT TRUE about Munir.
   a) He thinks his new job is exciting. b) He uses technology a lot.
   c) He published some articles online. d) He met famous sports people.
8. How does Munir usually communicate with people in other countries?
   a) He uses the internet. b) He usually sends them letters.
   c) He uses the fax. d) He phones them.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Passage No. 10

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In my project, I have to write about three powerful women in history. It is not easy to decide who to write about because there have been many important women. However, I'm going to start with Hatshepsut, who was the ruler of ancient Egypt for longer than any other woman. She was the daughter of Thutmose I.

During her time as Pharaoh, she helped to build many important buildings, started trade with new countries and won some important wars. She died around 1458 BCE. Archaeologists did not know very much about Hatshepsut until the nineteenth century. This might be because pictures and sculptures of the Pharaoh show her as a man.

Next, I want to write about Emperor Wu Zetian. Wu Zetian had a good education. She was the ruler of China in the first century CE and helped to improve Chinese people's education. Wu Zetian, who died at the age of 80, also helped to improve China's agriculture.

In that way, there was enough food for everyone to eat. She is impressive because she is the only woman in China to have ruled as an emperor.

Finally, I will include Britain's Queen Victoria who ruled from 1837 to 1901. She was a respected Queen for 63 years at a time when Britain was the most powerful country in the world. She was also a wife and the mother of nine children. The Queen insisted on a law to stop people from using slaves in 1838. She was also responsible for reducing the number of hours that people had to work in factories.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Which of the following did not Hatshepsut do to help ancient Egypt?
   a) Sell goods to other countries. b) Win battles with other countries.
   c) Help to build many new buildings. d) Open new schools.
2. How do you think that Wu Zetian's education helped her to be a good ruler?
   a) She learned how to help other people. b) She could trade with other countries.
   c) She knew about art. d) She could win wars.
3. How did Wu Zetian make sure that people had enough to eat?
   a) She helped people's education. b) She improved farms.
   c) She opened shops. d) She opened factories.
4. What is the main idea of the text?
   a) Women should be rulers. b) Women can do great things.
   c) Women were usually successful in the past. d) You can trust women.
5. What does the underlined word "This" refer to?
   a) Why archaeologists did not know very much about Hatshepsut.
   b) Why Hatshepsut died.
   c) Why people thought Hatshepsut was a man.
   d) Why people painted pictures of Hatshepsut.
6. What do you think the word "emperor" refers to?
   a) Someone's name. b) A part of China.
   c) The name of a book. d) The title of a ruler.
7. Archaeologists didn't know about Hatshepsut until the 19th century because ....
   a) she was shown as a man in pictures b) she didn't build any temples
   c) she didn't have any statues d) she won many wars
8. In addition to being the ruler of Britain, Queen Victoria ....
   a) had a big family b) lived for a long time
   c) improved schools d) built many factories

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Practice — Exercises On Punctuation

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is a punctuation mark?
   - a) A symbol which creates concrete meaning within a sentence.
   - b) A symbol which creates and supports meaning within a sentence or breaks it up.
   - c) A symbol which joins sentences and supports them.
   - d) A symbol which creates a definition of words.
2. Punctuation marks are used in ....
   - a) speech b) written texts c) presentations d) listening texts
3. We use .... at the beginning of the proper nouns, languages and abbreviations.
   - a) commas b) full stops c) capital letters d) small letters
4. Which forms of punctuation cannot be used to set off parenthetical elements?
   - a) Parentheses. b) Dashes. c) Commas. d) Quotation marks.
5. .... isn't a punctuation mark.
   - a) A comma b) Hashtag c) A full stop d) An ellipsis
6. A colon is used .... the salutation of a business letter.
   - a) before b) inside c) after d) within
7. We can use semicolon to join parts of a compound sentence when ....
   - a) a conjunction is used
   - b) a conjunction is not used
   - c) there is more than one conjunction
   - d) none of the previous
8. What are the correct reasons for using parentheses?
   - a) To set apart nonessential elements from the rest of the sentence.
   - b) To suggest that the information is even less important than the information set off by commas.
   - c) To take the place of quotation marks when a character is speaking.
   - d) Both a and b.
9. The two kinds of dashes are ....
   - a) the en dash, and the em dash
   - b) the A dash and the B dash
   - c) the first dash and the second dash
   - d) the high dash and the low dash
10. The em dash can be used in place of ....
    - a) full stop, question mark, or exclamation mark
    - b) a comma, parenthesis, or colon
    - c) a semicolon or colon
    - d) a quotation mark
11. Apostrophes identify a noun in ....
    - a) the permissive case
    - b) the interrogative case
    - c) the negative case
    - d) the possessive case
12. An apostrophe is used along with an -s to show ....
    - a) the possessive form of a plural noun
    - b) the possessive form of a singular noun
    - c) the plural form of a noun
    - d) the contracted form of a verb
13. An ellipsis occurs when ....
    - a) we want to show possessive cases
    - b) when we show interrogative cases
    - c) a word or group of words is deliberately included in a sentence
    - d) a word or group of words is deliberately left out of a sentence

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

14 Choose the correctly punctuated sentence.

a) She asked if I was sleeping?
b) She said, "Are you sleeping?"
c) She said, "I have an exam next week?"
d) She said, "What a good shirt?"

15 Choose the sentence that uses commas correctly.

a) Mr. Addison, our teacher, comes from Chicago.
b) Mr. Addison our teacher, comes from Chicago.
c) Mr. Addison, our teacher comes from Chicago.
d) Mr. Addison, our teacher comes, from Chicago.

16 How many mistakes with capitalisation are there in the following paragraph?

"My math professor and i are meeting on tuesday. we are going to discuss my grades in the course. he wants to talk to me over webcam, but i like to meet in person."

a) There are four mistakes with capitalisation.
b) There are five mistakes with capitalisation.
c) There are six mistakes with capitalisation.
d) There are seven mistakes with capitalisation.

17 The class has just finished reading .... a short story by William Golding about some cruel boys on a deserted island.

a) "Lord of the Flies,"
b) Lord of the Flies
c) Lord of the Flies,
d) -" Lord of the Flies",

18 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?

a) We had a great time in the zoo – the children really enjoyed it.
b) We had a great time in the Zoo! the children really enjoyed it.
c) We had a great time in the zoo? the children really enjoyed it.
d) We had a great time in the Zoo. the children really enjoyed it.

19 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?

a) Some people work best in the mornings. others do better in the evenings.
b) Some people work best in the mornings; others do better in the evenings.
c) Some people work best in the mornings; Others do better in the evenings.
d) Some people work best in the mornings! others do better in the evenings!

20 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?

a) what are you doing next weekend!
b) what are you doing next Weekend?
c) What are you doing next weekend?
d) What are you doing Next Weekend?

21 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?

a) Mother said, "Where have you been, Ahmed?"
b) Mother said. "Where have you been, Ahmed?"
c) Mother said, "where have you been! Ahmed?"
d) Mother said, "Where have you been? Ahmed?"

22 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?

a) Did you understand why I was upset?
b) "Did you understand Why I was upset?"
c) Did you understand why I was upset.
d) Did you understand? why I was upset!

23 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?

a) It is a fine idea? let us hope that it is going to work.
b) It is a fine idea; let us hope that it is going to work.
c) It is a fine idea. let us hope that it is going to work.
d) It is a fine idea; let–us- hope that it is going to work.

24 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?

a) We will be arriving on Monday morning! at least, I think so.
b) We will be arriving on Monday morning. at least, I think so.
c) We will be arriving on Monday morning – at least, I think so.
d) We will be arriving on Monday morning? at least, I think so.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

25 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?
a) He is not really (nice-looking), and yet he is admired by all.
b) He is not really Nice Looking, and yet he is admired by all.
c) He is not really nice-looking! and yet he is admired by all.
d) He is not really nice-looking, and yet he is admired by all.

26 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?
a) "When I was a child", I could watch TV whenever I wanted to.
b) When I was a child! I could watch TV whenever I wanted to.
c) When I was a child, I could watch TV whenever I wanted to.
d) when I was a child, I could watch TV whenever I wanted to.

27 Choose the correctly punctuated sentence.
a) Her mother is planning a trip to Portland Maine in the fall this year.
b) Her mother is planning a trip to Portland, Maine in the fall this year.
c) Her mother is planning a trip to Portland Maine, in the fall this year.
d) Her mother is planning a trip to Portland, Maine, in the fall this year.

28 Which sentence has the correct punctuation?
a) Sarah studying German; Physics and Chemistry this year.
b) Sarah's studying German, Physics and Chemistry this year.
c) Sarah's studying German: Physics and Chemistry this year.
d) Sarah's studying German Physics Chemistry this year.

29 Which of these sentences has BOTH commas in the right places?
a) The school which, had only just opened, burnt down.
b) The school which, had only just opened burnt, down.
c) The school, which had only just opened, burnt down.
d) The school, which had only just, opened burnt down.

30 Which sentence has the correct punctuation?
a) Look at that duck! Its hard to see it's neck. **b)** Look at that duck! It's hard to see its neck.
c) Look at that duck! Its hard to see its neck. **d)** Look at that duck? It's hard to see its neck.

31 Which sentence has the correct punctuation?
a) He accidentally drove down a one way street. **b)** He accidentally drove down a- one-way street.
c) He accidentally drove down a one-way street. **d)** He accidentally drove down a one-way-street.

32 Choose the correct completion. After class, ... I went jogging.
a) but before lunch, **b)** but, before lunch **c)** but, before lunch **d)** but, before lunch,

33 Select the correctly punctuated sentence from the options below.
a) we have to buy these things, a table, three chairs and two stools
b) We have to buy these things; a table, three chairs and two stools.
c) We have to buy these things: a table, three chairs and two stools.
d) We have to buy these things, 'A table, three chairs and two stools.'

34 Select the correctly punctuated sentence from the options below.
a) Some people like to get up early in the morning; others would not like to do so.
b) Some people, like to get up early in the morning; others would not like to do so.
c) Some people like, to get up early in the morning, others would not like to do so.
d) Some people like to get up early in the morning: others would not like to do so.

35 Select the correctly punctuated sentence.
a) She loves to eat 'ice-cream chocolates sweets and chips'.
b) She loves to eat ice-cream, chocolate's, sweet's and chip's.
c) She loves to eat ice-cream, chocolates, sweets and chips.
d) She loves to eat ice-cream, chocolate's, sweets and chips.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Practice

Exercises on Writing

● Remembering ● Understanding ● Applying ● Analysing ● Evaluating ● Creating

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "Everybody agrees that the internet has dramatically changed the way we do business, entertain ourselves and even shop." This can be .... of an essay.
   a) an introduction
   b) a body
   c) a conclusion
   d) a greeting
2. An essay ....
   a) could be informal
   b) should be to a friend
   c) shouldn't be more than 4 paragraphs
   d) could be short or long
3. Which of these essays tells a story?
   a) Argumentative essay.
   b) Reflective essay.
   c) Narrative essay.
   d) Descriptive essay.
4. .... essays describe a place or a person.
   a) Persuasive
   b) Argumentative
   c) Reflective
   d) Descriptive
5. In which of these essays, the writer arrives at a conclusion by logical reasoning?
   a) Descriptive essay.
   b) Argumentative essay.
   c) Narrative essay.
   d) Reflective essay.
6. Which of these explains a subject?
   a) Narrative essay.
   b) Argumentative essay.
   c) Expository essay.
   d) Reflective essay.
7. Which kind of essay uses the five senses (touch, smell, taste, sound, sight) to enhance the imagery of the setting?
   a) Argumentative essay.
   b) Descriptive essay.
   c) Narrative essay.
   d) Expository essay.
8. An essay is ....
   a) a song with a story
   b) a poem that has many stanzas
   c) a type of writing that has organised paragraphs
   d) a type of writing that requires research
9. When writing the main idea paragraphs, ...
   a) include the thesis to remind the reader
   b) include supporting details with examples and specific details
   c) make sure the supporting details are clearly shown through the main idea
   d) use opinion to show why your thesis is right
10. How would you plan to link the paragraphs to each other in essay writing?
   a) Writing a lot of ideas in each paragraph.
   b) Making sure that each paragraph links to the conclusion.
   c) Making sure that each paragraph links to the introduction.
   d) Stating different key points in each paragraph.
11. What does a conclusion include?
   a) Synthesising your major points.
   b) Restating the thesis statement.
   c) The positive and the negative points.
   d) A topic sentence that states the main idea.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

12 Both the paragraph and essay have ....

a) four to eight sentences
b) introduction, body and conclusion
c) four or five ideas
d) one topic sentence and many supporting sentences

13 We see the result of what is mentioned in the .... of the essay.

a) introduction
b) body
c) supporting sentences
d) conclusion

14 The stages of writing should be ....

a) selection, brainstorming and organisation
b) brainstorming, selection and organisation
c) organisation, brainstorming and selection
d) brainstorming, organisation and selection

15 To have a good paragraph or essay, you should ....

a) write short complete sentences
b) keep to the subject you are discussing
c) use linking words like "but", "although", "after", etc.
d) all of these

16 Good .... is/are necessary if you want to have a good paragraph or essay.

a) grammar
b) spelling
c) punctuation
d) all of these

17 Which type of writing is featured in the following sentence? "Since it was dark outside, I stumbled over a rock and fell on my face."

a) Persuasive writing
b) Informative writing
c) Descriptive writing
d) Narrative writing

18 "So it has become clear that great efforts are necessary to provide enough food, housing, education medical care and jobs for the ever-increasing population in Egypt."
This could be .... to an article about population.

a) an introduction
b) a conclusion
c) a topic sentence
d) a title

19 We use .... to give examples.

a) for example, for instance and to illustrate
b) also, likewise and similarly
c) because, consequently and for this reason
d) however, but and so

20 The middle paragraphs of any essay are called ....

a) summary
b) topic sentences
c) conclusions
d) body paragraphs

21 .... are the phrases to summarise or conclude.

a) Although, even though and however
b) In short, In summary and To conclude
c) Also, besides and furthermore
d) Because, consequently and for this reason

22 Which of the following can help a paragraph flow and become more high level?

a) Slang words.
b) Improperly used transition words and phrases.
c) Inventive and informal spelling.
d) Properly used transition words and phrases.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

23 A job application is a kind of ....

a) a formal email
b) an informal email
c) an expository essay
d) a persuasive essay

24 In a formal email, you will conclude it with " .... ".

a) Bye
b) Yours sincerely
c) See you later
d) See you soon

25 A social invitation to a friend at your workplace is a kind of ....

a) a formal email
b) an informal email
c) a descriptive essay
d) a narrative essay

26 Which category of words is necessary while writing a descriptive paragraph?

a) Adverbs.
b) Adjectives.
c) Articles.
d) Contractions.

27 A complaint to a shop is a kind of ....

a) a formal email
b) an informal email
c) a biography essay
d) an expository essay

28 Salutation or greeting should be written at the beginning of the ....

a) essay
b) paragraph
c) email
d) narrative story

29 The subject line should be written ....

a) before the sender line
b) before the recipient line
c) at the end of the email
d) in both formal and informal emails

30 What are the basic types of paragraphs?

a) Expository, declarative, interrogative and statement.
b) Process, cause and effect, expository and persuasive.
c) Descriptive, expository, narrative and persuasive.
d) Descriptive, explanation, narrative and persuasive.

31 "If teachers, engineers, doctors, scientists, etc. work together, they will learn about unselfishness and self-denial."
This could be a part of an article about ....

a) good manners
b) thinking of others
c) cooperation
d) employment

32 "It is an evil that leads to ruin, destruction, hatred, death. The whole nation; the police and the masses should cooperate to put an end to it."
This could be a part of an article about ....

a) cooperation
b) unemployment
c) pollution
d) terrorism

33 Which of the following sentences is considered narrative?

a) During the mornings, I walk my two dogs around the neighbourhood.
b) Extracurricular activities are a great way to improve students' talents.
c) The human body has a higher percentage of water.
d) The best season is the fall because of its the gorgeous changes.

34 To indent, add space ....

a) before the second word
b) before the first sentence
c) before the last letter
d) before the second sentence

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

35 Which one of these points do you include in the introduction of an essay?
a) Final results.
b) Evidence.
c) Introducing topic areas in one or two sentences.
d) Offering solutions to a problem.

36 In a paragraph, how can a writer make sure sentences are about the same idea?
a) By giving some examples about each topic.
b) By including sentences about many different topics.
c) By removing sentences about different topics.
d) By writing a topic and thesis sentences.

37 Look at the paragraph below. Which sentence is about a different topic?
There are only 24 hours in a day. Therefore, students need to manage their time well. Prioritising can help. If students manage their time, they can do leisure activities, too. Do not waste time. Some waste can harm the environment. Use your time wisely, and you will succeed.
a) There are only 24 hours in a day.
b) Prioritising can help.
c) Use your time wisely.
d) Some waste can harm the environment.

38 Choose the best topic sentence for a paragraph about people in the new administrative capital.
a) The new administrative capital is a wonderful place.
b) There are several reasons why many people live in in the new administrative capital.
c) Some of the best restaurants in Egypt are in the new administrative capital.
d) The new administrative capital lies in the south east of Cairo.

39 A good paragraph has one topic sentence, supporting sentences, and ....
a) several main ideas
b) extra information
c) one concluding sentence
d) two theses

40 The concluding sentence often repeats ....
a) the details and examples mentioned in the topic
b) the supporting sentences in the paragraph
c) all the sentences in the paragraph
d) the main idea in the paragraph

41 Write a persuasive paragraph ....
a) when you want to explain exactly how something looks or feels
b) when you want to convince readers of an opinion
c) when you want to entertain your reader
d) when you want to tell about the pros and cons

42 What does a descriptive paragraph do?
a) It gives reasons why something happened.
b) It describes something using details.
c) It tries to convince the reader of an opinion.
d) It tells a story about our skills.

43 Choose the best topic sentence for a paragraph about starting a new business.
a) Many people say you should never give up.
b) It is important to have a plan before you create a new business.
c) Money is necessary, and you should learn how to use it.
d) If you don't succeed in a business, don't give up.

Watermarkly

@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

44 Choose the best supporting sentence for this topic sentence:
"A traveling library goes to small towns once a month."
a) I can't imagine life without reading.
b) The local children can get books to read.
c) The people in the towns cannot read.
d) Books are not important in small towns.

45 Choose the concluding sentence that goes with this topic sentence:
"Too much time on the computer is bad for children's health."
a) Children who spend a lot of time at the computer may become unhealthy.
b) Parents should volunteer at the school computer lab.
c) Some children can learn to read on the computer.
d) Some children don't know how to use the computer.

46 Choose the concluding sentence that goes with this topic sentence:
"Some computer games can make learning fun for children."
a) Teachers worry about children who cannot read.
b) Too many computers in one house can be a problem.
c) Many children enjoy computer activities with spelling and math games.
d) Children can use the computer to do research on different subjects.

47 The three main parts of a paragraph are ....
a) a thesis and a concluding sentence
b) a topic sentence, supporting sentences, and a concluding sentence
c) two supporting sentences and a concluding sentence
d) a topic sentence and two supporting sentences

48 Choose the correct supporting sentence for this topic sentence:
"Online phone services let people communicate in two ways."
a) One way is to make a video call.
b) The service is not expensive.
c) Regular phones are still popular.
d) No one can do without phone services.

49 An appropriate topic for a persuasive paragraph is ....
a) anything you can describe using time order
b) something you can compare to something else
c) something you have a strong opinion about
d) Something interesting you want to narrate

50 Which sentence describes how a sewing machine sounds?
a) The top of the machine has many silver parts.
b) The needle moves up and down rapidly, making a tapping noise.
c) The electric sewing machine was a great invention.
d) The sewing machine is very expensive nowadays.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

B) Write an essay of ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) words on:

1. Fighting terrorism begins with providing jobs.
2. The importance of lifelong learning.
3. Something you use every day and which you would really miss if it weren't invented.
4. In a few years, there will be no printed newspapers.
5. What can we do to enhance unity and cooperation in our Egyptian society?
6. School activities are the key to any educational reform.
7. The role of literature in any civilised society.
8. How can a young man remain employable?
9. Good planning is the key to achieving your goals.
10. The press plays an important role in forming public awareness.
11. How to encourage tourists to come to Egypt.
12. Mass media is an important means to spread awareness.
13. Charity work.
14. The effects of technology in our life.
15. Our duty towards the environment.
16. The important role of women in society.

OR Write an email of ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) words on:

1. Write an email to your friend in the U.A.E. (the United Arab Emirates) talking to him about the famous distinguished Egyptians who have won the Nobel Prize. Your email address is kamal2332@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is baher2147@gmail.com
2. Write an email to your friend Mohsen with whom you spent two weeks last summer in Alexandria. Your name is Tamer and your email address is tamer200@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is mohsen100@gmail.com
3. Write an email to your friend Ali thanking him for the camera he presented you on the occasion of your success. Your email address is samir9797@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is ali5252@gmail.com
4. Write an email to your English friend John telling him about your plans for looking for a job after graduating from university. You are Samy, and your email address is sam@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is jonny@gmail.com

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Exercises on Translation

● Remembering ● Understanding ● Applying ● Analysing ● Evaluating ● Creating

Translation into Arabic

Choose the correct translation from a, b , c or d:

1 The government has taken serious steps to take care of people with disabilities, integrate them into society, and facilitate all means to make them a tool of progress.

a) لقد اتخذت الحكومة خطوات خطيرة للعناية بذوى الهمم ودمجهم فى المجتمع وتيسير كل السبل لجعلهم أداة من أدوات التقدم.

b) لقد اتخذت الحكومة خطوات جادة للعناية بذوى الهمم ودمجهم فى المجتمع وتيسير كل السبل لجعلهم أداة من أدوات التقدم .

c) لقد اتخذت الحكومة أقدام جادة للعناية بذوى الإعاقات ودمجهم فى المجتمع وتيسير كل المعانى لجعلهم أداة من أدوات التقدم.

d) لقد اتخذت الحكومة خطوات حرجة للعناية بذوى الإعاقات واتحادهم فى المجتمع وتيسير كل السبل لجعلهم أداة من أدوات التقدم.

2 There are many gains that Egypt has achieved from organizing the climate summit, including the agreements that have been made to attract more investments in the clean energy sectors.

a) هناك مكاسب عديدة حققتها مصر من تنظيم قمة المناخ، منها ما تم من اتفاقيات تعمل على جذب مزيد من الاستثمارات فى قطاعات الطاقة النظيفة.

b) هناك مصاعب عديدة حققتها مصر من تنظيم قمة المناخ، منها ما تم من اتفاقيات تعمل على جذب مزيد من الاستثمارات فى قطاعات الطاقة النظيفة.

c) هناك مكاسب عديدة حققتها مصر من تنظيم قمة المناخ، منها ما تم من اتفاقيات تعمل على تأثير مزيد من الاستثمارات فى مستويات الطاقة النظيفة.

d) هناك استثمارات عديدة حققتها مصر من تنظيم قمة المناخ، منها ما تم من اتفاقيات تعمل على جذب مزيد من المكاسب فى قطاعات الطاقة النظيفة.

3 Egypt is trying to improve its economy by implementing many huge projects in all fields and creating job opportunities for young people.

a) تحاول مصر تحسين اقتصادها عن طريق تنفيذ الكثير من الموضوعات الضخمة فى كافة الحقول وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.

b) تحاول مصر اقامة اقتصادها عن طريق تخطيط الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة فى كافة الحقول وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.

c) تحاول مصر تطوير اقتصادها عن طريق انشاء الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة فى كل المجالات وإيجاد حظوظ عمل للشباب.

d) تحاول مصر تحسين اقتصادها عن طريق تنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة فى كافة المجالات وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.

4 Wars do not only affect the conflicting countries, but all countries politically and economically, and they are a major cause of spreading diseases and epidemics.

a) لا تؤثر الحروب على الدول المعانية فقط ولكن على كل البلاد سياسيًا واقتصاديًا وهى سبب أساسى فى نشر الأمراض والأوبئة.

b) لا تؤثر الحروب على الدول المتصارعة فقط ولكن على كل البلاد أمنيا واقتصاديًا وهى سبب أساسى فى نشر الأمراض والجهل.

c) لا تؤثر الحروب على الدول المتصارعة فقط ولكن على كل البلاد سياسيًا واقتصاديًا وهى سبب أساسى فى نشر الأمراض والأوبئة.

d) لا تؤثر الحروب على الدول القوية فقط ولكن على كل البلاد سياسيًا وماليًا وهى سبب أساسى فى نشر الأمراض والفقر.

5 Many smart, sustainable and residential cities have been established with international specifications, and they are considered a nucleus for economic development in Egypt.

a) لقد تم إقامة العديد من المدن الجميلة والمستدامة والسكنية بمواصفات قومية وتعد نواة للتطور الاقتصادى فى مصر.

b) لقد تم إقامة العديد من المدن الذكية والخدمية والسكنية بمواصفات دولية وتعد نواة للتنمية الاقتصادية فى مصر.

c) لقد تم إقامة العديد من المدن الذكية والمستدامة والسكنية بمواصفات عالمية وتعد نواة للتنمية الاقتصادية فى مصر.

d) لقد تم إقامة العديد من المدن الذكية والمستدامة والخدمية بضوابط عالمية وتعد نواة للتنمية الاقتصادية فى مصر.

6 In recognition to the young people's role in society, the state provides job opportunities for them by setting up huge projects in new cities.

a) اعترافًا بدور الشعب الصغير فى المجتمع تقوم الولاية بتوفير فرص عمل لهم من خلال إقامة مشروعات كبيرة فى المدن الجديدة.

b) اعترافًا بدور الشباب فى المجتمع , تقوم الولاية بتوفير حظوظ للشباب من خلال إقامة مشروعات ضخمة فى المدن الجديدة.

c) تقديرًا لدور الشعب فى المجتمع تقوم الدولة بتوفير فرص عمل لهم من خلال إقامة أشياء ضخمة فى المدن الجديدة.

d) تقديرًا لدور الشباب فى المجتمع تقوم الدولة بتوفير فرص عمل لهم من خلال إقامة مشروعات ضخمة فى المدن الجديدة.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

7 Journalists research and write stories for national, regional and local press. They may face many dangers in dispute or war zones.

a) يقوم الصحفيون بالبحث وكتابة القصص للصحافة الوطنية والإقليمية والمحلية ولا يواجهون العديد من المخاطر فى مناطق التغطية أو الحرب.
b) يقوم الصحفيون بالبحث وكتابة القصص للصحافة الوطنية والإقليمية والمحلية وقد يواجهون العديد من المخاطر فى مناطق النزاع أو الحرب.
c) يقوم الصحفيون بالبحث وكتابة القصص للصحافة الوطنية والإقليمية والمحلية وبالتأكيد يواجهون العديد من المخاطر فى مناطق التغطية أو الحرب.
d) يقوم الصحفيون بالبحث وكتابة القصص للصحافة الوطنية والإقليمية والدولية وقد يواجهون العديد من المخاطر فى موضوعات النزاع أو الحرب.

8 Women's Day is a day that commemorates the achievements of women. Women in different parts of the world use this day to rally for more equal treatment with men.

a) يوم المرأة هو يوم يحيى ذكرى إنجازات المرأة، وتستغل النساء فى أنحاء مختلفة من العالم هذا اليوم للحشد من أجل معاملة أكثر مساواة مع الرجال.
b) يوم المرأة هو يوم ينكر إنجازات المرأة، وتستغل النساء فى أنحاء مختلفة من العالم هذا اليوم للجدل من أجل معاملة أكثر مساواة مع الرجال.
c) يوم المرأة هو يوم يحيى ذكرى مهام المرأة، وتستغل النساء فى أنحاء مختلفة من العالم هذا اليوم للحشد من أجل علاج أكثر مساواة مع الرجال.
d) يوم المرأة هو يوم يحيى ذكرى إنجازات المرأة، وتستغل النساء فى أنحاء مختلفة من العالم هذا اليوم للحشد من أجل علاج أقل مساواة مع الرجال.

9 Stress is a normal reaction the body has when changes occur, resulting in physical, emotional and intellectual responses.

a) الإجهاد هو رد فعل عادى للجسم عند حدوث التغييرات، مما يؤدى إلى ردود فعل جسدية وعاطفية واجتماعية.
b) الضغط هو رد فعل طبيعى للجسم عند حدوث التغيرات، مما يذكر بردود فعل جسدية وعاطفية وفكرية.
c) الضغط هو رد فعل طبيعى للجسم عند حدوث التغييرات، مما يؤدى إلى ردود فعل نفسية وعاطفية وفكرية.
d) الإجهاد هو رد فعل طبيعى للجسم عند حدوث التغييرات، مما يؤدى إلى ردود فعل جسدية وعاطفية وفكرية.

10 Worrying about exams is normal. You need some level of worry to motivate you to study and to strive for your aspirations and goals.

a) القلق بشأن الامتحانات أمر غير عادى. أنت بحاجة إلى مستوى معين من القلق لتحفيزك على الدراسة والسعى لتحقيق درجاتك وأهدافك.
b) القلق بشأن الامتحانات أمر طبيعى. أنت بحاجة إلى مستوى كبير من القلق لتحفيزك على الدراسة والسعى لتحقيق تطلعاتك وأهدافك.
c) القلق بشأن الامتحانات أمر طبيعى. أنت بحاجة إلى مستوى معين من القلق لتحفيزك على الدراسة والسعى لتحقيق تطلعاتك وأهدافك.
d) القلق بشأن الامتحانات أمر طبيعى. أنت بحاجة إلى مستوى قليل من القلق لتحفيزك على الدراسة والبعد لتحقيق تطلعاتك وأهدافك.

11 Meditation can wipe away the day's stress. Spending even a few minutes in meditation can restore your calm and inner peace.

a) يمكن للتأمل أن يمحو ضغوط اليوم ويمكن لقضاء بضع دقائق فى التأمل أن يعيد لك الهدوء والسلام الداخلى.
b) يمكن للتأمل أن يمحو مهام اليوم ويمكن لقضاء بضع دقائق فى التأمل أن يعيد لك الهدوء والسلام الداخلى.
c) يمكن للتأمل أن يقلل من ضغوط اليوم ويمكن لقضاء بضع دقائق فى التأمل أن يعيد لك الهدوء والسلام البيئى.
d) يمكن للتأمل أن يزيد ضغوط اليوم ويمكن لقضاء بضع دقائق فى التأمل أن يعيد لك الهدوء والسلام الهادئ.

12 Piracy refers to the unauthorised duplication of copyrighted content that is then sold at substantially lower prices. Many laws have been made to prevent it.

a) تشير القرصنة إلى النسخ غير المصرح بها للمحتوى المهدد بحقوق الطبع والنشر والذى يتم بيعه بعد ذلك بأسعار أكثر وقد تم سن العديد من القوانين لمنع ذلك.
b) تشير القرصنة إلى النسخ المصرح بها للمحتوى المحمى بحقوق الطبع والنشر والذى يتم بيعه بعد ذلك بأسعار أقل بكثير وقد تم سن العديد من القوانين لمنع ذلك.
c) تشير القرصنة إلى النسخ غير المصرح بها للمحتوى المحمى بحقوق الطبع والنشر والذى يتم بيعه بعد ذلك بأسعار أقل بكثير وقد تم سن العديد من القوانين لمنع ذلك.
d) تشير القرصنة إلى النسخ غير المصرح بها للمحتوى المحمى بحقوق الطبع والبيع والذى يتم بيعه بعد ذلك بأسعار أقل بكثير وقد تم رفض العديد من القوانين لمنع ذلك.

13 Ferial Ashraf's gold medal in the last Olympics was a great proof of the talent of Egyptian sportswomen. It will also encourage many women to succeed in life.

a) كانت الميدالية الذهبية التى أحرزتها فريال أشرف فى الأولمبياد الماضى دليلًا قويـًا على مقدرة الرياضيات المصريات، كما أنه سيشجع البعض من النساء على النجاح فى الحياة.
b) كانت الميدالية الذهبية التى أحرزتها فريال أشرف فى الأولمبياد الماضى دليلًا قويـًا على مقدرة الرياضيات المصريات، كما أنه سيثنى العديد من النساء عن النجاح فى الحياة.
c) كانت الميدالية الذهبية التى أحرزتها فريال أشرف فى الأولمبياد الماضى حافزًا قويـًا على موهبة الرياضيات المصريات، كما أنه سيشجع العديد من النساء على النجاح فى الحياة.
d) كانت الميدالية الذهبية التى أحرزتها فريال أشرف فى الأولمبياد الماضى دليلًا قويـًا على موهبة الرياضيات المصريات، كما أنه سيشجع العديد من النساء على النجاح فى الحياة.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

14 Job burnout is a special type of work-related stress — a state of physical or emotional exhaustion that also involves a sense of reduced accomplishment and loss of personal identity.

a) الأداء الوظيفى هو نوع خاص من الإنجاز المرتبط بالعمل - حالة من الإرهاق الجسدى أو العاطفى تتضمن أيضًا إحساسًا بانخفاض الإنجاز وفقدان الهوية الشخصية.

b) الإرهاق الوظيفى هو نوع خاص من الإجهاد المرتبط بالعمل - حالة من الإرهاق الجسدى أو العاطفى تتضمن أيضًا إحساسًا بانخفاض الإنجاز وفقدان الهوية الشخصية.

c) الإرهاق الوظيفى هو نوع خاص من الإجهاد المرتبط بالعمل - حالة من الإرهاق النفسى أو العاطفى تتضمن أيضًا إحساسًا بإنهاء الإنجاز وفقدان الهوية الشخصية.

d) الإرهاق الوظيفى هو نوع خاص من الإجهاد المرتبط بالعمل - حالة من الإرهاق الجسدى أو العاطفى تتضمن أيضًا إحساسًا بانخفاض الإنجاز وفقدان الهوية الثقافية.

15 Internships play a crucial role in shaping one's career. It helps undergraduates and graduates gain real coping with working environments and developing their skills.

a) يلعب التدريب الثقافى دورًا مهمًا فى تشكيل مهنة الفرد حيث يساعد الطلاب الجامعيين والخريجين على اكتساب التعامل الحقيقى مع جو العمل وتطوير مهاراتهم.

b) يلعب التدريب الثقافى دورًا مهمًا فى تشكيل مهنة الفرد حيث يساعد الطلاب الجامعيين والموظفين على اكتساب التأقلم الحقيقى مع بيئات العمل وتطوير مهاراتهم.

c) يلعب التدريب المهنى دورًا مهمًا فى تشكيل مهنة الفرد حيث يساعد الطلاب الجامعيين والخريجين على اكتساب التأقلم الحقيقى مع بيئات العمل وتطوير مهاراتهم.

d) يلعب التدريب الاجتماعى دورًا مهمًا فى تشكيل شخصية الفرد حيث يساعد الطلاب الجامعيين والخريجين على اكتساب التأقلم الحقيقى مع بيئات العمل وتطوير مهاراتهم.

16 Artificial intelligence (AI) is the ability of a system or a program to think and learn from the experience. It has found its applications in almost all fields of our life.

a) الذكاء الاصطناعى هو قدرة نظام أو برنامج على التفكير والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت تطبيقاته فى العديد من مجالات حياتنا تقريبًا.

b) الذكاء الاصطناعى هو موهبة نظام أو برنامج على التأمل والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت تطبيقاته فى كل مجالات حياتنا تقريبًا.

c) الذكاء الاصطناعى هو قدرة نظام أو برنامج على التفكير والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت إبداعاته فى كل مجالات حياتنا تقريبًا.

d) الذكاء الاصطناعى هو قدرة نظام أو برنامج على التفكير والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت إبداعاته فى كل مجالات حياتنا بالكامل.

17 Egypt was the first African country to manufacture a vaccine for COVID-19. Moreover, it is offered freely for the Egyptian people.

a) كانت مصر أول دولة إفريقية تصنع لقاحًا لـ «كوفيد-١٩» علاوة على ذلك، يتم استهلاكه مجانًا للشعب المصرى.

b) كانت مصر أول دولة إفريقية تصنع لقاحًا لـ «كوفيد-١٩» علاوة على ذلك، يتم تقديمه مجانًا للشعب المصرى.

c) كانت مصر أول دولة إفريقية تستقبل لقاحًا لـ «كوفيد-١٩» علاوة على ذلك، لا يتم تقديمه مجانًا للشعب المصرى.

d) كانت مصر أول دولة إفريقية تستورد لقاحًا لـ «كوفيد-١٩» علاوة على ذلك، لا يتم تقديمه مجانًا للشعب المصرى.

18 Arab literature is full of great writers who could express their society well. The most famous of them is Naguib Mahfouz who is the only Arab writer to win the Nobel Prize.

a) الأدب العربى ملىء بالكُتاب العظماء الذين بعدوا عن التعبير عن مجتمعهم بشكل جيد وأشهرهم نجيب محفوظ الكاتب العربى الأول الذى فاز بجائزة نوبل.

b) الأدب العربى ملىء بالكُتاب العظماء الذين أمكنهم التعبير عن مجتمعهم بشكل جيد وأشهرهم نجيب محفوظ الكاتب العربى الأول الذى فاز بجائزة نوبل.

c) الأدب العربى ملىء بالكُتاب العظماء الذين أمكنهم التعبير عن مجتمعهم بشكل جيد وأشهرهم نجيب محفوظ الكاتب العربى الوحيد الذى فاز بجائزة نوبل.

d) الأدب العربى ملىء بالكُتاب العظماء الذين أمكنهم التعبير عن مجتمعهم بشكل معقول وأشهرهم نجيب محفوظ الكاتب العربى الوحيد الذى فاز بجائزة نوبل.

19 Egypt is trying to improve its economic status by attracting foreign investments and building great projects. This is beginning to show progress.

a) تحاول مصر تحسين وضعها الاقتصادى من خلال تنمية الاستثمارات الأجنبية وبناء المشروعات الكبرى وبدأ هذا فى توضيح التقدم.

b) تحاول مصر تحسين موضعها الاقتصادى من خلال جذب الاستثمارات الأجنبية وبناء المشروعات الكبرى وبدأ هذا فى تفسير التقدم.

c) تحاول مصر تحسين موضعها الاقتصادى من خلال جذب الاستهلاكات الأجنبية وبناء المشروعات الكبرى وبدأ هذا فى إظهار التقدم.

d) تحاول مصر تحسين وضعها الاقتصادى من خلال جذب الاستثمارات الأجنبية وبناء المشروعات الكبرى وبدأ هذا فى إظهار التقدم.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

20 Overpopulation in Egypt has led to many other problems like illiteracy, heavy traffic and unemployment. Hence, we should try to find effective solutions for this serious problem.

a) أدت الزيادة السكانية فى مصر إلى العديد من المشكلات الأخرى مثل الأمية وحركة المرور الثقيلة والبطالة، ورغم ذلك علينا أن نحاول إيجاد حلول فعالة لهذه المشكلة الخطيرة.

b) أدت الزيادة السكانية فى مصر إلى العديد من المشكلات الأخرى مثل الأمية وحركة المرور الكثيفة والبطالة، ورغم ذلك علينا أن نحاول إيجاد حلول مربكة لهذه المشكلة الخطيرة.

c) أدت الزيادة السكانية فى مصر إلى العديد من المشكلات الأخرى مثل الأمية وحركة المرور الكثيفة والبطالة، وعلينا أن نحاول إيجاد حلول فعالة لهذه المشكلة الخطيرة.

d) أدت الزيادة السكانية فى مصر إلى العديد من المشكلات الأخرى مثل عدم القراءة وحركة المرور الثقيلة والبطالة، ومن ثم علينا أن نحاول إيجاد حلول فعالة لهذه المشكلة الخطيرة.

21 Mohamed Salah's achievements have driven many young people to work harder to follow his example. He also gave hope to these young people who have great ambitions.

a) دفعت إنجازات محمد صلاح العديد من الشباب إلى العمل بشدة أكبر ليحذوا حذوه. كما أعطى الأمل لهؤلاء الشباب الذين لديهم مطامع كبيرة.

b) لقد دفعت إنجازات محمد صلاح العديد من الشباب إلى العمل بجدية أكبر ليحذوا حذوه كما أعطى الأمل لهؤلاء الشباب الذين لديهم طموحات كبيرة.

c) لقد دفعت إنجازات محمد صلاح العديد من الشباب إلى العمل بجدية أكبر ليتبعوا مثالًا كما أعطى التشجيع لهؤلاء الشباب الذين لديهم طموحات كبيرة.

d) لقد دفعت إنجازات محمد صلاح العديد من الشباب إلى العمل بجدية أكبر ليتبعوا مثالًا كما أعطى الأمل لهؤلاء الشباب الذين لديهم مطامع كبيرة.

22 Education is the most important factor for the development of human civilisation. Besides, it is the only way by which a change and development in the society can be taken into effect.

a) التعليم هو أهم عامل لتطور الحضارة الإنسانية وإلى جانب ذلك، فإنه الطريقة الوحيدة التى يمكن من خلالها وضع التغيير والتطور فى المجتمع موضع التنفيذ.

b) التعليم هو أهم عامل لتطور الحضارة الإنسانية وإلى جانب ذلك، فإنه الطريقة الوحيدة التى يمكن من خلالها وضع التغيير والتطور فى المجتمع موضع التأثير.

c) التعليم هو أهم عامل لتطور الثقافة الإنسانية ورغم ذلك، فإنه الطريقة الوحيدة التى يمكن من خلالها وضع التغيير والتطور فى المجتمع موضع التنفيذ.

d) التعليم هو أهم عامل لتطور الثقافة الإنسانية ورغم ذلك، فإنه الطريقة الوحيدة التى يمكن من خلالها وضع التغيير والتطور فى المجتمع موضع التأثير.

23 Students with special needs are given due care. They are combined with other students at schools and given all the support they need.

a) يتم إعطاء الطلاب ذوى الحاجات الخاصة العناية الواجبة ويتم إبعادهم عن الطلاب الآخرين فى المدارس أو منحهم كل الدعم الذى يحتاجون إليه.

b) يتم إعطاء الطلاب ذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة العناية الواجبة ويتم دمجهم مع الطلاب الآخرين فى المدارس ومنحهم كل الدعم الذى يحتاجون إليه.

c) يتم إعطاء الطلاب ذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة العناية الواجبة ولا يتم دمجهم مع الطلاب الآخرين فى المدارس أو منحهم كل الدعم الذى يحتاجون إليه.

d) يتم إعطاء الطلاب ذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة العناية الواجبة ويتم إبعادهم عن الطلاب الآخرين فى المدارس ومنحهم كل الدعم الذى يحتاجون إليه.

24 Tourism is the most important economic activity that is easily affected by unusual events. That's why, it was the most affected sector by the corona pandemic.

a) السياحة هى أهم نشاط اقتصادى يتأثر بسهولة بالأحداث العادية، ولهذا السبب كانت هى المشروع الأكثر تضررًا من جائحة كورونا.

b) السياحة هى أهم نشاط اقتصادى يتأثر بسهولة بالأحداث غير العادية، وذلك لأنها كانت القطاع الأكثر مكسبًا من جائحة كورونا.

c) السياحة هى أهم نشاط اقتصادى يتأثر بسهولة بالأحداث غير العادية، ولهذا السبب كانت القطاع الأكثر مكسبًا من جائحة كورونا.

d) السياحة هى أهم نشاط اقتصادى يتأثر بسهولة بالأحداث غير العادية، ولهذا السبب كانت القطاع الأكثر تضررًا من جائحة كورونا.

25 The role that charities can play in our society is really important as they provide the necessary help for people who need it. So, we all should support them.

a) إن الدور الذى يمكن أن تلعبه المؤسسات الخيرية فى مجتمعنا مهم حقًا؛ لأنها توفر المساعدة اللازمة للأشخاص الذين يحتاجون إليها؛ لذا علينا جميعًا أن ندعمهم.

b) إن الدور الذى يمكن أن تلعبه المؤسسات الخيرية فى مجتمعنا مهم حقًا؛ لأنها توفر المساعدة المحتملة للأشخاص الذين يحتاجون إليها؛ لذا علينا جميعًا أن ندعمهم.

c) إن الدور الذى لا يمكن أن تلعبه المؤسسات الخيرية فى مجتمعنا مهم حقًا؛ لأنها توفر المساعدة اللازمة للأشخاص الذين يحتاجون إليها؛ لذا علينا جميعًا أن ندعمهم.

d) إن الدور الذى يمكن أن تلعبه المؤسسات الخيرية فى مجتمعنا ليس مهما حقًا؛ لأنها توفر المساعدة اللازمة للأشخاص الذين يحتاجون إليها؛ لذا علينا جميعًا أن ندعمهم.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

26 Cultural identity refers to a person's sense of belonging to a particular culture. This involves traditions, heritage, language, religion, thinking patterns, and social structures.

a) تشير الذاتية الثقافية إلى شعور الشخص بالانتماء إلى ثقافة متخصصة، وهذا يشمل التقاليد والتراث واللغة والدين وأنماط التفكير والهياكل الاجتماعية.

b) تشير الهوية الثقافية إلى شعور الشخص بالانتماء إلى ثقافة معينة، وهذا يشمل التقاليد والتراث واللغة والدين وتطورات التفكير والهياكل الاجتماعية.

c) تشير الهوية الثقافية إلى شعور الشخص بالانتماء إلى ثقافة معينة، وهذا يشمل التقاليد والتراث واللغة والدين وأنماط التفكير والهياكل الاجتماعية.

d) تشير الذاتية الثقافية إلى شعور الشخص بالانتماء إلى ثقافة معينة، وهذا لا يشمل التقاليد والتراث واللغة والدين وأنماط التفكير والهياكل الاجتماعية.

27 Learning a new language could contribute to greater tolerance because of the exposure to a variety of cultures. Some studies show there is a correlation between being bilingual and having a more positive outlook.

a) يمكن أن يساهم تعلم لغة جديدة فى زيادة الصفح بسبب التعرض لمجموعة متنوعة من الثقافات. وتظهر بعض الدراسات أن هناك علاقة بين أن تكون لغويًا وأن يكون لديك نظرة أكثر إيجابية.

b) يمكن أن يساهم تعلم لغة جديدة فى زيادة التسامح بسبب التعرض لمجموعة متنوعة من الثقافات. وتظهر بعض الدراسات أن هناك علاقة بين أن تكون ثنائى اللغة وأن يكون لديك نظرة أكثر إيجابية.

c) يمكن أن يساهم تعلم لغة جديدة فى زيادة الصفح بسبب التعرض لمجموعة متنوعة من الثقافات. وتظهر بعض الدراسات أن هناك علاقة بين أن تكون ثنائى اللغة وأن يكون لديك نظرة أكثر إيجابية.

d) يمكن أن يساهم تعلم لغة جديدة فى زيادة التسامح بسبب التعرض لمجموعة محددة من الثقافات. وتظهر بعض الدراسات أن هناك علاقة بين أن تكون ثنائى اللغة وأن يكون لديك نظرة أكثر إيجابية.

28 A lot of people worked from home during the COVID-19 pandemic. Many employees say this has increased their efficiency and saved time and effort. (WB)

a) عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة «كوفيد-١٩»، ويقول العديد من العلماء: إن هذا زاد من رفاهيتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.

b) عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة «كوفيد-١٩»، ويقول العديد من الموظفين: إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.

c) عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل بعد جائحة «كوفيد-١٩»، ويقول العديد من أصحاب العمل: إن هذا زاد من نشاط الموظفين ووفر الوقت والجهد.

d) أقام الكثير من الناس فى المنزل خلال جائحة «كوفيد-١٩»، ويقول القليل من الموظفين: إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.

29 Productivity is one of the most necessary qualities useful citizens should have. It enables them to share effectively in development projects as well as in most fields of work. (WB)

a) تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون، فهى تمكنهم من المشاركة بفعالية فى مشروعات التنمية وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.

b) تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم المؤهلات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون، فهى تمكنهم من المشاركة بفعالية فى خطط التنمية وكذلك معظم مجالات العمل.

c) تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها أى مواطن، فهى تمكنه من المشاركة بفعالية فى مشروعات الاستثمار وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.

d) تعتبر جودة الإنتاج من أهم السمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطن المصرى، فهى تمكنه من المشاركة بفعالية فى مشروعات التنمية وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.

30 Innovation is endless. The more man seeks progress and welfare, the more he invents things that make life easier. However, do you think all inventions don't have negative aspects? (WB)

a) الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما ابتكر الإنسان أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، سعى إلى التقدم والرفاهية، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب إيجابية؟

b) الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والتطور، اشترى أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟

c) الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟

d) الرفاهية لا نهاية لها، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسرع، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن الرفاهية ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

31 Women have played a pivotal role in the renaissance of ancient and modern societies. Through this role, they demonstrated their ability to achieve positive change in those societies. (WB)

a) لقد أظهرت المرأة دورًا محوريـًا فى نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، واستعرضت فى تلك الفترة قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير النسبى فى تلك المجتمعات.

b) لقـد لعبت المرأة دورًا محوريـًا فـى بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الـدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابى فى تلك المجتمعات.

c) لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا محوريـًا فى بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابى فى تلك الحضارات.

d) لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا محوريـًا فى نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابى فى تلك المجتمعات.

32 Setting small goals that you will be able to achieve if you work hard can be very motivating and help you to move towards achieving bigger goals. (WB)

a) إن تحديد أهداف صغيرة ستتمكن من تحقيقها إذا عملت بجد قد يكون محفزًا للغاية ويساعدك على المضى قدمـًا نحو تحقيق أهداف أكبر.

b) إن تحديد أهداف صغيرة ستتمكن من تحقيقها بمساعدة الآخرين قد يكون محفزًا للغاية ويساعدك على المضى قدمـًا نحو تحقيق أهداف أخرى.

c) إن تحديد أهداف خاصة ستتمكن من تحقيقها إذا عملت بجد قد يكون محفزًا للغاية ويساعدك على المضى قدمـًا نحو تحقيق أهداف عامة.

d) إن تحديد أهداف كبيرة ستتمكن من تحديدها إذا عملت بجد قد يكون محفزًا للغاية ويساعدك على المضى قدمـًا نحو تحقيق أية أهداف.

33 Don't lose hope if you fail; it is never too late to start again. You should always learn from your mistakes and be ready to have a new start towards success. (WB)

a) لا تفقد الأمان إذا فشلت؛ لم يفت أبدًا الأوان للمحاولة من جديد. يجب أن تعاود المحاولة وأن يكون لديك بداية جديدة نحو النجاح.

b) لا تفقد الأمل إذا فشلت؛ لم يفت أبدًا الأوان للبدء من جديد. يجب أن تتعلم دائمـًا من أخطائك وأن تستعد لأن يكون لديك بداية جديدة نحو النجاح.

c) لا تفقد الأمل إذا تم انتقادك؛ لم يفت أبدًا الأوان للبدء من جديد. يجب أن تتعلم دائمـًا من أخطائك وأن يكون لديك بداية جديدة نحو الطموح.

d) لا تفقد الأمل إذا تم انتقادك؛ لم يفت أبدًا الأوان للبدء من جديد. يجب أن تتعلم دائمـًا من أخطائك وأن يكون لديك الاستعداد لبداية جديدة نحو الطموح.

34 Technology is a double-edged weapon in man's life. It can be a way of achieving construction and welfare, as well as a tool of destruction. (Longman)

a) التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين فى حياة العلماء، فيمكن أن تكون وسيلة لتحقيق البناء والرفاهية وكذلك أداة للتفكير.

b) التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين فى حياة الإنسان، فيمكن أن تكون وسيلة لتحقيق البناء والرفاهية وكذلك أداة للتدمير.

c) التكنولوجيا ماكينة ذات حدين فى حياة الإنسان، فيمكن أن تكون وسيلة لتحقيق البناء والتعمير وكذلك أداة للتدمير.

d) التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين فى حياة الإنسان، لا يمكن أن تكون غاية لتحقيق البناء والرفاهية وكذلك أداة للتدمير.

35 Egypt is greatly interested in distance learning. Therefore, the government experiences remarkable progress in the field of internet and IT infrastructure development. (Longman)

a) تهتـم وزارة التربيـة والتعليم بشـكل كبير بالتعلم عن بعد؛ لذلك تشـهد الحكومة تقدمـًا ملحوظًا فى مجال تطويـر البنية التحتية للإنترنت وتكنولوجيا المعلومات.

b) تهتم مصر بشكل كبير بالتعلم عن بعد؛ لذلك تشهد الحكومة تقدمـًا ملحوظًا فى مجال تطوير البنية التحتية لأجهزة الكمبيوتر والمعلومات التكنولوجية.

c) تهتم مصر بشكل كبير بالتعلم عن بعد؛ لذلك تشهد الحكومة تقدمـًا ملحوظًا فى مجال تطوير الإنترنت والبنية التحتية لتكنولوجيا المعلومات.

d) تهتم مصر بشكل كبير بالتعلم عن بعد؛ لذلك شهدت الحكومة تقدمـًا ملحوظًا فى مجال صناعة أجهزة الكمبيوتر وتطوير تكنولوجيا المعلومات.

36 Education is one of the most important forms of investment. This, in turn, enables the government to create productive and creative citizens. (Longman)

a) يُعد التعلم من أهم أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يُمكن الوزارة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

b) يُعتبر التعليم من أهم أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يُمكن الحكومة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

c) إن التعليم من أهم نتائج الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يمنع الحكومة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

d) التعليم من أقل أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يُمكن الحكومة من خلق مواطنين مستهلكين ومسرفين.

37 Addiction is one of the most serious problems that affect peoples' lives everywhere. Technology addiction is the most widespread type nowadays. (Longman)

a) يُعتبر الإدمان من أشهر المشكلات التى تؤثر على حياة الناس فى كل زمان. إدمان التكنولوجيا هو النوع الأكثر انتشارًا فى الوقت الحاضر.

b) يُعتبر الإدمان من أخطر المشكلات التى تؤثر على حياة الناس فى كل مكان. إدمان التكنولوجيا هو النوع الأكثر انتشارًا فى الوقت الحاضر.

c) يُعتبر الإدمان من أشهر المشكلات التى تُثرى حياة الناس فى كل مكان. إدمان التكنولوجيا كان هو النوع الأكثر انتشارًا فى الماضى.

d) يُعتبر الإدمان من أخطر المشكلات التى تؤثر على حياة الناس فى كل مكان. استعمال التكنولوجيا هو النوع الأكثر شعبية فى الوقت الحاضر.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

38 Egypt is always proud of its distinguished men of arts. Naguib Mahfouz was the first Egyptian novelist to win the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1988. (Longman)

a) تفخر مصر دائمًا بالأدباء المتميزين. نجيب محفوظ هو أول روائى مصرى يفوز بجائزة «نوبل» للسلام عام ١٩٨٨.

b) تفخر مصر دائمًا برجال الفنون المتميزين. نجيب محفوظ هو آخر روائى مصرى يفوز بجائزة «نوبل» للسلام عام ١٩٨٨.

c) تفخر مصر دائمًا بالأدباء المتميزين. نجيب محفوظ هو أول روائى مصرى يفوز بجائزة «نوبل» للآداب عام ١٩٨٨.

d) تفخر مصر دائمًا برجال الفنون المتميزين. نجيب محفوظ هو أول فيزيائى مصرى يفوز بجائزة «نوبل» للعلوم عام ١٩٨٨.

39 Accepting others is a highly civilised trait that we all should have. You can express your opinion and respect the opinion of others as well. (Longman)

a) يُعتبر قبول الآخرين سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعًا. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين أيضًا.

b) يُعتبر قبول الآخرين سمة متعصبة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعًا. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين أيضًا.

c) يُعتبر قبول الآخرين سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعًا. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك والاحتراس من آراء الآخرين أيضًا.

d) يُعتبر قبول الآخرين سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب أن نتخلى عنها جميعًا. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين أيضًا.

40 The world is witnessing a lot of epidemics such as the coronavirus pandemic, which has killed millions of people and affected the world economy seriously. (Longman)

a) يشهد العالم الكثير من الأوبئة مثل جائحة فيروس كورونا الذى قتل ملايين البشر، وأثر بشكل خطير على الاقتصاد العالمى.

b) يشهد العالم الكثير من الأوبئة مثل جائحة فيروس كورونا الذى أصاب آلاف البشر، وأثر بشكل خطير على الاقتصاد العالمى.

c) شهد العالم الكثير من الأوبئة مثل جائحة فيروس كورونا الذى قتل ملايين البشر، وأثر بشكل خطير على الاقتصاد المحلى.

d) يشهد العالم الكثير من الأوبئة مثل جائحة فيروس كورونا الذى أثرى ملايين البشر، وأثر بشكل خطير على الاقتصاد العالمى.

41 People with special needs still require more care. They have the right to enjoy their lives and be as effective as regular people. (Longman)

a) لم يعد الأشخاص ذوو الاحتياجات الخاصة بحاجة إلى مزيد من الرعاية. فمن حقهم أن يتعاونوا، وأن يكونوا مؤثرين مثل الناس العاديين.

b) لا يزال الأشخاص ذوو الاحتياجات العامة بحاجة إلى مزيد من الرعاية المركزة. فمن حقهم أن يستمتعوا بحياتهم وأن يكونوا مفيدين مثل الناس العاديين.

c) لا يزال الأشخاص ذوو الاحتياجات الخاصة بحاجة إلى مزيد من الرعاية. فمن حقهم أن يستمتعوا بحياتهم، وأن يكونوا مؤثرين مثل الناس العاديين.

d) لا يزال الأشخاص ذوو الاحتياجات الخاصة بحاجة إلى المزيد من الرعاية. فمن حقهم أن يستمتعوا بأوقات فراغهم، وأن يكونوا مستهلكين مثل الناس العاديين.

42 The government tries to make use of all its potentials and resources so that it can increase national income and raise the standard of living.

a) تحاول الحكومة الاستفادة من جميع صادراتها ومواردها، حتى تتمكن من زيادة الدخل القومى ورفع مستوى الأسعار.

b) تحاول الحكومة الاستفادة من جميع إمكانياتها ومواردها، حتى تتمكن من زيادة الدخل القومى ورفع مستوى المعيشة.

c) حاولت الحكومة الاستفادة من بعض إمكانياتها ومواردها، حتى تتمكن من زيادة الدخل القومى ورفع مستوى المعيشة.

d) تحاول الحكومة الاستفادة من جميع إمكانياتها ومواردها، حتى تتمكن من استثمار الدخل القومى ورفع مستوى المعيشة.

43 Some people believe that social networking websites play an outstanding role in strengthening human relations, while others think they make relations lukewarm. (Longman)

a) يعتقد البعض أن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى تلعب دورًا عابرًا فى تقوية العلاقات الإنسانية، بينما يعتقد البعض الآخر أنها تجعل العلاقات فاترة.

b) يعتقد البعض أن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى تلعب دورًا بارزًا فى تقليص العلاقات الإنسانية، بينما يعتقد البعض الآخر أنها تجعل العلاقات فاترة.

c) يعتقد البعض أن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى تلعب دورًا بارزًا فى تقوية العلاقات الإنسانية، بينما يعتقد البعض الآخر أنها تجعل العلاقات فاترة.

d) يعتقد البعض أن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى تلعب دورًا بارزًا فى تقوية العلاقات الإنسانية، بينما ينفى البعض الآخر أنها تجعل العلاقات فاترة.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Translation into English

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. ســاهم ما يقرب من ٢٠٠ دولة فى قمة المناخ التى تم عقدها فى شــرم الشــيخ بهدف تنفيذ الأهداف المرسومة لتقليل الانبعاثات المتسببة فى الاحتباس الحرارى.

a) Nearly 200 countries contributed in the climate top that was held in Sharm El-Sheikh with the aim of continuing the goals set to reduce emissions that cause global warming.

b) Nearly 200 countries contributed to the climate summit that was held in Sharm El-Sheikh with the aim of implementing the goals set to reduce emissions that cause global warming.

c) Nearly 200 countries contributed in the climate summit that was held in Sharm El-Sheikh with the aim of implementing the goals set to reduce emissions that cause global warning.

d) Nearly 200 countries contributed to the climate top that was held in Sharm El-Sheikh with the aim of completing the goals set to introduce emissions that cause global warming.

2. لقــد أثبتــت كأس العالــم الأخيرة التــى عقدت فى قطر أن العمل الجاد وبذل الجهد من أســباب تحقيق النجاح والفــوز وأن الحظ يأتى لمن يأخذ بأسباب النجاح.

a) The recent World Cup, which was held in Qatar, proved that hard work and effect are among the reasons for achieving success and winning, and that luck comes to those who take the reasons for success.

b) The recent World Cup, which was held in Qatar, proved that hard work and effort are between the causes for achieving success and winning, and that lucky comes to those who take the reasons for success.

c) The latest World Cup, which was stood in Qatar, proved that hard work and effort are among the causes for achieving success and winning, and that luck comes to those who take the reasons for success.

d) The recent World Cup, which was held in Qatar, proved that hard work and effort are among the reasons for achieving success and winning, and that luck comes to those who take the reasons for success.

3. يعانى العالم بأكمله من أزمات طاحنة أثرت على الاقتصاد تأثيرًا بالغًا وزادت من نسب التضخم ومعدلات البطالة ولهذا يجب علينا زيادة الإنتاج وتقليل الاستهلاك للتغلب على كافة المشاكل.

a) The entire world is suffering from severe crises that have severely affected the economy and increased inflation and unemployment rates. Therefore, we must increase production and reduce consumption to overcome all problems.

b) The entire world is suffering from beaten crises that have severely effective the economy and increased inflation and employment rates. Therefore, we must increase production and reduce consumption to overcome all problems.

c) The whole world suffers of severe crises that have severe affected the economic and increased inflation and unemployment rates. Therefore, we must increase production and reduce consumption to overcome all problems.

d) The entire world is suffering from severe crises that have severely affected the economy and increased inflation and unemployment rates. Therefore, we must decrease production and introduce consumption to overcome all problems.

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4 للحروب تأثيرات خطيرة وسـيئة على العالم بأسـره، فهى تخلف وراءها أزمات اقتصادية وسياسية طاحنة بالإضافة إلى أزمة الغذاء وارتفاع الأسعار وفقدان الآف الأرواح.

a) Wars have serious and bad effects on the entire world, as they leave behind severe economy and political crises, in addition to the feed crisis, high prices and the lost of thousands of lives.

b) Wars have serious and bad affects on the entire world, as they leave behind severely economy and political crises, in addition to the food crisis, high prices and the loss of thousands of lives.

c) Wars have serious and bad effects on the entire world, as they leave behind severe economic and political crises, in addition to the food crisis, high prices and the loss of thousands of lives.

d) Wars have dangerous and bad effective on the whole world, as they leave behind severe economic and political crises, in addition to the food crisis, high prices and the loss of thousands of lives.

5 لا نستطيع العيش بدون ماء لذلك يجب ان نكون عقلاء ونستخدمه بحكمة ونعاقب هؤلاء الذين يسرفون فى استخدامه وحروب المستقبل ستكون من أجل المياه.

a) We cannot live without water, so we must be wisdom, use it wisely, and punish those who use it excessively. Future wars will be over water.

b) We cannot live without water, so we must be wisely, use it wise, and punish those who use it extravagantly. Future wars will be over water.

c) We cannot live without water, so we must be reasonable, use it wisely, and polish those who use it extravagant. Future wars will be over water.

d) We cannot live without water, so we must be reasonable, use it wisely, and punish those who use it wastefully. Future wars will be over water.

6 تـعـتبر رعايـة المعاقيـن وذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة، معيارا من معايير تقدم المجتمعات والدول فهـم جزء لا يتجزأ من المجتمع، ولقد أثبت الكثير منهم قدراته على الانخراط فى المجتمع .

a) Caring for people of disabilities and people with special needs is considered a measure for the progress of societies and countries, as they are part and parcel of society, and many of them have proven their disability to engage in society.

b) Caring for people of disabilities and people with special needs is considered a criterion for the progress of societies and countries, as they are an integral part of society, and many of them have proven their ability to engage in society.

c) Caring for people of disabilities and people with special needs is considered a criterion for the progress of communities and towns, as they are part and parcel of society, and many of them have proven their ability to engage in society.

d) Caring for people of determination and people with special needs is considered a balance for the improvement of societies and continents, as they are part and parcel of society, and many of them have proved their ability to include in society.

7 لقـد لعبـت التكنولوجيا الحديثة دورًا فعالًا فى تسـهيل حياة الأفراد اليومية وتطوير ثقافتهم، ولكـن كلما كان المجتمع أكثر جهلا زادت صعوبة التعامل معها.

a) The Modern technology has played an effectiveness role in facilitating the daily lives of individuals and developing their culture, but the most ignorant society is, the most difficult it is to deal with it.

b) Modern technology has played an effective role in facilitating the daily lives of individuals and developing their culture, but the more ignorant society is, the more difficult it is to deal with it.

c) Modern technology has played an effective role in facilitating the daily lives of individuals and develop their cultural, but the more ignorant society is, the more difficult it is to deal with it.

d) The modern technology has played an effective role in facilitate the daily lives of individuals and developing their culture, but the most ignorance society is, the most difficult it is to deal with it.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

8 إن للمشروعات القومية الكبرى فوائد كثيرة فهى توفر الكثير من فرص العمل للشباب كما أنها تعمل على زيادة الاقتصاد ورفع مستوى المعيشة.

a) Major national projects have so many benefits, as they provide so many job opportunities for youth, and they also increase economy and raise the standard of living.

b) Major international projects have so many benefits, as they provide so many job opportunities for young people, and they also work to increase economy and raise the standard of living.

c) Major local projects have many benefits, as they provide many job chances for young people, and they also increase economy and raise the standard of living.

d) Great national objects have so many advantages, as they provide too many job chances for young people, and they also increase economy and raise the standard of living.

9 تهدف مبادرة حياة كريمة إلى التخفيف عن كاهل المواطنين بالمجتمعات الأكثر احتياجًا فى الريف والمناطق العشوائية فى الحضر.

a) The Decent Life initiative aims to alleviate the burdens of citizens in the most needy communities in the countryside and in slums in urban areas.

b) The Decent Life initiative aims to elevate the burdens of citizens in the most needy communities in the countryside and in slums in urban areas.

c) The Decent Life initiative aims to alleviate the burdens of citizens in the most needed communities in the countryside and in slums in urban areas.

d) The Decent Life initiative aims to deviate the burdens of citizens in the most needy communities in the countryside and in slums in urban areas.

10 تعتمد مبادرة حياة كريمة على الشباب المتطوع والمنظمات غير الحكومية جنبًا إلى جنب مع الهيئات الحكومية التى تم تشكيلها لتنفيذ المبادرة.

a) The Decent Life initiative relies on donator youth and non-governmental organisations along with the governmental bodies that have been formed to implement the initiative.

b) The Decent Life initiative relies on volunteer youth and non-governmental organisations along with the governmental bodies that have been formed to implement the initiative.

c) The Decent Life initiative relies on volunteer youth and non-governmental organisations apart with the governmental bodies that have been formed to implement the initiative.

d) The Decent Life initiative relies on volunteer youth and non-governmental organisations along with the governmental bodies that have been found to implement the initiative.

11 تولى الدولة المصرية اهتمامًا كبيرًا بالاستثمار فى المشروعات القومية والتنموية فى شتى القطاعات من أجل البناء والتنمية، إلى جانب توفير فرص عمل للشباب وخفض معدلات البطالة.

a) The Egyptian state gives great interest to investing in national and development projects in various sectors for construction and development, in addition to providing job opportunities for youth and reducing employment rates.

b) The Egyptian state attaches great joy to investing in national and development projects in various sectors for construction and development, in addition to providing job opportunities for youth and reducing unemployment rates.

c) The Egyptian state pays great attention to investing in national and developmental projects in various sectors for construction and development, in addition to providing job opportunities for youth and reducing unemployment rates.

d) The Egyptian state pays great attention to investing in national and development projects in various departments for construction and development, in addition to providing job opportunities for youth and reducing unemployment rates.

12 أُنشئت العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة للتخفيف من حدة الازدحام بمدينة القاهرة، ولتكون العاصمة الجديدة حيث ستنتقل إليها الوزارات والمؤسسات الكبرى.

a) The New Administrative Capital established to relieve overcrowding in Cairo, and to be the new capital, where ministries and major institutions would be transmitted.

b) The New Administrative Capital was established to relieve overcrowding in Cairo, and to be the new capital, where ministries and major institutions would be transfused.

c) The New Administrative Capital established to relieve overcrowding in Cairo, and to be the new capital, where ministries and major institutions would be transferred.

d) The New Administrative Capital was established to relieve overcrowding in Cairo, and to be the new capital, where ministries and major institutions would be transferred.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

13 تقوم الحكومة المصرية بتنفيذ مشروعات ضخمة لتطوير النقل العام فى مصر، مثل القطار السريع والمونوريل، وكلها تعتمد على الطاقة النظيفة كجزء من حل مشكلة الاحتباس الحرارى.

a) The Egyptian government is implementing huge projects to develop general transport in Egypt, such as the high-speed train and the monorail, all of which rely on clean energy as part of solving the global warming problem.

b) The Egyptian government is carrying huge projects to develop general transport in Egypt, such as the high-speed train and the monorail, all of which rely on clean energy as part of solving the global warming problem.

c) The Egyptian government is implementing huge projects to develop public transport in Egypt, such as the high-speed train and the monorail, all of which rely on clean energy as part of solving the global warming problem.

d) The Egyptian government is implementing huge projects to develop public transport in Egypt, such as the high-speed train and the monorail, all of which rely on clean power as part of solving the global blocking problem.

14 كانت مشاركة الرياضيات المصريات فى أولمبياد طوكيو غير مسبوقة من حيث عدد المشاركات والميداليات التى تم تحقيقها خاصة ميدالية فريال أشرف الذهبية فى لعبة الكاراتيه.

a) The participation of Egyptian female athletes in the Tokyo Olympics was unprecedented in turns of the number of participants and medals that were achieved, especially the gold medal for Feryal Ashraf in karate.

b) The participation of Egyptian female athletes in the Tokyo Olympics was unprecedented in terms of the number of participations and medals that were achieved, especially the gold medal for Feryal Ashraf in karate.

c) The participation of Egyptian female athletes in the Tokyo Olympics was unattended in terms of the number of participants and medals that were achieved, especially the gold medal for Feryal Ashraf in karate.

d) The participation of Egyptian female athletes in the Tokyo Olympics was unprecedented in terms of the number of competitions and medals that were achieved, especially the gold medal for Feryal Ashraf in karate.

15 شهدت مصر طفرة كبيرة فى المنشآت الرياضية، مما جعلها مؤهلة لاستضافة البطولات الكبرى فى كثير من الألعاب.

a) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in sports facilities, which makes it qualified to host major championships in many games.

b) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in sports centres, which makes it qualified to host major championships in many games.

c) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in sports facilities, which makes it proceeded to host major championships in many games.

d) Egypt has witnessed a great pull in sports facilities, which makes it qualified to host major championships in many games.

16 زادت الحروب والنزاعات والمشكلات الاقتصادية فى كثير من المناطق من مشكلة اللاجئين فى العالم حيث تعانى كثير من الدول من هذه المشكلة الخطيرة.

a) Wars, conflicts and economic problems in many zones have increased the refugees problem in the world, as many countries suffer from this serious problem.

b) Wars, conflicts and economic problems in many regions have increased the refugees problem in the world, as many countries suffer from this serious problem.

c) Wars, debates and economic problems in many regions have increased the refugees problem in the world, as many countries suffer from this serious problem.

d) Wars, conflicts and economic problems in many regions have reduced the refugees problem in the world, as many countries suffer from this serious problem.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

17 مع زيادة ارتباط اقتصاديات دول العالم تؤثر الحرب فى منطقة ما على العالم كله وعلى ارتفاع أسعار الغذاء؛ والحرب فى أوكرانيا أكبر مثال على ذلك.

a) With the increasing dependence of the economies of the countries of the world, the war in one region affects the whole world, and the rise in food prices. The war in Ukraine is the best example of that.

b) With the increasing independence of the economies of the countries of the world, the war in one region affects the whole world, and the rise in food prices. The war in Ukraine is the best example of that.

c) With the increasing interdependence of the economies of the countries of the world, the war in one region affects the whole world, and the rise in food prices. The war in Ukraine is the best example of that.

d) With the increasing interdependence of the economies of the countries of the world, the war in one region spreads the whole world, and the rise in food prices. The war in Ukraine is the best example of that.

18 تُقاس المجتمعات المتقدمة بقدر ما تتمتع به المرأة من فرص عمل وتمكين اقتصادى واجتماعى يساهم فى نمو بلادها.

a) Developed societies are measured by the extent to which women enjoy job opportunities and economic and social improvement that contributes to the growth of their countries.

b) Developing societies are measured by the extent to which women enjoy job opportunities and economic and social empowerment that contributes to the growth of their countries.

c) Developing societies are measured by the extent to which women enjoy job opportunities and economic and social empowerment that attributes to the growth of their countries.

d) Developed societies are measured by the extent to which women enjoy job opportunities and economic and social empowerment that contributes to the growth of their countries.

19 تتمتع مصر بعلاقات طيبة مع معظم دول العالم وذلك لأنها لا تتدخل فى شئون الدول الأخرى كما تشجع على السلام.

a) Egypt enjoys good relations with most countries of the world because it does not include in the affairs of other countries and encourages peace.

b) Egypt enjoys good relations with most countries of the world because it does not interfere in the affairs of other countries and encourages peace.

c) Egypt enjoys good relations with most countries of the world because it does not interfere in the affairs of other countries and discourages peace.

d) Egypt enjoys good relations with most countries of the world because it does not interfere in the affairs of other countries and recovers peace.

20 قامت مصر بجهد كبير لتطوير العشوائيات وتحويلها إلى مكان يليق بحياة كريمة للمصريين فى القرى والمدن.

a) Egypt has made a great effort to develop slums and turn them into a place worthy of a decent life for Egyptians in villages and cities.

b) Egypt has made a great effort to develop alleyways and turn them into a place worthy of a decent life for Egyptians in villages and cities.

c) Egypt has made a great effort to develop slums and turn them into a place worthy of a recent life for Egyptians in villages and cities.

d) Egypt has made a great effort to develop flumes and turn them into a place worthy of a decent life for Egyptians in villages and cities.

21 كان تحرير الفنيين المصريين للسفينة العالقة فى قناة السويس مفاجأة للعالم الذى لم يتوقع منهم القيام بذلك فى هذا الوقت القصير.

a) The Egyptian technicians' freeing up the ship sunk in the Suez Canal was a surprise to the world, which did not expect them doing so in such a short time.

b) The Egyptian technicians' fleeing up the ship stuck in the Suez Canal was a surprise to the world, which did not expect them to do so in such a short time.

c) The Egyptian electricians' freeing up the ship drowning in the Suez Canal was a surprise to the world, which did not expect them to do so in such a short time.

d) The Egyptian technicians' freeing up the ship stuck in the Suez Canal was a surprise to the world, which did not expect them to do so in such a short time.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

22 تسهم وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى فى نقل الأفكار والآراء المتعلقة بقضية معينة لعدد كبير من الأشخاص فى مناطق مختلفة من العالم، وتتيح بذلك المجال لبلورة رأى عام دولى مساند لبعض القضايا.

a) Social media contribute to the transmission of ideas and opinions communicated to a particular issue to a large number of people in different regions of the world, and thus allow the forming of an international public opinion in support of some issues.

b) Social media contribute to the transmission of ideas and opinions related to a particular issue to a large number of people in different regions of the world, and thus allow the development of an international general opinion in support of some issues.

c) Social media contribute to the transmission of ideas and opinions related to a particular issue to a large number of people in different regions of the world, and thus allow the forming of an international public opinion in support of some issues.

d) Social media contribute to the transmission of ideas and opinions contacted to a particular issue to a large number of people in different regions of the world, and thus allow the development of an international special opinion in support of some issues.

23 يزخر التاريخ المصرى بنماذج رائعة من النساء اللاتى كان لهن دور كبير فى مجتمعاتهم بداية بالملكة حتشبسوت ووصولًا إلى الرياضيات المعاصرات مثل هداية ملاك ونور الشربينى.

a) Egyptian history is short for wonderful examples of women who played a major role in their societies, beginning with Queen Hatshepsut and ending with contemporary athletes such as Hedaya Malak and Nour El-Sherbiny.

b) Egyptian history is abundant with wonderful examples of women who played a major role in their societies, beginning with Queen Hatshepsut and ending with contemporary athletes such as Hedaya Malak and Nour El-Sherbiny.

c) Egyptian history is abundant with wonderful examples of women who played a major role in their societies, beginning with Queen Hatshepsut and ending with modern mathematicians such as Hedaya Malak and Nour El-Sherbiny.

d) Egyptian history is abundant with wonderful examples of women who played a major role in their societies, beginning with Queen Hatshepsut and ending with elegant athletes such as Hedaya Malak and Nour El-Sherbiny.

24 رغم أن الكثيرين يعتبرون استكشاف الفضاء مضيعة للوقت والمال فإن كثيرًا من الاختراعات التى تمت تجربتها فى الفضاء كتقنية المياه ووسائل الاتصالات الحديثة تستخدم على الأرض فى الوقت الحالى.

a) Although many people consider space exploration a waste of time and money, many of the inventions that have been tried in space, such as water purification technology and modern means of communication, are used on Earth at the present time.

b) Although many people consider space discovery a waste of time and money, many of the inventions that have been tried in space, such as water purification technology and modern means of communication, are used on Earth at the present time.

c) Although many people consider space exploration a waste of time and money, many of the inventions that have been tried in space, such as water desalination technology and modern means of communication, are used on Earth at the present time.

d) Although many people consider space exploration a waste of time and money, many of the inventions that have been tried in space, such as water purification technology and recent means of communication, are used on Earth at the present time.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

25 المساواة بين الرجل والمرأة حق من حقوق الإنسان. ومن حق النساء أن يعشن بكرامة ويتحررن من القيود والخوف والعنف.

a) Quality between men and women is a human right. Women have the right to live with dignity and be free from restrictions, fear and violence.

b) Justice between men and women is a human right. Women have the right to live with arrogance and be free from restrictions, fear and violence.

c) Equality between men and women is a human right. Women have the right to live with dignity and be free from restrictions, fear and violence.

d) Bias between men and women is a human right. Women have the right to live with dignity and be free from restrictions, terror and violence.

26 أثبتت إنجازات الرياضيين المعاقين المصريين مثل شريف عثمان وفاطمة عمر قدرتهم على الإبداع والتغلب على كل المصاعب.

a) The achievements of Egyptian disabled athletes such as Sherif Othman and Fatima Omar proved their talent to be creative and to overcome all difficulties.

b) The achievements of Egyptian disabled athletes such as Sherif Othman and Fatima Omar proved their ability to be creative and to overcome all difficulties.

c) The achievements of Egyptian disabled athletes such as Sherif Othman and Fatima Omar improved their ability to be creative and to overcome all difficulties.

d) The achievements of Egyptian abled athletes such as Sherif Othman and Fatima Omar disapproved their ability to be creative and to overcome all difficulties.

27 يقدم متحف الحضارة صورة متكاملة عن الحضارة المصرية منذ عصور ما قبل التاريخ وحتى العصر الحديث، باستخدام أحدث التقنيات التكنولوجية ليكشف لنا عن العديد من أسرار المومياوات الملكية.

a) The Museum of Civilisation presents an evasive image of the Egyptian civilisation from prehistoric times to the modern era, using the latest technologies to prevail to us many of the secrets of the royal mummies.

b) The Museum of Civilisation presents an elusive image of the Egyptian civilisation from prehistoric times to the modern era, using the latest technologies to reveal to us many of the secrets of the royal mummies.

c) The Museum of Civilisation presents an integrated image of the Egyptian civilisation from prehistoric times to the modern reign, using the latest technologies to prevail to us many of the secrets of the royal mummies.

d) The Museum of Civilisation presents an integrated image of the Egyptian civilisation from prehistoric times to the modern era, using the latest technologies to reveal to us many of the secrets of the royal mummies

28 للأسطورة والخرافة جذور فى الفكر والأدب العربى والقصص الشعبية، وملحمة «أبوزيد الهلالى» وكتاب «كليلة ودمنة» أكبر مثال على ذلك.

a) Legend and myth have roots in Arab thought and literature. The folk stories, such as the epic "Abu Zaid al-Hilali" and the book "Kalila wa Dimna" are the greatest example of that.

b) Legend and myth have roots in Arab ideas and literature. The folk stories, such as the epic "Abu Zaid al-Hilali" and the book "Kalila wa Dimna" are the greatest example of that.

c) Legend and myth have roots in Arab thought and literature. The popular stories, such as the epic "Abu Zaid al-Hilali" and the book "Kalila wa Dimna" are the greatest example of that.

d) Legend and myth have roots in Arab thought and literature. The folk stories, such as the fable "Abu Zaid al-Hilali" and the book "Kalila wa Dimna" are the greatest example of that.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

29 فى رأيى، يجب على المعلمين والوالدين الاهتمام بالصحة العقلية ومهارات إدارة الوقت، وهذه المهارات ضرورية لتعزيز تحصيل الطلاب ومساعدتهم على تحقيق كل طموحاتهم فى الحياة. (WB)

a) In general, teachers and parents should draw people's attention to mental health and time management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfill all their aspirations in life.

b) In conclusion, teachers and parents should pay attention to healthy food and time management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.

c) In my opinion, teachers and parents should pay attention to mental health and time management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfill all their aspirations in life.

d) In my opinion, scientists and parents should pay attention to mental health and time management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfill all their aspirations in life.

30 تولى الحكومة المصرية اهتمامًا عظيمًا لتحسين معيشة المواطنين فى كل أنحاء مصر وخاصة الريف والعشوائيات، وتعتبر مبادرة حياة كريمة خير دليل على ذلك. (WB)

a) The Egyptian organisations pay great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all cities of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

b) The Egyptian government pays great intention to improving the lives of employees in all parts of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the experiment for a Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

c) The Egyptian government pays great attention to moving the lives of citizens in upper Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

d) The Egyptian government pays great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all parts of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and The Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

31 مـن المتوقـع أن تتوقـف طباعة الصحف فـى العقود القليلة القادمة. سـنقرأ الأخبار عبر الإنترنت؛ لذلك سـنحتاج إلـى معرفة المزيد عن المواقع الإلكترونية الجديدة التى يمكن أن تعطينا وجهة نظر متوازنة. (WB)

a) In the next few decades, I think that we will have continued printing newspapers. We won't be reading the news offline, so we will need to know about new books that can give us a balanced point of view.

b) In the next few years, I think that we will have stopped painting newspapers. We will be borrowing the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a fixed point of view.

c) In the next few decades, it is expected that printing newspapers will have stopped. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.

d) In the next few decades, I think that we will have stopped printing newspapers. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

32 يهدف منتدى شباب العالم المقام فى مصر سنويًا إلى الدعم الكامل للشباب، وتحديد كل المشكلات التى تواجههم وحلها للاستفادة بشكل فعال من مهارتهم وإمكانياتهم فى تطوير المجتمع وتحقيق التنمية الشاملة. (WB)

a) The International Men Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully support young people and identify and solve all the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive improvement.

b) The World Youth Forum, which is annually held in Egypt, aims to fully support youth and identify and solve the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.

c) The International Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, seems to fully care for young people and simplify and solve the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in improving society and achieving comprehensive development.

d) The Local Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully look for young people and identify and postpone all the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.

33 تهتم الدولة دائمًا بحماية حقوق الملكية الفكرية للمؤلفين والناشرين؛ لذا تفرض عقوبة صارمة على القرصنة الفكرية وتسريب الكتب حفاظًا على حقوق المنتجين ودور النشر. (WB)

a) The estate is always taking care of protect the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leak in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing homes.

b) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it proposes a strict penalty on intellectual privacy and book diversion in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.

c) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leaking in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.

d) The estate is always interested in protecting the intellectual liberty rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book lake in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.

34 اكتساب خبرة العمل أمر هام جدًا. فهى تساعدك على اكتساب المهارات وتحديد ما يجب القيام به، كما يمكن أن تكون مفيدة لمن يغيرون حياتهم المهنية والأشخاص الذين يتطلعون إلى شغل مناصب أعلى. (WB)

a) Gaining work experience is very important. It helps you acquire skills and perfect what to do. Also, it can be useful for career-charging and people who hope to keep their positions.

b) Gaining work experience is easy. It helps you require skills and decide what to do. Also, it can be useful for career-changing and people who are looking for work.

c) Gaining work experience is very important. It helps you acquire skills and decide what to do. It can also be useful for career changers and people looking forward to occupying higher positions.

d) Gaining work knowledge is easy. It helps you acquire skills and perfect what you are asked to do. Also, it can be useful for career changers and people who look forward to occupying proper positions.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

35 بالنسبة لكثير من الطموحين، النجاح الحقيقى له معانٍ كثيرة، وهو ليس فقط تحقيق ما تصبو إليه فى الحياة، بل الحفاظ على مستوى النجاح الذى وصلت إليه وتعزيزه بقدر المستطاع. (WB)

a) For many ambitious young people, real success does not mean only achieving what you aspire to in life but maintaining the aim of success you have realised and enhancing it as far as possible.

b) For many ambitious people, real success does not mean only achieving what you aspire to in life but maintaining the level of success you have reached and enhancing it as far as possible.

c) For many ambitious people, imaginary success does not mean only achieving what you aspire to in life but accepting the level of success you have reached and keeping it as much as possible.

d) For many ordinary people, real success does not mean only achieving what you aspire to in your career but minimising the level of failure you have reached and trying to make any success as far as you can.

36 تهتم وزارة التربية والتعليم بتطوير المناهج لبناء مواطنين قادرين على مواكبة التحديات المختلفة فى كل مناحى الحياة. (Longman)

a) The Ministry of Education concerned with developing curricula to build up citizens who are able to cope with the various changes in all fields of life.

b) The Ministry of Education is concerned with developing curricula to build up citizens who are unable to cope with the various challenges in all fields of life.

c) The Ministry of Education is concerned with developing curricula to build up citizens who are able to cope with the various challenges in all fields of life.

d) The Ministry of Education is concerned with developing Egyptian citizens who are able to cope with the various challenges in all fields of life.

37 تولى الحكومة المصرية اهتمامًا عظيمًا بالمرأة، حيث منحتها الاهتمام الوفير وجعلتها تشغل أرفع المناصب فى مختلف الميادين. (Longman)

a) The Egyptian government pays great care to women, as it has given them minor attention and made them occupy the highest positions in various fields.

b) The Egyptian government pays great attention to women, as it has given them abundant intention and made them occupy the highest positions in limited fields.

c) The Egyptian government pays great attention to women, as it has given them abundant attention and made them occupy the highest positions in various fields.

d) The Egyptian government pays great protection to women, as it has given them abundant attention and made them occupy the highest positions in various fields.

38 إن اتباع الإجراءات الاحترازية لأمر ضرورى لمنع انتشار فيروس كورونا، وتجنب الإصابة بهذا المرض الخطير الذى يهدد حياة الناس وخاصة كبار السن. (Longman)

a) Following precautionary measures is necessary to protect the spread of the coronavirus and involve contracting this serious disease that threatens the lives of people, especially the elderly.

b) Following precautionary measures is necessary to prevent the spread of the coronavirus and avoid infecting this serious disease that threatens the lives of people, especially the elderly.

c) Following precautionary measures is necessary to invent the spread of the coronavirus and avoid contracting this serious disease that threatens the lives of people, especially the elderly.

d) Following precautionary measures is necessary to prevent the spread of the coronavirus and avoid being infected with this serious disease that threatens the lives of people, especially the elderly.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

39 تتأثر البيئة بالنشاط البشرى فى شتى مناحى الحياة، لهذا السبب يـُعد الإنسان أهم عنصر فى الحفاظ على البيئة أو تدميرها. (Longman)

a) The environment is affecting by human activity in various walks of life. For this reason, the man is the most important element in preserving or destroying the environment.
b) The environment is affected by human activity in various walks of life. For this reason, man is the most important element in preserving or destroying the environment.
c) The environment is infected by human activity in various walks of life. For this reason, man is the most important element in deserving or destroying the environment.
d) The environment is affected by human creativity in various walks of life. For this reason, man is the most important element in deserving or destroying the environment.

40 لقد وفرت وزارة التربية والتعليم منصات للتواصل بين المعلمين والطلاب وأولياء الأمور، بحيث يستطيع المعلم التواصل معهم بشكلٍ فعال. (Longman)

a) The Ministry of Education has provided platforms for communication between teachers, students and parents, so that a teacher can communicate with them defectively.
b) The government has provided platforms for communication between teachers, students and parents, so that a teacher can commute with them effectively.
c) The Ministry of Culture has provided platforms for accommodation between teachers, students and parents, so that a teacher can communicate with them effectively.
d) The Ministry of Education has provided platforms for communication between teachers, students and parents, so that a teacher can communicate with them effectively.

41 يشغل التطعيم ضد فيروس كورونا عقول العلماء فى كل أنحاء العالم، ومع ذلك يعتقد الكثير من الناس أن نتائج تلك التطعيمات ما زالت محل شك. (Longman)

a) Vaccination against the coronavirus occupies the minds of scientists all over the world. However, many people believe that the results of these vaccinations are still in doubt.
b) Vaccination against the coronavirus occupies the minds of people all over the world. However, many scientists believe that the results of these vaccinations are still in doubt.
c) Vaccination against the coronavirus occupies the minds of scientists all over the world. However, many people believe that the results of these vaccinations are still under control.
d) Vaccination against the coronavirus occupies the minds of scientists all over the world. However, many people believe that the results of these vaccinations are no longer in doubt.

42 يفضل أصحاب العمل الموظفين المؤهلين المهرة الذين يجيدون مهارات الكمبيوتر والإنترنت، بالإضافة إلى العمل تحت الضغوط المختلفة. (Longman)

a) Employees prefer qualified, skilled employers who are proficient in computer and internet skills, and who are able to work under different forms of pressure.
b) Employers prefer qualified, skilled employees who are sufficient in computer and internet skills, and who are able to work without pressure.
c) Employers prefer qualified, skilled employees who are sufficient in computer and internet skills, in addition to being able to work under different forms of pressure.
d) Employers prefer qualified, skilled employees who are proficient in computer and internet skills, and who are unable to work under different forms of pressure.

43 تسير مصر بخطى ثابتة فى مجال الإصلاح الاقتصادى جنبًا إلى جنب مع محاربة الإرهاب وحماية الناس من فيروس كورونا. (Longman)

a) Egypt is moving at a steady pace in the field of economic reform, side by side with fighting terrorism and infecting people with the coronavirus.
b) Egypt is moving at a steady pace in the field of economic reform, alongside fighting terrorism and protecting people from the coronavirus.
c) Egypt is moving at a steady pace in the field of social reform, side by side with fighting tourism and protecting people from the coronavirus.
d) Egypt is moving at a steady peace in the field of economic return, alongside fighting terrorism and protecting people from the coronavirus.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

44 هل تعتقد أن العولمة أفادت كل الدول على حد سواء، أم أنها أثرت على الدول الفقيرة وأضرت بمصالحها؟ (Longman)

a) Do you think that civilisation has benefitted from all countries equally, or has it affected rich countries and harmed their interests?
b) Do you think that globalisation has benefitted all countries equally, or has it supported poor countries and helped their interests?
c) Do you think that globalisation has benefitted all countries equally, or has it affected poor countries and harmed their interests?
d) Do you think that civilisation has benefitted all countries equally, or has it affected poor countries and decreased their interests?

45 عندما يتجاوز الطموح القدرة، يكون احتمال النجاح محدودًا، لذلك ليس من المعقول أن تحلم بما يستحيل تحقيقه فى الوقت الحالى. (Longman)

a) When ambition exceeds ability, the likelihood of success is unlimited. Therefore, it is not reasonable to dream about what is not possible to believe at the moment.
b) When ambition exceeds ability, the likelihood of success is limited. Therefore, it is not reasonable to dream about what is not possible to achieve at the moment.
c) When ambition increases ability, the likelihood of success is limited. Therefore, it is not reasonable to dream about what is not impossible to achieve at the moment.
d) When ambition exceeds ability, the likelihood of success is limited. Therefore, it is reasonable to worry about what is not possible to achieve at the moment.

46 لقد أصبح وباء فيروس كورونا واقعًا لا بد من التعايش معه ومواجهته، لذا من الضرورى دفع عجلة الإنتاج حتى لا نضر بالاقتصاد القومى. (Longman)

a) The coronavirus pandemic has become a reality that must be lived with and confronted. Therefore, it is necessary to push the wheel of protection, so as not to harm the national economy.
b) The coronavirus pandemic has become a reality that must be lived with and confronted. Therefore, it is necessary to push the wheel of production, so as not to harm the national income.
c) The coronavirus pandemic has become a reality that must be lived with and confronted. Therefore, it is necessary to push the wheel of production, so as not to harm the national economy.
d) The coronavirus pandemic has become a reality that must be avoided. Therefore, it is necessary to push the wheel of production, so as not to harm the national income.

47 تنفذ الحكومة المصرية سياسة إصلاح اقتصادى طويلة الأمد، ومن المتوقع أن يجنى الأجيال القادمة ثمار تلك السياسة فى المستقبل. (Longman)

a) The Egyptian government is implementing a short-term economic reform policy. It is expected that the next generations will reap the fruits of this policy in the future.
b) The Egyptian government is implementing a long-term economic reform policy. It is expected that the next generations will reap the fruits of this policy in the future.
c) The Egyptian government is planning for a long-term scientific reform policy. It is expected that the next generations will reap the fruits of this policy in the near future.
d) The Egyptian government is implementing a long-term scientific reform policy. It is accepted that the next generations will reap the fruits of this policy in the near future.

48 بعد أن قامت وزارة الآثار بترميم طريق الكباش بالأقصر أقامت احتفالًا كبيرًا لافتتاحه حضره رئيس الجمهورية.

a) After the Ministry of Antiquities had restored Kebash Road in Luxor, it held a great celebration for its inauguration, which was attended by the President of the Republic.
b) After the Ministry of Antiquities had restored Kebash Road in Luxor, it had held a great celebration for its inauguration, which was attended by the President of the Republic.
c) After the Ministry of Antiquities restored Kebash Road in Luxor, it had held a great celebration for its inauguration, which was attended by the President of the Republic.
d) After the Ministry of Antiquities had restored Kebash Road in Luxor, it was holding a great celebration for its inauguration, which was attended by the President of the Republic.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

49 عندما يتم اكتمال مشروعات النقل الحديثة فى مصر فسيصبح التنقل بين المدن الجديدة سهلاً ومريحًا.

a) When modern transport projects in Egypt will complete, moving between new cities will be easy and comfortable.

b) When modern transport projects in Egypt have completed, moving between new cities will be easy and comfortable.

c) When modern transport projects in Egypt completed, moving between new cities will be easy and comfortable.

d) When modern transport projects in Egypt complete, moving between new cities are easy and comfortable.

50 يعد وزير النقل أنه فى خلال أعوام قليلة سيكون مرفق السكك الحديدية فى مصر قد تم تطويره بالكامل.

a) The Minister of Transport promises that in a few years the railway facility in Egypt will be fully developed.

b) The Minister of Transport promises that in a few years the railway facility in Egypt will be fully developing.

c) The Minister of Transport promises that in a few years the railway facility in Egypt will have been fully developed.

d) The Minister of Transport promises that in a few years the railway facility in Egypt were fully developed.

51 لم يكن ضروريًا أن ترسل لى دعوة لحفل زفاف أخيك لأننى تلقيت دعوة من عائلة العروس بالفعل، لكن ذلك كان لفتة طيبة منك.

a) You didn't have to send me an invitation to your brother's wedding because I had already received an invitation from the bride's family but that was a kind gesture from you.

b) You mustn't have sent me an invitation to your brother's wedding because I had already received an invitation from the bride's family but that was a kind gesture from you.

c) You shouldn't have sent me an invitation to your brother's wedding because I had already received an invitation from the bride's family but that was a kind gesture from you.

d) You needn't have sent me an invitation to your brother's wedding because I had already received an invitation from the bride's family but that was a kind gesture from you.

52 يحذرنا الخبراء أننا يجب أن نتوقف عن تلويث البيئة حتى نستطيع تقليل آثار الاحتباس الحرارى فى العالم.

a) Experts warn us that we must stop to pollute the environment so that we can reduce the effects of global warming.

b) Experts warn us that we must stop polluting the environment so that we can reduce the effects of global warming.

c) Experts warn us that we must stop polluting the environment so we can reduce the effects of global warming.

d) Experts warn us that we must stop polluting the environment so that we could reduce the effects of global warming.

53 لأننى لا أجيد الأعمال الكهربائية فقد أحضرت فنيًا متخصصًا لإصلاح الأسلاك التى احترقت نتيجة لماس كهربى فى مكتبى.

a) Because I am not good at electrical work, I got a specialised technician to repair the wires that were burnt as a result of a short circuit in my office.

b) Because I am not good at electrical work, I got a specialised technician repair the wires that were burnt as a result of a short circuit in my office.

c) Because I am not good at electrical work, I enabled a specialised technician to repair the wires that were burnt as a result of a short circuit in my office.

d) Because I am not good at electrical work, I had a specialised technician to repair the wires that were burnt as a result of a short circuit in my office.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

54 أعلنت وسائل الإعلام أنه ستكون هناك محادثات بين طرفى الحرب فى الأسبوع القادم برعاية الأمم المتحدة.

a) The media announced that there will be talks between the two warring parties next week under the auspices of the United Nations.

b) The media announced that there are talks between the two warring parties the following week under the auspices of the United Nations.

c) The media announced that there would be talks between the two warring parties the following week under the auspices of the United Nations.

d) The media announced that there have been talks between the two warring parties next week under the auspices of the United Nations.

55 رغم أن الكثيرين يعتقدون أن فيروس كورونا فى طريقه للنهاية فإنه يجب اتخاذ كل الإجراءات الاحترازية خاصة فى أثناء التجمعات الكبيرة.

a) Although many people believe that the coronavirus is on its way to the end, all precautions must take, especially during large gatherings.

b) Although many people believe that the coronavirus is on its way to the end, all precautions must be taken, especially during large gatherings.

c) Although many people believe that the coronavirus is on its way to the end, all precautions could be taken, especially during large gatherings.

d) Although many people believe that the coronavirus is on its way to the end, all precautions may be taken, especially during large gatherings.

56 لولا الجهود التى بذلت للحفاظ على الغابات الاستوائية لفقدنا أهم مورد للأكسجين على الكرة الأرضية.

a) Without the efforts made to preserve tropical forests, we lose the most important oxygen resource on the planet.

b) Without the efforts made to preserve tropical forests, we will lose the most important oxygen resource on the planet.

c) Without the efforts made to preserve tropical forests, we would lose the most important oxygen resource on the planet.

d) Without the efforts made to preserve tropical forests, we would have lost the most important oxygen resource on the planet.

57 أتمنى أن يسود السلام العالم وأن تنتهى كل الحروب التى تسبب الدمار والخراب وتجلب المآسى.

a) I wish that peace will prevail in the world and that all wars that cause destruction and devastation and bring tragedies will end.

b) I wish that peace would prevail in the world and that all wars that cause destruction and devastation and bring tragedies would end.

c) I wish that peace prevailed in the world and that all wars that cause destruction and devastation and bring tragedies ended.

d) I wish that peace had prevailed in the world and that all wars that cause destruction and devastation and bring tragedies had ended.

كل كتب المراجعة النهائية والملخصات اضغط على الرابط دا 👇
t.me/C355C
أو ابحث في تليجرام
C355C@ 👈

@C355C 👈 ابحث في تليجرام